PROJECT MANUAL

BLUE JAY POINT COUNTY PARK RENOVATIONS

3200 Pleasant Union Church Rd,
Raleigh, NC 27614

March 2025 100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Prepared for:
Wake County Facilities Design and Construction

Prepared by Landscape Architect: Surface 678, P.A.
919.419.1199
The Imperial Building
215 Morris Street
Durham, NC 27701

DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

March 21, 2025

CERTIFICATIONS AND SEALS

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

Surface 678, P.A.
215 Morris Street
Durham, NC 27701

Name: Matthew Eric Davis
(print)

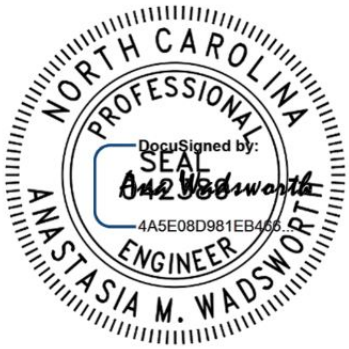
NC1330
(professional number)

CIVIL ENGINEER

The Wooten Company
120 North Boylan Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27603

Name: Anastasia M. Wadsworth, PE
(print)

NC 042389
(professional number)



3/19/2025

ARCHITECT

In situ studio
704 N Person
St, Raleigh, NC
27604

Name: Matthew Henning Griffith
(print)

11446
(professional number)

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

Lysaght & Associates
120 St. Mary's Street
Raleigh, NC 27605

Name: Charles A. Lysaght
(print)

7929
(professional number)

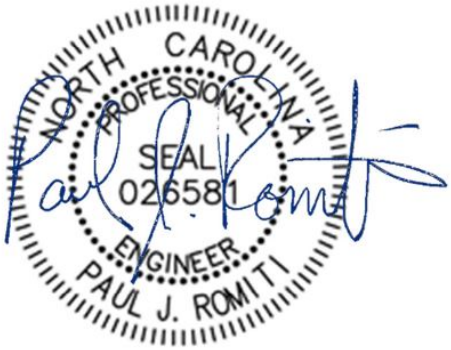
L&A FIRM # C-0621

MECHANCIAL AND PLUMBING ENGINEER

Sigma Engineered Solutions, P.C.
5909 Falls of Neuse Rd
Suite 101
Raleigh NC 27609

Name: PAUL ROMITI
(print)

026581
(professional number)



3/21/2025

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Sigma Engineered Solutions, P.C.
5909 Falls of Neuse Rd
Suite 101
Raleigh NC 27609

Name: REGINALD ADAMS
(print)

019658
(professional number)

3/21/2025

NOTICE TO BIDDERS
BLUE JAY POINT COUNTY PARK RENOVATIONS
RFB #25-036

Sealed proposals will be received by Wake County Procurement Services, in Suite 2900, Wake County Justice Center, 301 McDowell Street, Raleigh, NC 27601, up to 2:00 p.m., Thursday, April 17, 2025, and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for providing labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of Blue Jay Point County Park, located in Raleigh NC.

Complete contract documents will be open for inspection starting March 21, 2025, in the offices of the Landscape Architect, Surface 678, P.A; AGC, Raleigh Branch; FW Dodge, Raleigh Branch; North Carolina Institute of Minority Economic Development (NCIMED), Durham; Carolina AGC; McGraw Hill Dodge, Raleigh Branch; Hispanic Contractors Association of The Carolinas, Raleigh Office, North Carolina. An electronic copy of the contract documents (PDF) may be requested free of charge from the Landscape Architect by sending an email request to both Tade Willger twillger@surface678.com and Eric Davis at edavis@surface678.com. Printed copies may be purchased from Accent Imaging Inc. by contacting production@accentimaging.com or by calling 919-926-3040. Contractors are responsible for distributing documents to all subcontractors.

A Pre-Bid Meeting will be held at the Blue Jay Point existing Visitor Center project site at 3200 Pleasant Union Church Rd, Raleigh, NC 27614 from 9:00AM to 11:00 AM on Tuesday April 1st, 2025. Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting is optional, but highly recommended for bidding General Contractors.

Wake County provides minorities and women equal opportunity to participate in all aspects of its construction program consistent with NCGS §143-8. Bidders shall comply with the requirements of the Wake County Minority Business Enterprise Program, as outlined in the Project Manual of the bidding documents.

No bid may be withdrawn for ninety (90) days after the scheduled closing time for bids.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Signed: COUNTY OF WAKE

By: Eric Staehle
Facilities Design & Construction

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT:

M. Eric Davis, FASLA, LEED A.P.
Surface 678, P.A.
215 Morris Street
Durham, NC 27701

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a Proposal to be considered, it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. PROPOSALS

Proposals must be made on the Bid Proposal Forms provided herein, and all blank spaces for Bids, Alternates and Unit Prices, applicable to bidder's work, shall be properly filled in. When requested Alternates are not Bid, the Proposal may be considered non responsive. The Bidders agree that Bids submitted on the specified Bid Proposal Forms, which are detached from specifications, will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the Base Bids and Alternates.

Any modification to the Bid Proposal Forms (including Alternates and/or Unit Prices) may disqualify the Bid and may cause the Bid to be rejected.

The Contractor shall fill in the Bid Proposal Forms as follows:

A. If the documents are executed by a sole Owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person.

B. If the documents are executed by a Partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

C. If the documents are executed on the part of a Corporation, they shall be executed by either the President or the Vice-President and attested by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary. In either case the title of the office of such person shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the Corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

D. If the Proposal is made by a Joint Venture, it shall be executed by each member of the Joint Venture in the above form for sole Owner, Partnership, or Corporation, whichever form is applicable.

E. All signatures shall be properly witnessed or attested as applicable.

F. Each proposal shall be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and shall be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the name of Project, name and address of the Bidder, the Bidder's license number and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which Bid is submitted.

G. It shall be the specific responsibility of the Bidder to deliver the Bid to the proper official at the appointed place and prior to the announced time for the opening of Bids. Later delivery of a Bid for any reason, including delivery by the United States Mail, shall disqualify the Bid.

H. Modifications of previously deposited Bids or requests for withdrawal will be acceptable only if delivered in person or in writing to the place of the Bid opening prior to the time for opening Bids.

I. Unit Prices quoted in the Proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the Contractor's cost involved in the work.

J. All Bidders shall submit, attached to the bid, evidence of compliance with the Owners Minority Business Enterprise Program as outlined in Section 00500, Minority Business Enterprise Documents, of the Project Manual.

2. REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCUMENTING MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

A. Documentation to be submitted with each bid proposal

1. All Bidders must provide, with the bid, Wake County Form MBE –1 (2002), Identity of Minority Business Participation**,** which identifies the minority businesses that will be used on the project, with the total dollar value of the work that will be performed by the listed minority businesses. Wake County Form MBE –1 (2002), Identity of Minority Business Participation, is a part of the bid form.

2. All Bidders must provide, with the bid, one of the following:

a. Wake County Form MBE –2 (2002) **–** a listing of the good faith efforts made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort. A bidder must earn a minimum of 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive or;

b. Wake County Form MBE –3 (2002) – This form is to be submitted only by bidders certifying that all the work on the project will be performed 100% by their own workforce.

All bidders must submit with their bid the applicable forms; failure to submit the required forms may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

B. Documentation to be submitted by the apparent low bidder after notification by the Owner

After the bid opening the Owner will consider all bid proposals and then determine and contact the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Within 72 hours of receipt of notification of being the apparent lowest responsible, responsive Bidder the Bidder shall submit the following:

1. If the Bidder’s minority business participation meets or exceeds the established goal of 10%, the Bidder must submit Wake County Form MBE–4 (2002). This form is to include a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority business, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price.

2. If the Bidder's minority business participation is less than the established goal of 10%, the Bidder must submit Wake County Form MBE – 5 (2002). This form is to document the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the established goal. Documentation to be provided on this form shall be evidence of all good faith efforts made, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority business for participation in the contract.

C. Other documentation to be provided after contract award

1. Within 30 days after a contract is awarded, or sooner if required by the Contract Documents, the successful Bidder must provide, to the Owner, a list of all subcontractors to be used on the project. The list must identify the minority category of each minority subcontractor.

2. With the final request for payment the successful Bidder shall provide a complete listing of all minority businesses used on the project, along with the total dollar value of work performed by each minority business. This information must be provided on Wake County Form MBE- 6 (2002).

3. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a Bid the Contractor acknowledges his careful examination of the Bidding Documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site; and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered; the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work; the general and local conditions; the construction hazards; and all other matters, including but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the Contract; and including all safety measures required by the latest edition of the Occupational Safety Health Act and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a Proposal, the Contractor acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications, and other Contract Documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with the Owner and all other Contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to the Contract Documents for the identification of those surveys and investigative reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the Licensed Professional who prepared the documents. Copies of all such surveys and reports are available to the Bidders, upon request. All Bidders are responsible for reviewing these documents prior to submission of their Bid Proposal.

Each Bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations, as he may deem necessary to determine his Bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the Owner. The Owner will honor any reasonable request for access to the site.

4. SUBSTITUTIONS

Material substitutions will be considered during the bidding phase until seven (7) days prior to the receipt of bids. No substitutions will be considered after seven (7) days prior to the receipt of Bids.

For proposed material substitutions submit the following information to the Licensed Professional who prepared the bidding documents:

Name of manufacturer
Address of manufacturer
Phone number of manufacturer
Trade name
Model or catalogue designation
Manufacturer's data including:
    Performance and test data
    Reference standards
Detailed comparison with specified product including:
    Performance
    Test results
    Warranties
    Gauge, thickness or strength or material
    Finish
    Other pertinent data
Other information requested by the Licensed Professional who prepared the bidding documents

Submittals relating to substitutions, which are not fully complete by seven (7) days prior to the receipt of bids, will not be reviewed.

If the Licensed Professional who prepared the bidding documents accepts a material substitution, Contractors will be notified by Addendum.

5. ADDENDA

Any Addenda to bidding documents issued during the time of bidding will be sent to each Bidder, and are to be considered covered in the Bid Proposal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain prior to Bid time, which Addenda have been issued and confirm that his Bid Proposal includes any changes covered by the Addenda.

Should the Bidder find discrepancies in, or omissions from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the Licensed Professional who prepared said drawings or documents. Neither the Owner nor the Licensed Professional who prepared the bidding documents will be responsible for any oral instructions.

The Bidder on his Bid Proposal shall acknowledge all Addenda. Failure to do so may disqualify the Bid and may cause the Bid to be rejected.

6. BID SECURITY

Each Proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit, or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a Bid Bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the Proposal. Said deposit to be retained by the Owner (referred to as Obligee on the Bond Form) as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful Bidder to execute the Contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory Surety as required by law.

The Bid Bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the Owner (referred to as Obligee on the Bond Form) upon the said bond if the Bidder fails to execute the contract.

A Wake County Bid Bond form is included in the project manual. The language in the Bid Bond form is required. Your Bid may be considered non-responsive if your Surety uses a different Bid Bond form. Notify your Surety that the language in the Wake County Bid Bond form must be used.

7. RECEIPT OF BIDS

Bids and Bid Security shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the North Carolina General Statutes. Prior to opening of any Bids on the Project, the Bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his Bid as allowed by Item 1-H of these Instructions.

All copies of the Bid, the Bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and should be identified with the Project name, time and date of Bid Opening, the Bidder's name and address, Bidder's license number and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

8. OPENING OF BIDS

Upon opening, all Bids shall be read aloud. Once any Bid is opened, the Owner may return no Bids to any Bidder.

After Bids are opened, a Bidder may request that his Bid be withdrawn without forfeiting his Bid deposit in certain limited circumstances. Withdrawal after opening is permitted only if all of the following conditions specified in North Carolina General Statutes §143-129.1 are met:

A. The Bid was submitted in good faith.

B. The price Bid "was based upon a mistake, which constituted a substantial error".

C. Credible evidence is submitted showing that the error (1) was clerical in nature, as opposed to a judgment error; and (2) was actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material or services made directly in the compilation of the Bid.

D. The error can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work papers, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the Bid.

E. The request to withdraw (1) is made in writing to the public agency that invited the Proposals, and (2) is made prior to the award of the Contract, but not later than seventy-two (72) hours after the opening of Bids.

9. REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all Bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

A. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the Bidder is not used or is altered.

B. If the Bidder fails to insert a price for all Bid items, Alternates and Unit Prices requested.

C. If the Bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.

D. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional Bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the Proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous as to its meaning.

E. If the Bidder fails to complete the Proposal forms where information is requested so the Bid may be properly evaluated by the Owner.

F. If the Unit Prices contained in the Bid Schedule are unacceptable to the Owner.

G. If the Bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

H. If the Bidder fails to provide all documentation confirming compliance with the Wake County Minority Business Enterprise Program.

10. BID EVALUATION

The award of the Contract will be made to the lowest responsible Bidder as soon as practical. Should the successful Bidder default and fail to execute a Contract, the Contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible Bidder.

Before awarding a Contract, the Owner may require the apparent low Bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible Bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

A. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the Owner.

B. A listing of similar completed projects of similar size, with contact persons and telephone numbers.

C. Permanent name and address of place of business.

D. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name and percentage of work typically performed by the contractor's firm.

(1) Qualifications of key employees assigned to this Project.

(2) References for key employees assigned to this Project.

E. The name and home office address of the Surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.

F. The names of members of the firm who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.

G. Complete list of all subcontractors and suppliers proposed.

H. Any pending arbitration or mediation cases or lawsuits. This may include all arbitration, mediation and lawsuits settled or resolved within last ten (10) years.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information if requested shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any Bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible Bidder, the Owner may consider the past performance of the Bidder on construction contracts for the County of Wake, Wake County Public School System, the State of North Carolina or other governmental agencies. Particular concern will be given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other Contractors, and cooperation with the Designer and Owner.

Should the Owner adjudge that the apparent low Bidder is not the lowest "responsible" Bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low Bidder will be so notified and his Bid Security shall be returned to him.

The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates accepted.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all Bids, to waive all technicalities and irregularities, and to make the award as considered to be in the best interest of the Owner.

11. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful Bidder, upon award of Contract, shall furnish a Performance Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price.

12. PAYMENT BOND

The successful Bidder, upon award of Contract, shall furnish a Payment Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price.

13. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Bidders are requested to attend a Pre-Bid Conference at the time and place stipulated in the Bidding Documents.

14. PROPOSALS TO BE BID

General Construction Work – Single Prime

15. INFORMATION TO BIDDER

All questions concerning the plans and specifications should be directed to the Licensed Professional who prepared said documents.

16. VENDOR REGISTRATION

All vendors interested in submitting a bid for Wake County projects must register as a Vendor on Wake County's Vendor Self Service site on the following webpage:

http://www.wakegov.com/finance/business/vendors/Pages/default.aspx.

Vendors must be set up as a vendor in the Wake County system before being issued a contract.

In addition, the low bidder who is awarded the construction contract must also register as an "EFT Vendor" (or Electronic Funds Transfer vendor). Wake County requires ALL vendors to enroll in EFT and be paid by direct deposit. Refer to the above website for specific instructions on how to register as an EFT vendor.

It is strongly recommended that all vendors begin the process of enrolling in Vendor Self Service before submitting a bid in order to shorten processing time.

Notice of Wake County
Electronic Contracting Processes

All Wake County contracts are now executed and processed electronically. The successful lowest responsive responsible bidder upon award of the construction contract must be a registered Wake County vendor to start the electronic contract process. Any company not registered as a Wake County vendor must get registered. The County will contact the low bidder and offer instructions on how to register as a vendor or update their existing vendor registration info if needed.

Upon notification of contract award, contractor will be issued instructions for processing Performance and Payment Bonds, Certificates of Insurance, and issuance of the Construction Agreement

Contracts will then be transmitted via DocuSign for signing, attesting, and execution.

Blue Jay Point County Park – Park Renovations

RFB #25-036

BID PROPOSAL FORM

SINGLE PRIME GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK
FORMAL CONTRACT

BIDDERS NAME

_____ License Number: _____

BASE BID PROPOSAL

The undersigned, as Bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this Proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this Proposal or in the Contract to be entered into; that this Proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a Bid or Proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud.

The Bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and informed himself fully in regard to all conditions pertaining to the place where the work is to be done; that he has examined the specifications for the work and the Contract Documents relative thereto, including addenda, if any, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed.

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this Proposal is accepted to contract with the County of Wake with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and Contract Documents, for the sum of:

Base Bid _____

_____ Dollars ($_____).

SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

PLUMBING CONTRACTOR

Name: _____ License Number: _____

$_____

HVAC CONTRACTOR

Name: _____ License Number: _____

$_____

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

Name: _____ License Number: _____

$_____

ALTERNATES

Should any of the alternates as described in the specifications be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to "add to" of "deduct from" the Base Bid. If to be "deducted from" Base Bid, put minus sign (-) in parentheses at head of alternate and plus sign (+) in parentheses if to be added. Refer to Section 012300 for description of alternates.

Alternate No. 1 Field Stone Boulders _____ Dollars ($_____)

Alternate No. 2 Deduct Poured in Place Rubber Base _____ Dollars ($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices are complete for labor, equipment, material, overhead and profit. Base bid includes the stipulated allowance quantity of each item. Unused amount will be credited to the Owner by change order at the end of the project. Refer to Section 012200 for description of unit prices.

Description	Unit Price	Unit Measure	Allowance Units
No. 1: Boulders		each	
No. 2: Poured in Place Rubber Play Surfacing (with Concrete Base)		Sq Ft	
No. 3: Poured in Place Rubber Play Surfacing (with Compacted ABC Base)		Sq Ft	
No. 4: Playground Subdrainage – 6" HDPE		LF	
No. 5: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with imported Structural Fill		CuYd	
No. 6: Removal of unsatisfactory trench soil and replacement with on-site suitable structural fill		CuYd	
No. 7: Mass rock excavation and replacement with imported structural fill		CuYd	
No. 8: Trench rock excavation and replacement with imported structural fill		CuYd	
No. 9: #57 Washed drainage stone		CuYd	
No. 10: Non woven geotextile fabric		Sq Ft	

ALLOWANCES

Allowances indicated shall be included in the Total Base Bid Amount. Refer to Section 012100 for description of allowances

A. Allowance No. 1: Include an allowance of 15,000 CY for removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with imported structural fill, per Unit Price No. 5 $_____

B. Allowance No. 2: Include an allowance of 100 CY for removal of unsatisfactory trench soil and replacement with imported structural fill, per Unit Price No. 6 $_____

C. Allowance No. 3: Include an allowance of 3,000 CY of mass rock removal and replacement with imported structural fill, per Unit Price No. 7 $_____
D. Allowance No. 4: Include an allowance of 500 CY of trench rock removal and replacement with imported structural fill, per Unit Price No. 8 $_____
E. Allowance No. 5: Include an allowance of $100,000 for use according to Owner's written instructions.
F. Allowance No. 6: Include an allowance of $6,400 for owner-preferred door hardware.

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the bidder shall identify and include **with the bid**, **Wake County Form MBE-1 Identity of Minority Business Participation**, the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **All bidders must submit, with the bid, Wake County Form MBE-1 Identity of Minority Business Participation Form even if there is zero MBE participation.**

Also include with the bid a list of the good faith efforts made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort, **Wake County Form MBE-2** Listing of the Good Faith Effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit **Wake County Form MBE-3-**Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce, to that effect in lieu of **Wake County Form MBE-2-**Listing of the Good Faith Effort.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the bidder must then file within 72 hours of the notification **Wake County Form MBE-4**.It includes that portion of the Work to be Performed by Minority Business. Also included is a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and **Wake County Form MBE-5** is not necessary,

OR

If less than the 10% goal, **Wake County Form MBE-5** documenting all good faith efforts to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the project.

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MBE contractors, vendors, and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MBE participation, then enter none or zero on the form. **Wake County Form MBE-2** or **Wake County Form MBE-3** as applicable must also be submitted with the bid. Failure to submit a required affidavit or form with the bid or within the time required may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

Attach to Bid Form

WAKE COUNTY FORM MBE-1 (2002)
IDENTIFICATION OF MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION FORM

I ____

(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project we will use the following minority business enterprises as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address, Phone No.	Work Type	Minority Category

Minority Categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (D)

The total value of minority business contractors will be $___________________________________.

Attach to Bid Form

Wake County – Form MBE-2 (2002)

Listing of the Good Faith Effort

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 l.0101)

□□**1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

□□**2. -(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.

□□**3 - (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

□□**4 - (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

□□**5 - (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

□□**6 - (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

□□**7 - (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

□□**8 - (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

□□**9 - (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

□□**10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will inter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS 143-128.2(d). Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer _____

Signature _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this __ day of _____ 20__

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

Attach to Bid Only If Bidder Performs All Work With Own Workforces

Wake County Form MBE-3 (2002)
Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce

Affidavit of

_____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the project

_____
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this __ day of _____ 20__

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

The Bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under his Contract on a date to be specified in a written order of Wake County and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the number of consecutive calendar days stipulated in the Supplementary General Conditions. Applicable liquidated damages shall be as stated in Supplementary General Conditions.

CERTIFICATION OF PROPOSER:

The Bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under his Contract on a date to be specified in a written order of Wake County and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the number of consecutive calendar days stipulated in the Supplementary General Conditions. Applicable liquidated damages shall be as stated in Supplementary General Conditions.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda issued during the time of bidding and includes the changes therein in this Proposal:

Addendum Number _____, Dated _____

Addendum Number _____, Dated _____

Addendum Number _____, Dated _____

The undersigned agrees that this Proposal will not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days.

The undersigned agrees to comply with the E-Verify requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina, all contractors, including any subcontractors employed by the contractor(s), by submitting a bid, proposal or any other response, or by providing any material, equipment, supplies, services, etc., attest and affirm that they are aware and in full compliance with Article 2 of Chapter 64, (NCGS64-26(a)) relating to the E-Verify requirements.

The undersigned agrees not to discriminate in any manner on the basis of race, natural hair or hairstyles, ethnicity, creed, color, sex, pregnancy, marital or familial status, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, national origin or ancestry, marital or familial status, pregnancy, National Guard or veteran status, religious belief or non-belief, age, or disability with reference to the subject matter of this Contract. The Parties agree to comply with the provisions and intent of Wake County Ordinance SL 2017-4. This anti-discrimination provision shall be binding on the successors and assigns of the Parties with reference to the subject matter of this Contract.

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said Contract and the Bond within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after written notice being given of the award of the Contract, the check, cash or Bid Bond accompanying this Bid shall be paid into the funds of Owner's Account set aside for this Project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the check, cash or Bid Bond accompanying this Proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this __ day of _____, 20__

PROPOSER SIGNATURE PAGE

_____
(Name of Firm or Corporation making Bid)

By: _____

WITNESS:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corporation President or Vice President only)

Address: _____
_____
_____

Affix Corporate Seal Above

License Number: _____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corporation Secretary or Assistant Secretary only)

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____,
(Bidder's Name)
_____, of _____
(Street Address) (City, State, Zip)
hereinafter called the Principal, and _____ of
(Surety's Name)
_____, a Corporation duly organized, and existing under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized to transact business in the State of North Carolina, as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the County of Wake as Owner, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the Penal sum of five percent (5%)of the amount bid, good and lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment for which the Principal and the Surety, bind ourselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents. This bid bond is submitted in lieu of submitting cash, a cashier's check, or a certified check pursuant to G.S. 143- 129.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a Bid for the construction of _____.
(Project Name)

NOW THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the Bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of said Bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the Bidding and Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and materials furnished in the prosecution thereof, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the Principal fails to so execute such Contract and give such bonds as required by G.S. 143-129, this obligation shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and the Surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the Obligee the full amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

SIGNED AND SEALED this __ day of _____, 20__ in the presence of:

Witness _____	Witness _____
_____	_____
Principal (SEAL)	Surety (SEAL)
_____	_____
Title	Title

****USE OF BOND FORM OTHER THAN THIS MAY RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BIDDER****

PART 1 – WAKE COUNTY MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE RESOLUTIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

ORIGINAL RESOLUTION FEBRUARY 29, 1988

1.1 R-02-52

RESOLUTION UPDATING WAKE COUNTY PROCEDURES AND POLICIES RELATING TO COUNTY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS AWARDED PURSUANT TO N.C.G.S. §143-128 ET SEQ.

WHEREAS, the North Carolina General Assembly has recently amended Article 8 of N.C.G.S. Chapter 143, Public Contracts, to increase the threshold for public contracts which must be bid, and to make other changes related to construction methods, construction management and minority business participation, and

WHEREAS, Wake County has adopted resolutions directing the County Manager to prepare and maintain minority and women business enterprise programs for all construction projects funded by Wake County (R-88-20) and establishing a verifiable percentage goal for minority business in awarding construction contracts the costs of which exceed one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) (R-90-13), and

WHEREAS, recent amendments to N.C.G.S. §143-129(a) have increased the threshold amount of public construction contract which must be bid from one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) to three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000), and

WHEREAS, N.C.G.S. §143-128(a1) has increased the permissible methods that public bodies may use in awarding construction contracts, and

WHEREAS, N.C.G.S. §143-128.2 now requires more extensive efforts and detailed record keeping related to minority business participation in construction projects,

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Wake County Board of Commissioners

Section 1. That Resolutions R-90-13 and R-88-20 be amended to provide that the County Manager be directed to establish policies and procedures for bidding and awarding County building projects which comport with the requirements of Article 8 of N.C.G.S. Chapter 143, Public Contracts, as it is from time to time amended, and which are consistent with the policies contained in those Resolutions.

1.2 R-90-13

RESOLUTION TO ESTABLISH A VERIFIABLE PERCENTAGE GOAL FOR PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS IN THE AWARDING OF BUILDING CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS AWARDED PURSUANT TO N.C.G.S. §143-128

WHEREAS, N.C.G.S. §43-128(c) requires each county to adopt, after notice and a public hearing, an appropriate verifiable percentage goal for participation by minority businesses (as defined in that statute) in the total value of work for building contracts the costs of which exceed one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) and which are awarded pursuant to N.C.G.S. §143-128; and

WHEREAS, N.C.G.S. §143-128(c)(3) requires a county awarding a building contract the cost of which exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) under a separate prime or separate specification contract system to adopt written guidelines specifying actions that will be taken by the county to ensure a good faith effort in the recruitment and selection of minority businesses for building contracts awarded under the separate prime or separate specification contract system; and

WHEREAS, N.C.G.S. §143-128(c)(4) requires a county awarding a building contract the costs of which exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) under a single-prime contract system to adopt written guidelines specifying the action that the prime contractor must take to ensure a good faith effort in the recruitment and selection of minority businesses for building contracts awarded under the single prime contract system; and requires that action taken by the prime contractor must be documented in writing by the contractor to the County; and

WHEREAS, N.C.G.S. §143-128(b) requires that a county choosing to use a single-prime contract system must also seek bids for a building contract the cost of which exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) under a separate prime or separate specification contract system and must award such building contract to the lowest responsible bidder or bidders for the total project; and

WHEREAS, N.C.G.S. §143-128(d) requires the county to award public building contracts the costs of which exceed one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) without regard to race, religion, color, creed, national origin, sex, age or handicapping condition; and

WHEREAS, notice of the public hearing was duly published and the public hearing required by N.C.G.S. §143-128(c) was held February 19, 1990;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY the Wake County Board of Commissioners

Section 1. That Wake County shall have a verifiable goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in building construction contracts awarded pursuant to N.C.G.S. §143-128.

Section 2. That for each such building contract put out for bids under the separate specification or the single prime contract systems, notice of the contract shall be transmitted to

the Minority Business Development Agency in Raleigh, North Carolina and the North Carolina Institute of Minority Economic Development in Durham, North Carolina (hereinafter "minority agencies").

Section 3. That for each such building contract put out for bids under the separate specification or single prime contract systems, documents related to the contract shall be available for inspection at a convenient and accessible location of which minority agencies shall receive notice.

Section 4. That for any such building contract put out for bids under the separate specification contract system, the County shall maintain records with respect to:

a. those contractors or subcontractors that bid or otherwise respond to notice of the project,

b. those contractors or subcontractors awarded contracts as part of the project, and

c. the percentage of work on the project that is to be performed by minority businesses.

Section 5. That for any such building contract put out for bids under the single prime contract system, the single prime contractor shall:

a. notify appropriate minority businesses of the portion of the project which will be subcontracted by the single contractor and solicit bids from those minority agencies.

b. submit with his bids records with respect to:

1. those minority subcontractors notified of the project and of those elements of the project for which subcontracts will be let, and

2. those minority subcontractors that bid or otherwise respond to notice of the project, and

3. those minority subcontractors awarded contracts as part of the project, and

4. the percentage of work on the project that is to be performed by minority businesses.

Section 6.That these policies shall be a part of the request for proposals for any such contract, and noncompliance by any single prime bidder shall be grounds for declaring the bid non-responsive.

Section 7. The County Manager is hereby authorized to impose additional requirements, not inconsistent with the requirements of this resolution and pursuant to the resolution of this Board enacted February 28, 1988, the purposes of which are to promote the goal and intent of this resolution.

Commissioner Heater moved the adoption of the foregoing resolution. Commissioner Ward seconded the motion and, upon vote, the motion passed unanimously this the 19th day of February, 1990.

1.3 R-88-20

WAKE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE RESOLUTION FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

WHEREAS, the Board of County Commissioners of Wake County, North Carolina desires that all segments of the population of Wake County have equal opportunity to compete for contracting and subcontracting work offered by the County; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of Wake County to develop and maintain as large a pool of qualified, prospective contractors to draw upon as possible;

WHEREAS, it is the judgment of the Wake County Board of Commissioners that the County has a compelling interest to implement a minority/women business enterprise program to ensure the representative participation of all segments of the population in the County's economy; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Board of County Commissioners of Wake County declares that it is their policy to provide minorities and women equal opportunity to participate in all aspects of the County's construction program consistent with Chapter 143, Article 8 of the General Statutes of the State of North Carolina.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Board of Commissioners of Wake County hereby directs the County Manager to prepare and maintain a minority and women business enterprise program for all construction projects funded by the County.

Upon motion of Commissioner Stout, seconded by Commissioner Zieverink, and upon roll call vote, the Board adopted the above resolution this 29th day of February 1988

PART 2 – MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION IN WAKE COUNTY BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR CONTRACTS

2.1 POLICY STATEMENT

It is the policy of the County to encourage minorities to participate in its building construction, renovation and repair projects.

It is further the policy of the County to prohibit illegal discrimination against any person or business enterprise and to conduct its building construction, renovation and repair programs so as to prevent such discrimination.

It is the policy of the County in concert with other local, state and federal agencies and with the assistance of minority groups and agencies, to seek and identify qualified minority business enterprises (MBEs) and to offer them the opportunity to participate, and to encourage them to participate, in the County's building construction and repair programs. Under this policy, the County adopts the definition of MBEs contained in N.C.G.S. § 143-128.2.

It is the policy of the County to provide information and opportunities to minority business enterprises that are available to other business enterprises, and to establish procedures providing MBEs access to information and opportunities available to other business enterprises.

It is the intent of this policy to secure contractors' participation and ensure competition. Nothing in this policy shall be construed to require contractors or the County to award contracts or subcontracts or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

The County will award public building construction and repair contracts to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder as provided by Article 8 of Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes.

2.2 **SCOPE:** This Policy Applies To Minority Business, Minority Persons, and Socially and Economically Disadvantaged Individuals. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2(g)]

A. A Minority Business (MBE) is a business:

1. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and

2. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

B. A Minority Person[1] is a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States, and who is:

1. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;

2. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;

3. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;

4. American Indian or Alaskan Native, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or

5. Female.

C. A Socially and Economically Disadvantaged Individual is defined by 15 U.S.C. 637 as a socially disadvantaged individual whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged. In determining the degree of diminished credit and capital opportunities, the federal government considers factors such as assets and net worth. This category includes members of economically disadvantaged Indian tribes.

2.3 VERIFIABLE GOALS FOR MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION[2]

A. County Funded Building Construction or Repair Projects costing $5000 or more.

1. The County has established a verifiable goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in building construction and repair projects covered by this section. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2 (a)]

B. For Building Construction or Repair Projects Using State Appropriations or Other State Grant Funds Where the Project Cost is Equal to or Greater than One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000), the County shall use the State's verifiable goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority business in building construction and repair projects covered by this section. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2 (a)]

PART 3 – REGULATIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR IMPLEMENTING MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION POLICY

3.1 INFORMAL BUILDING PROJECTS: Building construction and repair projects costing more than Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000), but less than Three Hundred Thousand Dollars ($300,000).

[1] For building projects funded in whole or in part with federal funds, Hasidic Jews are also considered minority persons.
[2] Projects funded in whole or in part with federal funds will comply with applicable federal thresholds regarding Minority and Woman Owned Business Enterprises participation.

A. County Responsibilities:

1. Notify Minority Business Enterprises of bidding opportunities by one of the following methods:

   a) Advertise the project at the Raleigh/Durham/Triad Minority Business Development Center or similar institution, or;

   b) Advertise the project in an identified Minority Business Enterprise targeted newspaper(s) or;

   c) Attempt to contact Minority Business Enterprises totaling at least 30% of the total number of vendors contacted [Ref.: N.C.G.S. §143-129. (b)]

2. Record all contractors contacted, along with the list of contractors provided with bidding documents.

3. Identify Minority Business firms contacted and record their minority category.

4. Record all contractors submitting bids, along with the amount of each bid.

5. Within five (5) days of project completion, submit a completed "Informal Construction Project Report Form" to the Wake County Finance Department.

6. The Wake County Finance Department will collect store, and report data and forms referenced in this Section 00600. See Section 3.3

B. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. The Contractor will provide the following documentation, Wake County Form MBE-6, at contract closeout and prior to final payment by the county.

   a) A list of minority business's used on the project, identifying the businesses name, type of work performed, and minority category.

   b) List the dollar amount paid to each minority business and the percentage it represents of the final project value.

3.2 **FORMAL BUILDING PROJECTS**: Building construction and repair projects costing Three Hundred Thousand Dollars ($300,000) or more.

A. County Responsibilities:

1. Advertise Building Projects. When soliciting bids for formal building construction and repair projects, the county must

a) Advertise or post notice of bid opportunities to MBE and other potential bidders in trade publications (or whatever it is that we use now) and MBE targeted publications, plans review rooms or newspaper(s) with general circulation at least fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled bid opening date. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2(e)(3)]

b) Include the following in each advertisement or notice published: (i) a description of the work for which the bid is being solicited; (ii) the date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted; (iii) the name of the individual within the public entity who will be available to answer questions about the project; (iv) where bid documents may be reviewed; (v) notice of the date, time, and location of the prebid conference. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2(e)(3)]

2. Hold a prebid conference prior to bid opening for each project and assure a County representative is in attendance. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2(e)(2)]

3. Allow contractors to obtain, at least 10 days before the bid date, a complete set of Bidding Documents by providing a refundable deposit as outlined in the project Advertisement or published notice. Deposits will be refunded as stipulated in the Bidding Documents. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §43-128.2(e)(2)]

4. Include in the bidding documents for each project the following forms and a statement that all contractors submitting bids must include all applicable forms, fully completed, and that failure to file required forms with bids may be grounds for rejection of the bid. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2. (c)(1)b.]

   a) Wake County Form MBE-1, identifying minority business participation;

   b) Wake County Form MBE-2, affidavit listing contractor's good faith efforts to meet the 10% goal for MBE participation, including any advertisements, solicitations, and evidence of other specific actions to recruit minority businesses for participation in the project;

   c) Wake County Form MBE-3, affidavit evidencing contractor's intent to perform all contract work with its own workforce; and

   d) A copy of the County's MBE policy and procedures.

5. Maintain all public records created for each project, including all records and documentation relating to MBE procedures, for a period of three years from the date of project completion. See Section 3.3. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2(i)]

6. In any building or repair project financed in whole or in part with federal funds, the County must include a statement that all federal guidelines associated with the source of the federal funds must be complied with. For example, projects funded by HUD must comply with all requirements of 24 CFR §135.

B. **Contractor Responsibilities**:

1. All bidders on formal building construction or repair projects shall undertake a good faith effort to recruit minority businesses and provide documentation of meeting the minimum requirements of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.2.

   a) Failure to comply with these procedural requirements and requirements for submittal of information in the Request for Proposals may render the bid non-responsive and may result in rejection of the bid. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2.(c)(1)]

   b) All contractors, including first-tier subcontractors on construction manager at risk projects, that do not propose to do all of the contract work with their own workforce must advertise for minority subcontractor, vendors and suppliers at least ten days prior to submission of the contractor's bid. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2.(f)(1)]

2. Each bidder, including first-tier subcontractors for construction manager at risk projects, must submit a completed Wake County Form MBE-1 and Wake County Form MBE-2. A contractor, including a first-tier subcontractor on a construction manager at risk project, that performs all of the work under a contract with its own workforce may submit a Wake County Form MBE-3 in lieu of Wake County Form MBE-2 otherwise required under this subsection. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2.(c)]

3. The apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder, must submit the following documents within 72 hours after notification of being the low bidder:

   a) Form Wake County Form MBE-4, an affidavit that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than 10% of the total cost of the contract; or

   b) Form Wake County Form MBE-5, documentation of good faith effort to recruit MBE participation in the project, including any advertisements, solicitations, and evidence of other specific actions demonstrating recruitment of minority businesses for participation in the project. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2.(c)(1)]

4. Within 30 days after the award of the contract, or sooner if stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the contractor shall provide to the County with a list of all subcontractors that the contractor will use on the project. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2.(c)(2)]

5. During the construction of a project, if it becomes necessary to replace an MBE subcontractor, the prime contractor shall advise the Owner in writing. No MBE subcontractor may be replaced with a different subcontractor except for the following:

   a) If the subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor or construction manager at risk to be nonresponsible or nonresponsive, or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work; or

b) With the approval of the County for good cause. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2.(d)]

Prior to substituting a subcontractor, the contractor shall identify the substitute subcontractor and inform the County, in writing, of its good faith efforts to replace with another MBE Subcontractor. Good faith efforts as set forth in N.C.G.S. § 143-131(b) apply to the selection of a substitute subcontractor. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2(d)]

6. Prior to the final payment being due to the contractor Wake County Form MBE 6, which provides certification of actual work performed by Minority Businesses, must be submitted

3.3 COUNTY RECORD KEEPING PROCEDURES FOR MONITORING CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE ON COUNTY BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR PROJECTS.

A. **FORMAL CONTRACTS.** The County shall maintain for three years from project completion date all records with respect to:

1. Those contractors notified or solicited for each building construction or repair projects, noting all that are minority businesses and their minority category.

2. Those contractors that bid or otherwise responded to advertisements or notices of building construction or repair projects, noting all that are minority businesses and their minority category.

3. Prime contracts awarded, the amount of the contracts, identity of those that are minority business.

4. The subcontractors utilized on projects, identity of minority subcontractors, type work performed by minority subcontractors amount paid minority businesses as reported by the prime contractor(s) awarded the bid.

5. The percentage of work on the project performed by minority businesses as reported by the prime contractor. [Ref: N.C.G.S. §143-128.2(i)]

B. **INFORMAL CONTRACTS:** Documents required to be kept by the County under this section will be maintained in the County Finance Department.

1. The requirements for record keeping for Informal Contracts is the same as for Formal Contracts listed above.

3.4 COMPLAINT PROCEDURES.

A. Formal and Informal Contracts:

1. Alleged violations of the provisions of this MBE plan by any party should be reported in writing to the County Manager or his/her designee.

2. The County Manager or his/her designee shall review all facts available and respond in writing. Unresolved complaints may be presented to the Board of County Commissioners. The decision rendered by the Board will be final.

Attach to Bid

Wake County Form MBE-1 (2002)

Identification of Minority Business Participation

I, _____
(Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project we will use the following minority business enterprises as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($) _____.

Attach to Bid

Wake County – Form MBE-2 (2002)

Listing of the Good Faith Effort

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 l.0101)

☐☐ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

☐☐ **2. -(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.

☐☐ **3 - (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

☐☐ **4 - (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

☐☐ **5 - (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

☐☐ **6 - (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

☐☐ **7 - (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

☐☐ **8 - (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

☐☐ **9 - (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

☐☐ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will inter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS 143-128.2(d). Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this_____ day of _____ 20_____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

{Note: Attach this form to Bid Only if Bidder Performs All Work With Own Workforces}

Wake County Form MBE-3 (2002)

Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the project

_____
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this_____ day of _____ 20_____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

Wake County Form MBE-4 (2002)

Portion of the Work to be Performed by Minority Firms

****(NOTE: THIS FORM IS NOT TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID PROPOSAL)****

If the portion of the work to be executed by minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit. This affidavit shall be provided, to the Owner, by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within 72 hours after notification of being the apparent low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Bidder Name)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID# _____Amount of Bid $ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this_____ day of _____ 2003

Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

Wake County Form MBE-5 (2002)

Good Faith Efforts

****(NOTE: THIS FORM IS NOT TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID PROPOSAL)****

If the goal of 10% participation by minority business **is not** achieved, this affidavit shall be provided, to the Owne apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within 72 hours after notification of being the apparent low bidder.

Affidavit of: _____
(Bidder)

I do certify the attached documentation as true and accurate representation of my good faith efforts.

(Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian **(I),** Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

Documentation of the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions. Examples of documentation include, but are not limited to, the following evidence:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster.

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or c joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

SEAL

Signature: _____
Title:_____

State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this_____ day of _____ 20_____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

Wake County Form MBE-6 (2002)

CERTIFICATION of Actual Work Performed by Minority Businesses

NOTE: THIS FORM IS TO BE SUBMITTED PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT BEING DUE THE CONTRACTOR

Affidavit of _____
(Contractor Name)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID# _____Final Contract Amount $ _____

I do hereby certify that _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract was performed with minority business. Such work was subcontracted to the firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

The undersigned hereby certifies that above information is correct to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this_____ day of _____ 2002

Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

FOR

BLUE JAY POINT COUNTY PARK RENOVATIONS

THIS AGREEMENT, made as of the ___ day of _____, 20__, by and between _____, a corporation, hereinafter called the Contractor, and Wake County, a body corporate and politic and a political subdivision of the State of North Carolina, hereinafter called the Owner.

W I T N E S S E T H:

That the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration herein named, agree as follows:

1. SCOPE OF WORK - The Contractor shall furnish and deliver all of the materials, and perform all of the work required by this Agreement and the following enumerated documents, which are attached hereto and made a part hereof as if fully contained herein: General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, Contract Construction Schedule, Specifications, Drawings entitled "Blue Jay Point County Park Playground Renovation" which Drawings are listed in the Specifications, Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Certificates, and the following addenda:

Addendum No. _____	Dated _____
Addendum No. _____	Dated _____
Addendum No. _____	Dated _____

All of the documents listed, referenced or described in this paragraph, together with Modifications made or issued in accordance herewith are the Contract Documents, and the work, labor, materials and completed construction required by the Contract Documents and all parts thereof is the Work. The Contractor shall perform the Work in the time, manner and form required by the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents constitute the entire agreement between Owner and Contractor.

2. The Contractor agrees to commence work not later than three (3) days after the commencement date specified in the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor agrees to complete fully all Work hereunder on the dates specified in the Contract Documents, as may be adjusted in accordance with the terms thereof. Time is of the essence with respect to all

dates specified in the Contract Documents as Completion Dates. Liquidated damages for failure(s) to complete in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph shall be computed and assessed against the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3. The Owner hereby agrees to pay to the Contractor for the faithful performance of this Agreement, and the Contractor hereby agrees to perform all of the Work, for the sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) in the lawful money of the United States, subject to adjustments as provided for in the Contract Documents. Payment of the Contract Price shall be in accordance with Articles 20 and 21 of the General Conditions.

4. It is further mutually agreed between the parties hereto that if at any time after the execution of this Agreement and the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond hereto attached for its faithful performance, the Owner shall deem the surety or sureties upon such Bonds to be unsatisfactory, or if, for any reason, such Bonds or either of them cease to be adequate to cover the performance of and payment for the Work, the Contractor shall, at its expense, within five (5) days after notice from the Owner so to do, furnish an additional bond or bonds in such form and amount and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Owner. In such event no further payment to the Contractor shall be deemed to be due under this Agreement until such new or additional security for the faithful performance of or payment for the Work shall be furnished in a manner and form satisfactory to the Owner.

5. Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in the Contract Documents shall have the meanings designated in those Contract Documents.

6. The laws of the State of North Carolina shall apply to the interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement. Any and all suits or actions to enforce, interpret or seek damages with respect to any provision of, or the performance or nonperformance of, this Agreement shall be brought in the General Court of Justice of North Carolina sitting in Wake County, North Carolina, or the United States District Court sitting in Wake County, North Carolina, and it is agreed by the parties that no other court shall have jurisdiction or venue with respect to such suits or actions.

7. To ensure compliance with the E-Verify requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina, all contractors, including any subcontractors employed by the contractor(s), by submitting a bid, proposal or any other response, or by providing any material, equipment, supplies, services, etc, attest and affirm that they are aware and in full compliance with N.C.G.S. Chapter 64, Article 2 (N.C.G.S. 64-26(a)) relating to the E-Verify requirements.

8. By signing this agreement; accepting this contract/purchase order; or submitting any bid, proposal, etc., vendors and contractors certify that as of the date of execution, receipt, or submission they are not listed on the Final Divestment List created by the NC Office of State Treasurer pursuant to NCGS 147 Article 6E, Iran Divestment Act, Iran Divestment Act Certification. Vendors and contractors shall not utilize any subcontractor that is identified on the Final Divestment List.

Any organization defined under NCGS 147-86.80(2), Divestment from Companies Boycotting Israel, shall not engage in business totaling more than $1,000 with any company/business, etc. that boycotts Israel. A list of companies that boycott Israel is maintained by the NC Office of State Treasurer, pursuant to NCGS 147-86.81(a)(1). Any company listed as boycotting Israel is not eligible to do business with any State agency or political subdivision of the State.

9. If the source of funds for this contract is federal funds, the following federal provisions apply pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.326 and 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II (as applicable):

Equal Employment Opportunity (41 C.F.R. Part 60); Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148); Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145); Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708); Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387); Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689); Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352); Procurement of Recovered Materials (2 C.F.R. § 200.322); and Record Retention Requirements (2 CFR § 200.324).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and date first above written in a number of counterparts, each of which shall, without proof or accounting for other counterparts, be deemed an original contract.

CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By: _____

Title: _____
(President)

ATTEST: (CORPORATION)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corporate Secretary)

(CORPORATE SEAL)

WITNESS:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

WAKE COUNTY
P. O. Box 550
Raleigh, N.C. 27602

_____
County Manager or Designee

This instrument has been pre-audited in the manner required by the local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act.

_____
Wake County Finance Director

This instrument has been reviewed by Wake County Facilities, Design & Construction

_____
Mark Forestieri
Director, Facilities Design & Construction

This instrument is approved as to Form.

_____
Scott W. Warren
Wake County Attorney

The person responsible for monitoring the contract performance requirements is

_____ . _____ Department Head Initials

PAYMENT BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal: _____
(Contractor) _____
_____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: County of Wake
P.O. Box 550
Raleigh, N.C. 27602

Amount of Bond: _____
Dollars ($_____)

Project: _____
_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the PRINCIPAL and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named owner, hereinafter called "Owner", in the penal sum of the amount stated above, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal entered into a certain Contract with the Owner identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said Contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modification to the Surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representatives, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

PAYMENT BOND

Executed in Four (4) Counterparts.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corporation President or
Vice President Only)

ATTEST: (Corporation)

_____
(Corporation Secretary or Assistant
Secretary Only) (CORPORATE SEAL)

SURETY COMPANY:

WITNESS: By: _____

_____ Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

(SURETY CORPORATE SEAL)

COUNTERSIGNED:

_____

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____
_____
_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____
_____
_____
Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal: _____
(Contractor) _____
_____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: County of Wake
P.O. Box 550
Raleigh, N.C. 27602

Amount of Bond: _____
Dollars ($_____)

Project: _____
_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the PRINCIPAL and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal entered into a certain Contract with the Contracting Body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the Principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said Contract during the original term of said Contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the Contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said Contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the Surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its countersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

PERFORMANCE BOND

Executed in Four (4) Counterparts.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corporation President or
Vice President Only)

ATTEST: (Corporation)

_____
(Corporation Secretary or Assistant
Secretary Only) (CORPORATE SEAL)

SURETY COMPANY:

WITNESS: By: _____

_____ Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

(SURETY CORPORATE SEAL)

COUNTERSIGNED:

_____

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____
_____
_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____
_____
_____
Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 Agreement - The Construction Agreement, these General Conditions, and any Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 AIA - The American Institute of Architects.

1.3 ASTM - The American Society for Testing and Materials.

1.4 Beneficial Occupancy – The point at which the Project can be occupied by the Owner for its intended purpose, upon achievement of Substantial Completion, as defined in 1.40.

1.5 Change Order - A written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Designer authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work and/or an adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Time issued after execution of the Construction Agreement. See paragraph 14.1.

1.6 Completion Date - Those dates identified as Completion Dates in the Contract Construction Schedule or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.7 Construction Agreement – The document executed by the Contractor and the Owner to formally memorialize their consent to the terms of the Agreement.

1.8 Construction Change Directive – A written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Designer directing an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work after execution of the Construction Agreement, in circumstances when the parties have been unable to agree on an adjustment to the Contract Price or the Contract Time, but the Owner requests that the Contractor proceed with said Work subject to adjustment of the Contract Price and/or Contract Time under the procedures described herein.

1.9 Construction Manager(s) - The person or firm designated as the Construction Manager in the Contract Documents, or their authorized representatives. The Construction Manager(s), as referred to herein, will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.

1.10 Contract Construction Schedule - That schedule described in Article 13 hereof and identified as the Contract Construction Schedule.

1.11 Contract Documents - All of the documents that make up the Agreement, plus the Drawings and Specifications that describe the scope of the Work, plus allowable Modifications to the Contract Documents.

1.12 Contract Price - The total monies payable to the Contractor under the Contract Documents pursuant to paragraph 15.1 of the Agreement.

1.13 Contract Time - The number of calendar days stated in, or computed from, the Contract Documents for the completion of the Work, or any portion thereof. See, particularly, Article 13 hereof and the Contract Construction Schedule. Time of completion as specified therein is of the essence. The time used and referred to on the Project will be that time which is

observed in Raleigh, North Carolina, being Eastern Daylight Savings Time (EDT), Eastern Standard Time (EST), or other as designated by the Designer.

1.14 Contractor - The Contractor shall be that party identified as such in the Agreement.

1.15 Days - Unless otherwise indicated, the term "days" shall mean consecutive calendar days.

1.16 Daylight Hours - The hours or portions of hours between sunrise and sunset local time.

1.17 Designer(s) – The person or firm designated as the Designer in the Contract Documents, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect, landscape architect, and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.

1.18 Drawings - The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents, wherever located and whenever issued, showing the design, location, and dimensions of the Work, and generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams. A list of the Drawings is contained in the Supplemental General Conditions.

1.19 Field Order - A written order issued by the Designer which clarifies or interprets the Contract Documents or orders minor changes in the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. See paragraph 14.2.

1.20 Final Completion - The point at which the Contractor has, as determined by the Designer, completed the Work, with the exception of guaranty and warranty obligations, and becomes entitled, upon the recommendation of the Designer and determination by the Owner, to final payment.

1.21 The words "furnish," "furnish and install," "install," and "provide" or words with similar meanings shall be interpreted, unless otherwise stated, to mean furnish and install complete, in place and ready for service.

1.22 Liquidated Damages – See paragraph 13.18 of these General Conditions.

1.23 Modification - (A) a written amendment to the Contract Documents signed by the Owner and the Contractor and identified therein as such, (B) a Change Order, (C) Construction Change Directive, or (D) a Field Order. A Modification may only be issued after execution of the Agreement.

1.24 Notice of Award - The written notice by the Owner to the Contractor that the Contractor is the successful Bidder and that upon compliance with the conditions precedent to be fulfilled by the Contractor within the time specified, the Owner will execute and deliver the Agreement to him.

1.25 Notice to Proceed - See paragraph 13.3.

1.26 Owner - The Owner is the person designated as such in the Agreement.

1.27 Owner's Authorized Representative - A person, or persons, employed by the Owner and designated from time to time by written notice to the Contractor to administer the Contract Documents, and to observe and monitor the Work on behalf of the Owner with authority and responsibility as herein specified.

1.28 Notice - The term "notice" or "written notice" as used herein shall mean and include all written notices, demands, instructions, and claims approvals and disapprovals furnished by the Owner or the Designer to obtain compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, as well as all written notices, demands, instructions and claims furnished by the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. Where notice is required under the terms of the Contract Documents written notice shall always be required, and oral or "constructive" notice shall be insufficient and ineffective as notice. Email or other electronic delivery shall be insufficient and ineffective as notice unless specifically allowed by the Supplementary Conditions or a Modification to the Agreement. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on the date that it is delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm, to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, to an authorized representative of such individual, firm, or corporation, or on the date that it is mailed by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to the last business address of such individual, firm, or corporation known to the person giving the notice. Written notice may also be given by facsimile transmission, provided that proof of delivery is obtained. In the case of delivery in person, such delivery shall not be effective unless and until a written and signed receipt showing the date and time of delivery is obtained.

1.29 Project - The total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

1.30 Project Expediter – As used herein, is an entity stated in the Contract Documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of Work activities. For the purpose of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor is designated as the Project Expediter. For the purpose of a project involving separate prime contracts, the Contractor for general work shall be designated as the Project Expediter unless otherwise indicated in the Supplementary General Conditions. See paragraph 7.27.

1.31 Project Manager - That person designated by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph 7.2 who shall be in general charge of the Work and its performance and who shall have the authority set forth in the last sentence of paragraph 7.2.

1.32 Request for Information - A written communication from the Contractor to the Designer for any interpretation of, or information needed, required, or desired under the Contract Documents. The Owner reserves the right to determine the reasonable format and contents required for a Request for Information. In any Request for Information, the Contractor shall state a reasonable date by which a response is necessary in order to avoid delay in progress on the Work and shall make such request sufficiently in advance of such date as to avoid any such delay. The Designer shall respond in writing to the Request for Information by the date stated by the Contractor unless he cannot reasonably do so, in which case he shall prior to that date notify the Contractor of the date by which he can reasonably respond. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time for the completion of the Work or any portion thereof by reason of the Designer's failure to respond

if he has not submitted his Request for Information sufficiently in advance to allow the Designer a reasonable time within which to respond.

1.33 Request for Payment - The form, in the form of AIA Document G702 (latest ed.) or other published document approved by Owner, which is to be used by the Contractor in requesting progress payments and which is to include a Schedule of Values as required by the Contract Documents and an affidavit of the Contractor that progress payments theretofore received from the Owner on account of the Work have been applied by the Contractor to discharge in full all the Contractor's obligations incurred in connection with Work covered by all prior applications for payment. See paragraph 20.2.

1.34 Resident Superintendent - That person designated by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph 7.2 who has day-to-day responsibility for the prosecution of the Work and the obtaining of proper materials and equipment, and adequate labor and who shall have the authority set forth in the last sentence of paragraph 7.2.

1.35 Schedule of Values - Any breakdown of the Contract Price which may be required by the Contract Documents, and designated as such. See paragraph 20.1.

1.36 Specifications - That portion of the Contract Documents consisting generally of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship for the Work and performance of related services.

1.37 Subcontractor - A person, firm, or corporation who has entered into a direct contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work at the Project.

1.38 Submittal - Shop drawings, product data, samples, and other documents required by the Contract Documents to be submitted by the Contractor to the Designer.

1.39 Submittal Register - See paragraph 13.2 of these General Conditions.

1.40 Substantial Completion - The point at which the Work, and Work by other Contractors on or in connection with the Project, as determined by the Designer, is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents that it can be beneficially occupied by the Owner, and the Work can be utilized by the Owner for its intended use, and all necessary permits and permissions for Beneficial Occupancy and utilization having been obtained by the Contractor. All operations and maintenance manuals, Owner training, and as-built drawings must be submitted prior to Substantial Completion being achieved.

1.41 Sub-subcontractor - A person or entity that has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the Project.

1.42 Work - The construction and services required by the Contract Documents, including all labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations.

1.43 All references in the Contract Documents to the masculine shall be interpreted as including the feminine or neuter and all references in the Contract Documents to the singular or the

plural shall be interpreted as including the other, as may be appropriate in the reasonable interpretation of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2. CORRELATION, INTERPRETATION AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2.1 It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings and other Contract Documents to describe a complete Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.2 The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. If the Contractor finds a conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify the Designer in writing before proceeding with the Work affected thereby. In resolving such conflicts, errors and discrepancies, the Contract Documents shall be given preference in the following order: Construction Agreement, Modifications, Addenda, Supplemental Conditions, General Conditions, Specifications, and Drawings. Figure dimensions on Drawings shall govern over scale dimensions, and detailed Drawings shall govern over general Drawings. Any Work that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result shall be supplied whether or not it is specifically called for. Work, materials or equipment described in words which, so applied, have a well known technical trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to such meaning and to incorporate any recognized standards which are a part of such meaning.

2.3 Miscellaneous items, accessories and work which are not specifically mentioned, but which are essential to produce a complete and properly operating installation, or useable structure or plant providing the indicated function shall be furnished and installed without change in the Contract Price. Such miscellaneous items and accessories shall be of the same quality standards, including material, style, finish, strength, class, weight and other applicable characteristics, as specified for the major component of which the miscellaneous item or accessory is an essential part, and shall be approved by the Designer before installation. This requirement is not intended to include major components not covered by or inferable from the Contract Documents.

2.4 The Work of all trades under the Contract Documents shall be coordinated by the Contractor in such a manner as to obtain the best workmanship possible for the entire Project and all components of the Work shall be installed or erected in accordance with the best practices of the particular trade.

2.5 The Contractor shall fully complete the Work and shall be responsible for all of the Work under the Contract Documents to which the Construction Agreement applies. If the Contractor is prevented from doing so by any limitation of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately give notice thereof to the Designer and the Owner in writing before proceeding with the construction in the area where the problem or limitation exists.

2.6 Standard specifications or manufacturers' literature, when referenced, shall be of the latest revision or printing unless otherwise stated and is intended to establish the minimum requirements acceptable.

2.7 For those materials specified without the use of brand names, the Contractor shall submit within thirty (30) days after his receiving the Construction Agreement for signatures, any product that meets the express requirements of the Specifications.

Such Submittal shall include manufacturer's data, test reports, performance data and certifications, samples, erection details, and other applicable information as required to permit determination by the Designer whether such proposed products are suitable. The Designer shall be the sole judge as to the suitability of any proposed product. The burden of proof of quality rests with the Contractor.

2.8 The Contractor is required to examine and read the complete set of Contract Documents for information concerning the Work, because some of the Work for which the Contractor will be responsible may be indicated on or in documentation applying primarily to the Work of one or more other separate prime contractors. No allowance will be made for the Contractor's failure to become familiar with the complete set of project documents.

2.9 Contractor's requests for clarification or information shall clearly define the cause(s) of Contractor's request and, as appropriate, shall include Contractor's interpretation and Contractor's proposed solution.

ARTICLE 3. FAMILIARITY WITH WORK, CONDITIONS AND LAWS

3.1 The Contractor has investigated prior to bidding and is satisfied with all conditions affecting the Work, including but not restricted to those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, water, electrical power, roads and uncertainties of weather, or similar physical conditions at the Project site, and the character of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during prosecution of the Work. The Contractor is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from inspection of the Project site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from information presented by the Contract Documents, or any other information made available to the Contractor prior to receipt of bids. Any failure by the Contractor to become acquainted with the available information shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the Work.

3.2 The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon all information furnished to the Contractor in writing by the Owner with respect to the Project site and to make all inferences from it that would reasonably be made by a contractor having knowledge and experience with similar work; however, the Contractor shall not be entitled to infer from Owner-supplied information any fact or condition which would not be inferred by a contractor having knowledge and experience with similar work and, if the Owner-supplied information is inadequate or insufficient in any respect, the Contractor shall be required to obtain independently such other information as a knowledgeable and experienced contractor would prudently obtain in order to evaluate any such condition.

3.3 The Contractor specifically acknowledges familiarity with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations which may in any manner affect those engaged or

employed in the Work, or the materials or equipment in or about the Work, or in any way affect the conduct of the Work and agrees that the Contractor and the Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and suppliers will, at all times, comply with same. If the Contractor shall discover any provisions in the Contract Documents which are contrary to or inconsistent with any such law, ordinance, rule, or regulation, the Contractor shall immediately give notice thereof to the Designer and the Owner in writing, identifying any items of Work affected, and the Contractor shall not proceed until the Contractor has received written direction from the Designer with respect to these items. If the Contractor performs contrary to or inconsistently with any such law, ordinance, rule, or regulation without giving such notice, the Contractor shall bear all costs which are a consequence of such performance.

3.4 At times selected by the Designer after execution by the Contractor of the Construction Agreement, a pre-construction conference shall be scheduled and conducted for the benefit of the Project.

ARTICLE 4. BONDS

4.1 A performance bond in the full amount of the Contract Price shall be required of the Contractor to guarantee the faithful performance of the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents, in such form as may be required by law and approved by the Owner. The bond shall be dated the same date as the Construction Agreement and must be accompanied by a current copy of the power of attorney for the attorney-in-fact executing such bond on behalf of a surety company licensed to do business in the state of North Carolina.

4.2 A payment bond in the full amount of the Contract Price shall be required of the Contractor to guarantee the payment of all labor and material costs or claims in connection with compliance with the Contract. The payment bond shall be in such form as may be required by law and approved by the Owner. Said bond shall be dated and executed in the same manner as the performance bond in paragraph 4.1.

ARTICLE 5. INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY

5.1 CONTRACTOR PROVIDED INSURANCE

The Contractor shall, without limiting its obligations or liabilities, procure, pay for and maintain such insurance as is required by law and as is required by this Agreement to protect the Contractor and the Owner from claims for damages for bodily injury, including death, and from claims for property damage which may arise from the Contractor's or its representatives', consultants', Subcontractors', agents', or employees' operations under this Agreement. Such insurance shall be of the kinds and have limits of liability and coverages not less than the minimum limits hereinafter specified or required by law, whichever is greater. The Owner makes no representation as to the adequacy or sufficiency of such coverages. The following requirements shall in no way be construed to limit or eliminate the liability of the Contractor, which arises from performance of Work under the Agreement. The Contractor is strictly responsible for any losses, claims, and costs of any kind which exceed the Contractor's limits of liability, or which may be outside the coverage scope of the policies.

The insurance specified shall be provided by an insurer approved by the Owner, authorized to do such business in the State of North Carolina, and on terms approved by the Owner. Insurance companies utilized shall have a minimum rating of A- and Class VII as evaluated by the most current A.M. Best Rating Guide. If the insurer has a Best Rating less than A- and Class VII, the Contractor must receive specific written approval from the Owner prior to proceeding with any Work under the Agreement. All agents and brokers shall hold valid licenses from the State of North Carolina. Before commencing mobilization to the Project site and not later than 7 days after the receipt of the Construction Agreement by the Contractor for signatures, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a certificate or certificates of insurance in a form satisfactory to the Owner. Upon request of the Owner, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with certified copies of the insurance policies required by this Article, including without limitation declaration pages, conditions, exclusions and endorsements, and confirmation that each policy premium has been paid for the required term of this Agreement. A copy of the umbrella policy shall be provided to the Wake County Finance Department. Certificates shall be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. In the event of any such cancellation, non-renewal, reduction, restriction, or change in any insurance, the Contractor is obligated to replace such insurance within 7 days without a gap in coverage and file accordingly such notice with the Owner, and other interested parties. Failing immediate receipt of evidence of such replacement of insurance the Owner reserves the right to procure such insurance as the Owner considers desirable and the Contractor shall pay or reimburse the cost of the premium in respect thereof. It is expressly provided, however, that any action or inaction on the part of the Owner in this respect shall in no way change or reduce the Contractor's responsibilities and liabilities under this Agreement. Self-funded, policy fronting, or other non-risk transfer insurance mechanisms are not acceptable without prior written approval of the Owner. Full disclosure of such a program must be made prior to commencing mobilization to the Project site. Failure to make a full disclosure constitutes a material breach of the Agreement, justifying termination for default.

The Contractor shall name the Owner, the Designer, the Designer’s consultants, and the Construction Manager as additional insureds under all its insurance contracts (except workers' compensation) with respect to and including without limitation liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the Contractor, products and completed operations of the Contractor, and automobiles owned, hired, leased, or borrowed by the Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to additional insureds.

For any claims related to this Project, the Contractor's insurance or self insurance shall be primary and noncontributory with respect to the Owner’s insurance. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Owner shall be excess and noncontributory with respect to the Contractor's insurance.

All policies of insurance shall contain a clause waiving rights of subrogation against the Owner, unless the Owner approves otherwise in writing.

Limits of coverage are not to be amended by deductible clauses of any nature without the express written consent of the Owner. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any deductible assumptions that may exist in any insurance policies required under this

Agreement. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible and shall not be reimbursed for any losses arising from any risk or exposure not insured as required herein, or not covered as a result of a normal policy exclusion or that falls within the self insured retention, if Contractor self insured.

The Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.

The claim provisions in the Contractor's insurance policies must specifically state the insurance company or Contractor's Third Party Administrator, if self insured, has both the right and duty to adjust a claim and provide defense.

The policies shall not contain any provision or definition which would serve to exclude or eliminate from coverage third party claims, including exclusions of claims for bodily or other injury to shareholders, partners, officers, directors, or employees of the insured, the premises owner, real estate manager, or the insured's Subcontractor, or any family relative of such persons.

If the policies contain any warranty stating that coverage is null and void (or words to that effect) if the Contractor does not comply with the most stringent regulations governing the Work, it shall be modified so that coverage shall be afforded in all cases except for the Contractor's willful or intentional noncompliance with applicable government regulations.

Any failure by any person to comply with reporting or other provisions of the policy including breach of warranties, shall not affect coverage provided to the Owner and its representatives, officials, and employees.

The insolvency or bankruptcy of the Insured or of the Insured's estate shall not relieve the insurance companies of their obligations under these policies. Any clauses to the contrary are unacceptable and must be stricken.

Failure to comply with these requirements shall be a material breach of this Agreement justifying termination for default.

5.1.1 Worker's Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance

The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance in the amount and type required by the State of North Carolina and federal law for all employees employed under the Agreement who may come within the protection of Workers' Compensation Laws and covering all operations under the Agreement whether performed by the Contractor or by his Subcontractors. In jurisdictions not providing complete Workers' Compensation protection, the Contractor and his Subcontractors shall maintain employers' liability insurance in an amount, form, company, and agency satisfactory to the State of North Carolina and the Owner for the benefit of all employees not protected by Workers' Compensation Laws and covering all operations under the Agreement whether performed by the Contractor or by his Subcontractors.

The Contractor shall pay such assessments as will protect the Contractor and the Owner from claims under the Workers' Compensation Laws, workers' or workmen's compensation

disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts. The current Experience Modification Factor shall be indicated on the Certificate of Insurance.

Coverage under this section shall be as required by federal and state Workers' Compensation and Occupational Disease Statutes, and shall have minimum limits as follows:

Coverage A:		Statutory, State of North Carolina
Employers' Liability:	Each Accident	$1,000,000
	Disease - Policy Limit	$1,000,000
	Disease - Each Employee	$1,000,000

Such insurance shall include Voluntary Compensation coverage, a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the Owner as well as other endorsements that may be required by applicable jurisdictions, i.e. United States Longshoremen and Harbor Workers Act and maritime coverage (Jones Act).

5.1.2 Automobile Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall procure and maintain automobile insurance against liability for bodily injury and property damage as described below, that may arise with respect to the Work being performed under the Agreement, and as will provide protection from claims which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's performance of the Work and the Contractor's other obligations under the Agreement, whether such performance of the Work is by the Contractor, by any representative or Subcontractor, by anyone, both officially and personally, directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

This policy of insurance shall carry the following minimum Limit of Liability:

Combined Single Limit	$1,000,000

The policy of insurance shall contain or be endorsed to include the following:

a) owned, hired, and non-owned automobile liability.

b) If the policy contains a warranty stating that coverage is null and void (or words to that effect) if the transporter does not comply with the most stringent regulations governing the Work, it shall be modified so that coverage shall be afforded in all cases except for the transporter's willful or intentional noncompliance with applicable government regulations.

Any failure by any party to comply with reporting or other provisions of the policy including breach of warranties, shall not affect coverage provided to the Owner and its representatives, officials, and employees.

No subcontracting of waste hauling shall be permitted without prior, written approval of the Owner.

5.1.3 General Liability

This policy must be written on an Occurrence basis, with the following minimum Limits of Liability:

General Aggregate per project	$2,000,000.00
Products/Completed Operations Aggregate	$2,000,000.00
Bodily Injury and Property Damage csl/each occurrence	$1,000,000.00
Personal Injury and Advertising Injury	$2,000,000.00

The policy of insurance shall contain or be endorsed to include the following:

a) Blanket Contractual Liability covering Contractor's indemnification obligations under this Agreement, in accordance with ISO policy form CG 00 01. Modifications to the standard provision will not be acceptable if they serve to reduce coverage.

b) Premises/Operations Liability.

c) Explosion, collapse, and underground fault.

d) Independent Contractors and Independent Subcontractors coverage.

e) Broad Form Property Damage.

f) Personal Injury

g) Cross Liability/Severability of Interest clause.

h) Employer's Stop-Gap Liability endorsement, if applicable.

i) Amendment of the Pollution Exclusion Endorsement to allow coverage for bodily injury or property damage caused by heat, smoke, or fumes from a hostile fire.

j) Designated General Aggregate Limit Endorsement if required by the Supplemental General Conditions.

Coverage shall remain continuously in effect and without interruption for at least 6 years from the date of the Notice of Award and shall include coverage for exposures arising from operations that have been completed. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner and each other additional insured listed in the Agreement to whom the Certificates have been issued, evidence satisfactory to the Owner of continuation of such insurance at the date of Preliminary Acceptance and each year thereafter.

5.1.4 Pollution Legal Liability (PLL)

Pollution Legal Liability coverage will be provided if required by the Supplementary General Conditions.

5.1.5 Umbrella Liability

The Contractor shall maintain an occurrence basis (as distinguished from a “claims made” basis) Umbrella Liability policy (true follow form) over the underlying General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Employer's Liability, with the following limits of liability:

Each Occurrence	$3,000,000
Aggregate	$3,000,000

On a fully insured basis such coverage will be subject to a deductible no greater than $10,000 per occurrence where coverage is not provided by the underlying insurance, but is provided by the Umbrella Liability policy.

The Contractor may use any combination of primary and umbrella insurance policies to comply with the insurance requirements, provided the resulting insurance is equivalent to the insurance stated herein.

All Occupational Disease exclusions must be deleted. Any Pollution Exclusion must be amended to allow coverage for bodily injury or property damage caused by spill, upset, overturn, heat, smoke, or fumes from a hostile fire.

5.1.6 Property Insurance

The Contractor shall purchase All Risk Property Insurance on a Completed Value Form in the names of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors as their interests may appear with limits as follows:

a) Full insurance value of the Work, or

b) Amount equal to the Contract Price for the Work, whichever is higher.

The Contractor is responsible for all physical damage to owned or rented machinery, tools, equipment, forms, and other items owned, rented or used by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor(s) in the performance of the Work. The insurance coverage evidencing such shall include a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner.

5.1.7 Valuable Papers And Records

The Contractor shall provide valuable papers and records insurance with coverage in an amount commensurate with project scope and set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5.1.8 Claims

The Contractor shall notify the Owner within 24 hours of any claims or alleged claims received by the Contractor covered by any of the policies of insurance required in this Agreement. The Contractor shall provide a written copy of the claim or alleged claim to the Owner within 3 days of the Contractor's receipt of the claim or alleged claim. If a claim is

settled to the satisfaction of the claimant, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the claimant's release to the Owner.

If a claim or alleged claim is rejected by the Contractor and/or its insurance company, the Contractor shall immediately report this fact to the Owner.

Should 30 days elapse after the claim or alleged claim has been received by the Contractor, and the Contractor is not able to report a settlement or rejection of the claim, it shall report to the Owner the steps being taken with respect to the claim.

Without limiting the foregoing, he Contractor shall notify in writing the county risk manager of any paid or incurred claims which may impair annual aggregate or general liability.

5.1.9 Deductibles and Self-insured Retentions

Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. At the option of the Owner, either: the insurer shall reduce to a maximum of $250,000 or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions with respect to the Owner, or the Contractor shall provide evidence of collateral provided to insurers or procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration, and defense expenses within the deductible or self-insured retention amount. Any self-insured retention or deductible amount on the policy shall not reduce the amount of collectible limits or liability.

5.1.10 Subcontractors

The Contractor shall include all Subcontractors as Insureds under its policies, or shall furnish separate certificates, policies, and endorsements for each Subcontractor the Contractor intends to use. If a Subcontractor does not take out insurance in his own name and the Contractor wishes to provide insurance protection for such Subcontractor and such Subcontractor's employees, the Contractor shall either (a) procure appropriate policies in the name of the Subcontractor, or (b) cause a rider or riders to be attached to the Contractor's policies which shall identify the Subcontractor thereby covered; provided, however, in the case of the latter option, such a rider need not be attached to the Contractor's workers' compensation policy if such policy by its terms is sufficiently broad to cover the employees of all Subcontractors performing Work under the Contract Documents. Except as otherwise approved by the Owner in writing, Limits of Liability and coverage scope must be at a minimum as stringent as required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents. All Work performed for the Contractor by any Subcontractor shall be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor which shall contain provisions that waive all rights the contracting parties may have against one another for damages caused by fire or other perils covered by insurance as provided herein. Insurance monies received from any loss shall be divided as the respective interest of the parties affected shall appear.

5.2 OWNER CONTROLLED PROJECT SPECIFIC INSURANCE

In the event the Owner elects to purchase project-specific insurance affording coverage to the Contractor and Subcontractors, the terms and conditions of such coverage shall be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.3 CONTRACTOR AS JOINT VENTURE

If the Contractor is completing this Project on a joint venture basis, both joint venture partners retain all liabilities assumed by this Agreement, individually and collectively. This may include, but is not limited to, all premiums due, deductibles/self-insured retentions, coinsurance provisions, claim provisions, insurance policy conditions, and indemnification provisions hereunder.

Evidence of a Blanket Joint Venture Endorsement must be obtained from the General Liability and Contractor's Pollution Legal Liability carriers of each joint venture partner for a period of 6 years after completion of the Project, substantially as follows:

With respect to "your work", and the "products-completed operations hazard", you are an insured for your liability arising out of the conduct of any partnership or joint venture of which you were a partner or member, even though this partnership or joint venture is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations. This coverage is excess over any available liability purchased specifically to insure the partnership or joint venture. This coverage will not inure to the benefit of any other party except you."

5.4 INDEMNIFICATION

The Contractor, to the fullest extent not expressly prohibited by law, shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the Owner, the Designer, the Construction Manager and their respective officials, officers, employees, and agents from and against any and all liabilities (foreseeable or unforeseeable), penalties, fines, forfeitures, demands, claims, causes of actions, suits, judgments, and costs and expenses incidental thereto, (including, without limitation, amounts paid pursuant to investigations, defense or settlements, and reasonable attorneys' fees), which any or all of them may hereafter suffer, incur, be responsible for, or pay out as a result of but not limited to:

a) bodily injury (including sickness, disease, or death) to any person including but not limited to, the Contractor's employees or its representatives while on the site of the Project; or

b) actual or alleged damage (including loss of use) to any property (public or private, including the Project or other property on the Project site); or

c) contamination of or adverse effects on the environment arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with the performance of the Work, including but not limited to any hazardous or toxic waste, substance, or constituent of any substance subject to regulation under CERCLA, RCRA, TSCA, and other Federal and state authorities that is spilled, released, threatening to release, or disposed of or destroyed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors on or off the site of the Project or while in transport to or from the site; or

d) any violation or alleged violation of laws and regulations, arising out of or in any way connected with the Work,

caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or supplier or any representatives of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be required to indemnify the Owner against losses resulting from a breach of this Agreement by the Owner or its other agents and contractors, or resulting from negligence, misconduct or violation of laws on the part of the Owner or its other agents and contractors.

The Contractor further agrees to obtain, maintain, and pay for such liability insurance coverages and endorsements as will insure the provisions of this paragraph. Furthermore, the Contractor agrees to be liable for and to indemnify and reimburse the Owner for all legal fees and disbursements paid or incurred to enforce the provisions of this paragraph. The indemnification obligations under this paragraph shall not be limited in any way by the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable under worker's compensation acts, disability benefit acts, other employment benefit acts, or the amount of insurance carried or recovered.

The Owner acknowledges that hazardous or toxic waste, material, chemicals, compounds or substances, or other environmental hazards, contamination or pollution, (referred to hereinafter as “environmental hazards”) may be present at the Project site that were not created, generated, or released at the Project site by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, agents or employees, acting alone or in concert with others. Unless the remediation, abatement or handling of such environmental hazards is part of the scope of the Work under this Agreement, then upon the discovery of such environmental hazards, the Contractor shall immediately, and in no event more than three days later, give notice to the Owner of the environmental hazards before they are disturbed. The Owner and the Designer shall thereupon promptly investigate the environmental hazards, and make such changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as they may find necessary to abate, remediate, isolate or handle the environmental hazards. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Price or the Contract Time resulting from such changes shall be adjusted in the manner provided herein for adjustments as to extra and/or additional Work and changes. It is agreed that the Contractor shall have no liability under this Agreement for any environmental hazards existing prior to the date that Work commences under this Agreement unless the Contractor or its Subcontractors, agents or employees, acting alone or in concert with others, by their own negligence or misconduct, release or expose the Owner or third parties to the environmental hazards.

The provisions of this paragraph shall survive the termination or cancellation or completion of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 6. OTHER RECORD DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS

6.1 The Designer shall furnish to the Contractor the number of copies of Drawings and Specifications stated in the Supplementary General Conditions. Additional copies of Drawings and Specifications may be obtained at the cost of reproduction and handling.

6.2 The Contractor shall submit to the Designer all Submittals required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit three (3) reproducible prints of all shop drawings plus the number of copies sufficient for his requirements. The Contractor shall submit samples in quantities required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit product data in five (5) copies, plus the number of copies sufficient for the Contractor's requirements. All shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Contractor and shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval before being forwarded to the Designer. Submittals shall be submitted in such time as to cause no delay to the Work or any part thereof and in accordance with the Contract Construction Schedule and Submittal Register. The Designer shall review the submittal with reasonable promptness, noting desired corrections, if any. The Designer shall retain two (2) copies of the submittal and shall return the balance of the reviewed submittal to the Contractor for action. The Contractor shall furnish any corrected submittal to the Designer. The Designer shall retain two (2) copies of the corrected submittal and will return the balance of the reviewed submittal to the Contractor.

No substitutions will be accepted after the bids have been received. All substitutions prior to the receipt of bids shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents. Refer to Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Substitutions.

The Contractor acknowledges that the processing of shop drawings and other submittals is directly impacted by the clarity, completeness, and accuracy of said documents and that it is the Contractor's responsibility to (i) review and coordinate each submittal with all other related or affected Work and (ii) approve each submittal before submitting same to the Designer for approval.

6.3 No substitutions and no deviations from any requirement of the Contract Documents shall be deemed allowed unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Designer and the Owner in writing of such deviations at the time of submittal and the Designer and the Owner have given written and specific approval to the substitutions or deviations. In proposing a deviation or substitution the Contractor warrants to the Owner, notwithstanding any review, allowance or approval by the Designer or the Owner that the deviation or substitution is at least equal to or better in quality and for the purpose intended, and that Contractor shall not by reason of any such review, allowance or approval be relieved from any obligation or responsibility contained in the Contract Documents.

6.4 Review of submittal by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with terms or designs of the Contract Documents nor from responsibility for errors of any sort in the submittal.

6.5 The Contractor shall keep one record copy marked "As-Built" of all Specifications, Drawings, Addenda, Modifications, and Submittals at the Project in good order and annotated at least monthly to show all changes made during the construction process. Such monthly annotations and their approval by the Designer shall be a condition precedent to approval by the Designer of each monthly Request for Payment. Said record copy shall be stored at the Project and fully protected from damage by fire or other hazard. This record copy shall be available to the Designer and Owner for inspection at all times and shall be delivered to the Designer for the Owner's purposes prior to the Designer's certifying Substantial Completion of the Work.

6.6 At completion of the Project and before Final Payment, the Contractor shall assemble and deliver to the Owner one complete set of all as-built drawings and one complete set of all approved submittals, product data, and samples which were reviewed by the Designer. These drawings and submittals shall be on paper, or in electronic or other media if required by the Supplementary Conditions. These drawings and submittals shall be categorized and packaged as directed by the Designer.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACTOR

7.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work efficiently and with the Contractor's best skill and attention. Except as may be set forth specifically in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible to see that the finished Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

7.2 The Contractor shall appoint a Project Manager and shall keep on the Project at all times during its progress a competent Resident Superintendent and necessary assistants who shall not be replaced without prior written approval by the Owner except under extraordinary circumstances, in which event immediate written notice shall be given to the Designer and the Owner. The Project Manager and the Resident Superintendent may be the same person or different persons. At any time, the Owner, in its sole and absolute discretion, may require the Contractor to replace the Project Manager or Resident Superintendent with an experienced and competent person or persons upon seven (7) days written notice from the Owner to the Contractor. Such replacement shall be at the Contractor's expense and at no cost to the Owner.

Both the Project Manager and the Resident Superintendent shall have authority to act on behalf of the Contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to either of them shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

7.3 The Contractor shall provide sufficient competent and suitably qualified personnel, equipment, and supplies to lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor will at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site, and will comply with all applicable OSHA standards.

Any person employed by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, or any sub-subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Designer or the Owner, does not perform his Work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Owner or Designer, be removed forthwith by the Contractor, Subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor employing such person without cost to the Owner, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the Work without the written approval of the Owner or Designer.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the Work within three (3) days after written order, the Owner may withhold further payment by written notice until compliance with such order.

7.4 If, in the opinion of the Designer or the Owner, any Subcontractor on the Project is incompetent or otherwise unsatisfactory, he shall be replaced by the Contractor with no increase in the Contract Price if and when directed by the Designer or the Owner in writing.

7.5 The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools appliances, fuel, light, heat, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the execution, maintenance, initial operation, and completion of the Work, other than those specifically excluded by the Contract Documents and to be furnished by the Owner or others. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or methods of more than ordinary risk are necessary in accomplishing the Work, the Contractor shall give the Owner and Designer reasonable advance notice.

If any materials are to be furnished or installed by the Owner or others under the terms of the Contract Documents, said materials shall be made available to the Contractor at the location(s) specified in the Contract Documents. All costs of handling, transportation from the specified location to the Project, storage, and installing of Owner-furnished materials shall be included in the Contract Price. The Contractor shall be responsible for any demurrage, damage, loss, or other deficiencies which may occur during the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of such Owner-furnished material. The Owner shall deduct from any monies due or to become due the Contractor any cost incurred by the Owner in making good any such damage, loss, or deficiency.

All equipment which is proposed to be used in the Work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to meet the requirements of the Work and produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the Work shall be such that no injury to previously completed Work, adjacent property, or existing facilities shall result from its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor accomplishing the Work are not prescribed in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the Work in conformity with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

When the Contract Documents specify the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless others are authorized by the Designer. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor may request authority from the Designer to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed and of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it shall be on the condition that the Contractor shall be fully responsible for producing Work in conformity with the requirements of the Contract Documents. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the Designer determines that the Work produced does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substitute method or equipment and shall complete the remaining Work with the specified methods and equipment at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall remove any deficient Work and replace it with Work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the Designer may direct. No change in the Contract Price or in Contract Time shall be made as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under this paragraph.

7.6 All materials and equipment shall be new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. When special makes or grades of material which are normally packaged by the supplier or manufacturer are specified or approved, such materials shall be delivered to the Project site in their original packages or containers with seals unbroken and labels intact.

Materials shall be so stored as to assure the preservation of their quantity, quality and fitness for the Work. Stored materials, even though approved before storage, may again be inspected by the Designer or Owner prior to their use in the Work and shall meet the requirements of the Contract Documents at the time they are incorporated into the Work. Stored materials shall be located so as to facilitate their prompt inspection. The Contractor shall coordinate the storage of all materials with the Designer and the Owner. Materials to be stored at the Project or on the Owner's property shall not create an obstruction to the Owner's or other contractor's reasonable activities. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without written permission of the owner or lessee of such property. The Contractor shall make all arrangements and bear all expenses for the storage of materials on private property. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner a copy of the property owner's permission. All storage sites on private or the Owner's property shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at his entire expense, except as otherwise agreed to (in writing) by the owner or lessee of the property.

7.7 All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable manufacturer, fabricator, or processor, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

7.8 The Contractor will be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of his Subcontractors and of persons directly or indirectly employed by them and of persons for whose acts any of them may be liable to the same extent that the Contractor is responsible for the acts and omissions of the Contractor’s own employees. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor or supplier and the Owner or the Designer, or any obligation on the part of the Owner or the Designer to pay or see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor or material furnisher except as may otherwise be required by law. The Owner or the Designer may furnish to any Subcontractor or supplier, to the extent practicable, evidence of amounts paid to the Contractor on account of specific Work done.

7.9 The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors.

7.10 The Contractor agrees to bind specifically every Subcontractor to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of the Owner and to furnish written evidence thereof to the Designer and the Owner within seven (7) days after written request by the Owner.

7.11 The Contractor shall attend job progress conferences and all other meetings or conferences as directed by the Designer. The Contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by a representative having the authority of the Project Manager and by such other representatives as the Designer may direct. Job progress conferences shall

be open to Subcontractors, suppliers and any others who may contribute beneficially toward maintaining required job progress, and such personnel shall be encouraged by the Contractor to attend. It shall be the principal purpose of job progress conferences to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the Project on schedule and to complete the Work and the Project by the specified Completion Dates. The Contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the Work as required in the Contract Documents and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The Designer shall preside as chairman and arrange for minutes to be taken and circulated.

In the event that the prosecution of the Work is discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Owner at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of resuming operations.

Should the terms of the Contract Documents require completion of one or more portions of the Work for the Beneficial Occupancy of the Owner prior to completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall complete such portion(s) of the Work on or before the date specified. Such completion shall include the obtaining of all government or other permits, permission, and/or approvals necessary to occupancy. The Contractor shall independently estimate the difficulties involved in arranging the Work to permit such Beneficial Occupancy and shall not claim any additional compensation or time extension by reason of any delay or increased cost due to completing such portion(s) of the Work. The Owner's possession and use of such portion(s) of the Work shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for the security, maintenance, utilities, and insurance of all portions of the Work completed and beneficially occupied by the Owner.

7.12 The Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties, and assume all costs incident to the use of any invention, design process, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others, except for inventions, design processes, or devices specified by the Designer in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Designer, and anyone directly employed by either of them, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees and costs of defense, arising out of any infringement or alleged infringement of such rights during or after completion of the Work, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any actual or alleged infringement of such rights.

7.13 The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, including without limitation construction permits and licenses, and will pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work.

7.14 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations applicable to the Work and shall protect and indemnify the Owner and the Owner’s officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the Contractor or by the Contractor’s employees, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, or their employees.

7.15 The Contractor shall be responsible for the entire site of the Project and for its reasonable and necessary protection and security, as required by laws or ordinances governing such conditions, or by custom or sound construction practices, and shall share such responsibilities as may be agreed upon among them, or in the absence of such agreement, as may be directed by the Contract Documents, Owner, or Designer. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the Owner's property, or that of others, by the Contractor or the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, or their employees or agents, and shall make good such damages. The Contractor shall be responsible for and pay for any such claims against the Owner.

7.16 The Contractor shall protect all landscaping designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations and barricade all walks, roads, and areas as necessary to keep the public away from the construction.

7.17 The Contractor shall provide cover and/or protect all portions of the Work and provide all materials necessary to protect the Work whether performed by the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors or sub-subcontractors. Any Work damaged through the lack of proper protection, or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the Owner or extension to the Contract Time.

The Contractor shall maintain the Work during construction and until the Work is accepted. This maintenance shall constitute continuous and effective effort prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces so that the Work is maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. All costs of maintenance shall be included in the Contract Price and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such effort. Should the Owner or Designer observe that the Contractor at any time has failed to maintain the Work as provided herein, the Designer may immediately notify the Contractor of such non-compliance. Such notification shall specify a reasonable time within which the Contractor shall be required to remedy such unsatisfactory maintenance condition. Should the Contractor fail to properly respond to the Designer's notification, the Owner may, at the Contractor's expense, take such action as it may deem appropriate to remedy the defective maintenance, including suspension of the Contractor's Work or any part thereof. Any such expense incurred by the Owner shall be deducted from monies due or to become due the Contractor.

Parking lots, streets, and walks connecting to the Project area shall be protected by the Contractor from deposits of mud, sand, stone, litter, or debris in any form.

Pedestrian traffic areas around the construction limits must be maintained in a clean and safe condition at all times with required barricades and covered walkways. When excavation or other operations outside the Project limits is required, the Contractor shall, immediately following that work, return the area to its original condition.

All catch basins and storm drain lines in the vicinity of the Project site shall be protected at all times from entry of dirt, rubble and other debris. The residue from the cleaning of trucks, wheelbarrows, concrete buggies, etc. must be prevented from entering the drainage system, and if cleaning is done, the residue must be contained and removed from the Project site with other refuse.

7.18 No burning of refuse or debris shall be allowed inside or around the Project during the course of construction without written authority from authorities having jurisdiction and the Owner.

7.19 The Contractor shall provide for and maintain necessary safety measures and safety programs for the protection of all persons involved with the Work. Such measures and programs shall include the requirements of the most current edition of the CAGC Safety and Health Manual [or the AGC Accident Prevention Manual in Construction], or equivalent requirements, and shall fully comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, and building code requirements relating to the prevention of accidents or injuries to persons on or about the location of the Work.

All trenches, excavations, or other hazards in the vicinity of the Work shall be well barricaded, and properly lighted at night. When Work requires closing of an area normally used by the Owner or the public, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain temporary barricades, and properly light the area. The Contractor shall comply with any directions and public authorities in this respect.

7.20 The Contractor shall designate a responsible officer or employee as safety inspector, whose duties shall include accident prevention on the Project as well as implementation of the Contractor's safety measures and safety programs on the Project. The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the Designer and the Owner at the pre-construction conference.

7.21 In emergencies affecting the safety of persons, the Work, or property at the Project site or adjacent thereto, the Contractor is obligated to act in the Contractor's discretion to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. As soon as practicable, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and Owner of such emergency. The Contractor shall give the Designer and the Owner prompt written notice of any significant changes in the Work or deviations from the Contract Documents caused by such emergency. If the Contractor believes that additional work done in an emergency entitles the Contractor to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a claim therefore as provided in Articles 14 and/or 15.

7.22 The Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the Work. At least weekly and at the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove all waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove all tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials. The Contractor shall leave the Work in condition for occupancy by the Owner such that no cleaning or other operations are required. Material cleared from the Project and deposited on adjacent property shall not be considered as having been disposed of satisfactorily. If the Contractor fails to keep the Project clean of waste materials or rubbish, fails to satisfactorily clean-up weekly or at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so and the costs thereof may be deducted from any amounts due the Contractor.

7.23 Utilities, temporary facilities, and signs shall be provided as described in the Contract Documents. Absent a contrary direction in the Supplementary Conditions, the Contractor shall pay all bills for water, electricity, or other public utility service to the Project site.

7.24 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner, the Designer, the Designer's consultants, and their officers, agents, and employees harmless against all costs, damages, and expenses, including attorney's fees and costs of defense, arising out of claims by any separate contractor or by any Subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, or supplier engaged by or employed by the Contractor or employed by any of the Subcontractors claiming through him, including without limitation damages, losses, and expenses arising out of or relating to any inconvenience, delay, interference, or other action or non-action of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors on the Project.

The Contractor acknowledges that should the Contractor or any of the Contractor's Subcontractors be damaged by any breach of contract by any other separate prime contractor on the Project, the Contractor may invoke applicable dispute resolution procedures with said other separate prime contractor or bring a direct civil action against said other separate prime contractor. The Contractor hereby expressly agrees that neither the Owner nor its officers, agents, or employees shall have any liability of any kind or nature whatsoever to the Contractor, its Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, or suppliers arising out of or relating to any breach, inconvenience, delay, interference, or other action or non-action by any other separate prime contractor. The Contractor covenants not to sue the Owner for any loss or damage caused by any breach, inconvenience, delay, interference, or other action or non-action by any other separate prime contractor, notwithstanding whatever rights at law the Contractor might have to bring a civil action against the Owner for any breach, inconvenience, delay, interference, or other action or non-action of any other separate prime contractor. The Contractor agrees to look exclusively to the other prime contractor for relief or remedy.

Nothing contained herein or appearing anywhere in the Contract Documents shall obligate or require the Owner to exercise any right or privilege, or to take any action or to refrain from taking any action under any contract it may have with any other prime contractor or party to the Project for the benefit of the Contractor or any Subcontractor, sub-Subcontractor, or supplier claiming through the Contractor.

7.25 Prior to completion of the Work and Final Payment of the Contract Price, excepting only those portions of the Work deemed accepted in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall have charge and care of the Work, and shall take every precaution against injury or damage to any part due to the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the Work. The Contractor shall as required by the Owner replace, rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injury or damage to any portion of the Work occasioned by any of the above causes before Final Completion and shall bear the expenses thereof.

7.26 In the event that the Work, or any portion thereof, is suspended at any time pursuant to an order of the Owner, the Contractor shall obey all instructions of the Owner regarding storage of materials, drainage, protection of the Work, and erection of temporary structures during the suspension period.

7.27 The Project Expediter for the Project shall be responsible for the coordination of the Work of itself and any other separate contractors, both as to space and time. The Project Expediter shall coordinate the implementation of the Contract Construction Schedule, all

construction activities and close-out of the Project, including but not limited to all testing, inspection, certifications, and approvals required by public agencies.

The Contractor and the Project Expediter shall each be required to notify the Designer and the Owner promptly of any event or condition which could affect the conduct or progress of the Work and shall cooperate fully with all other contractors on the Project site.

7.28 The Owner hereby delegates to the Project Expediter all of its duties to coordinate and to expedite the Work not expressly reserved to the Owner by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

7.29 All Work performed pursuant to the Contract Documents shall conform in all respects to the North Carolina State Building Code and all other state, local, and national codes in effect at the time of and applicable to this Work.

7.30 The Contractor shall provide for and maintain necessary safety measures and safety programs for the protection of all persons at the Project site, and shall comply at all times with the requirements of the most current edition of the CAGC Safety and Health Manual [or the AGC Accident Prevention Manual in Construction], or the equivalent requirements of the Contractor's safety program, and shall fully comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, and building code requirements so as to prevent accidents or injuries to persons on or about the Project site. The Contractor shall clearly mark or post signs warning of existing hazards, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairways, and similar hazards. The Contractor shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials, and shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the Work.

7.31 The Contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations, and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (29 CFR Part 1926 as adopted in 13 NCAC 07F.0201, including 29 CFR Part 1910 General Industry Safety and Health Standards applicable to construction) and N.C. Gen. Stat. §95-126 through 155 (Occupational Safety and Health) as well as all revisions and amendments to such standards or statutes as may occur throughout the performance of the Work.

7.32 Any land disturbing activity performed by the Contractor in connection with the Project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the Contract Documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the Project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15 North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 NCAC 4A, 4B, and 4C), and as may be revised or amended in the future. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said Act, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the Project in compliance with said Act are promptly taken. The Contractor shall be responsible for all penalties assessed pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. 113A-64 with respect to its Work, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from all costs and expenses, including attorney's fees and costs of defense arising out of or related to the enforcement of the Act against any party or person described in this Article.

7.33 Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, etc. located in the Work of the Contractor for general work shall be built in by that Contractor. On multiple prime projects, the mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts, and other devices built into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the Contractor for general work. The responsibility for exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical, plumbing, or electrical prime contractor.

7.34 The Contractor shall be responsible for permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the Work and shall strictly adhere to the following procedures:

a) Prior to acceptance of the Work by the Owner, the Contractor shall remove and replace any part of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.

b) Temporary filters shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units, return air grilles, and other locations to prevent intrusion of dust, dirt, and debris during construction. Temporary filters shall be removed and replaced with new filters immediately prior to Substantial Completion.

c) Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.

d) When the permanent lighting system is used during construction, lamps shall be replaced and shall be new on the date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 8. OWNER

8.1 The Owner shall issue communications and notices to the Contractor through the Designer to the extent contemplated by the Contract Documents.

8.2 In case of termination of the employment of the Designer, the Owner shall appoint as Designer a qualified person who shall have and assume all rights and duties held by the original Designer.

8.3 The Owner shall have the right to take possession of and use any portion of the Work notwithstanding the fact that the time for completion of such portion of the Work may not have expired, but such taking possession and use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.4 A waiver on the part of the Owner of any breach of any part of the Contractor shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

8.5 The Owner shall pay all permanent acreage fees, governmental impact fees, and meter deposits for permanent utilities.

ARTICLE 9. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

9.1 The Owner may employ one or more Construction Managers for the purpose of assisting the Owner, Designer, and Contractor in developing and administering budgets and cost controls, in evaluating constructability and value engineering proposals, in establishing and maintaining a critical path method (CPM) schedule, in coordinating and/or expediting the Work with other projects being constructed by the Owner or others adjacent or near the Work, or for such other purposes as the Owner may deem appropriate. From time to time the Owner may identify such Construction Managers(s) to the Contractor in writing identifying any tasks assigned to such Construction Managers(s).

ARTICLE 10. DESIGNER

10.1 The Designer is charged with the responsibility of interpretation of the Contract Documents. The Designer's decisions relating to aesthetic matters shall be final.

10.2 All Work completed under the Contract Documents shall be subject to review by the Designer. No Work is to be covered without the Designer's review or prior authorization. Any Work so covered without the Designer's review or prior authorization shall be uncovered at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall notify the Designer in writing at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of covering any Work.

10.3 The Designer shall not be responsible for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, and shall not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, but shall be entitled to enforce any requirements in the Contract Documents specifying particular means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

10.4 The Designer shall be an Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties, responsibilities and authority of the Designer as the Owner's representative during construction are as set forth in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 11. TESTING AND SURVEYING

11.1 Laboratory and field tests to determine compliance of construction with the Contract Documents shall be made by the Owner or testing consultants employed by the Owner except those required elsewhere in the Contract Documents to be paid for by the Contractor. The costs and expenses of providing samples for and assistance in any testing shall be borne by the Contractor and are included in the Contract Price. Any Work in which untested materials are used without approval or written permission of the Designer shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Work found to be unacceptable or unauthorized will not be paid for and, if directed by the Designer shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Unless otherwise designated, tests in accordance with the cited standard methods of ASTM or other generally recognized or specifically authorized methods which are current on the date of advertisement for bids shall be made at the expense of the Owner; provided, however, in the event that after such testing any Work is found to be defective or does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the costs of retesting such Work and the costs of inspection services shall be paid by the Contractor. Samples shall be taken by a testing laboratory employed by the Owner. All materials being used are subject to inspection, tests, or rejection at any time prior to or during incorporation into the Work. Copies of all Owner test reports will be

furnished to the Contractor at his written request. Copies of Contractor test reports shall be furnished to the Designer upon written request.

11.2 The Owner shall have the right to deduct the costs of additional testing as described in paragraph 11.1 from any money due the Contractor; or if no money is due the Contractor, the Owner shall have the right to recover these costs from the Contractor, from its sureties, or from both.

11.3 All layouts and surveying shall be accomplished by properly qualified personnel duly licensed in the State of North Carolina.

ARTICLE 12. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

12.1 It is expressly understood that the Owner may deploy the Owner's own employees or engage other separate prime contractors to perform Work as a part of the Project whose work will be performed simultaneously and sequentially with the performance of the Work by the Contractor. It shall be necessary for the Contractor to coordinate construction activities with such other contractors, particularly with respect to access to work areas, storage of materials, and use of elevators and other common facilities. The Contractor shall diligently and in good faith cooperate with the Owner, the Designer, and all other contractors with respect to such matters and shall regularly and faithfully attend any and all meetings called by the Owner or the Designer with respect to such matters. Any disputes between the Contractor and any other separate prime contractor with respect to such matters shall be resolved in accordance with the claim and dispute resolution procedures in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 13. CONTRACT TIME

13.1 Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the Construction Agreement by the Contractor for signatures, the Project Expediter shall prepare and submit to the Designer and Owner for review and approval a preliminary progress schedule for the Work pursuant to the requirements stated in the Contract Documents.

13.2 Within fourteen (14) days after initial receipt of the Construction Agreement for signatures the Contractor shall submit to the Designer a Submittal Register listing all Submittals the Contractor is required to make or proposes to make under the Contract Documents, the dates on which the Contractor proposes to make such Submittals and the dates by which the Contractor reasonably requires a response from the Designer with respect to each Submittal. The dates submitted shall be incorporated into the Contract Construction Schedule as Completion Dates when they have been approved or modified by the Owner. The Designer shall not be required to review any Submittal from the Contractor until a Submittal Register acceptable to and approved by the Owner has been submitted by the Contractor.

13.3 Not later than thirty (30) days following execution and delivery of the Construction Agreement by Owner to Contractor, the Owner shall deliver to the Contractor a Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall state a commencement date on which it is expected that the Contractor will begin the Work to be performed under the Agreement. The Contract Time shall be measured from said specified commencement date. The commencement

date stated in the Notice to Proceed shall not be earlier than three (3) days after the Notice to Proceed is served on the Contractor.

If, other than by mutual agreement, said specified commencement date is more than thirty (30) days after the date of execution and delivery of the Agreement from Owner to Contractor and the Contractor believes said delay justifies an increase in Contract Price and/or an extension of Contract Time, the Contractor may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 14 and/or Article 15.

No Work shall be done prior to the date specified in the Notice to Proceed.

A final Contract Construction Schedule shall be submitted for approval by the Contractor, Designer, and Owner no later than fourteen (14) days after Notice to Proceed. No payments shall be due the Contractor until this schedule is approved by all parties.

13.4 The Contract Construction Schedule is a Contract Document. The Contractor represents that the Contract Construction Schedule has been reviewed in detail, that the Contractor participated in its preparation, that all of the activities which impact, limit, or otherwise affect the time of completion of the Work are shown in the Contract Construction Schedule and that all of the activities of others which impact, limit, or otherwise affect the start, duration, or completion of the Contractor's activities are also shown. The Contractor further represents that the Contractor can and will complete each activity within the time shown for that activity. Time is of the essence with respect to each such activity and Completion Date.

13.5 If the Contractor submits a construction schedule, progress report, or any other document that indicates or otherwise expresses an intention to achieve completion of the Work prior to any Completion Date required by the Contract Documents or prior to expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied.

13.6 If the Contractor, for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, is delayed in beginning any activity, the Contractor shall, nevertheless, have the same number of days as is shown in the Contract Construction Schedule for the activity, and the affected activity and any succeeding activity that is dependent upon that activity shall be adjusted accordingly; provided that at any time the Owner, by means of a Change Order, may require the Contractor to work overtime, to increase labor forces or to take any necessary or appropriate action to decrease the time required for any activity, and the Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price computed in accordance with Article 15 of these General Conditions.

13.7 At any time, the Owner may order the Contractor, on seven (7) days written notice, to begin any activity earlier than the starting date shown on the Contract Construction Schedule.

13.8 Should the Contractor fail to start any activity on the start date shown in the Contract Construction Schedule or as it may have been adjusted in accordance with paragraphs 13.5 or 13.6 above, or become delayed, the Contractor shall, without being entitled to any increase in the Contract Price or other compensation, work overtime, increase labor forces or take such other action as may be necessary or appropriate to complete the activity by

the Completion Date shown on the Contract Construction Schedule, or as such Completion Date may have been adjusted.

13.9 The Designer and Owner or his Construction Consultant shall monitor progress of the Work at all times and the Contractor shall cooperate with such monitoring and provide any and all information with respect to the progress of the Work and scheduling as the Owner may reasonably require.

13.10 On a monthly basis, the Contractor shall revise the Contract Construction Schedule, showing any adjustments made in accordance with paragraphs 13.5 or 13.6, above, by any Change Order, the progress of the Work, and any days gained or days lost with respect to any activity, and shall furnish copies thereof to the Owner and Designer.

13.11 Should any monthly revision of any Contract Construction Schedule show that the Contractor is behind on any activity, the late completion of which could delay Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold from the next Progress Payment due the Contractor an amount not exceeding the amount the Owner would be entitled to in Liquidated Damages, should Substantial Completion be delayed by the same number of days that the Contractor is currently behind schedule. If, subsequently, the Contractor's progress, as shown by any succeeding monthly revision to the Contract Construction Schedule, is such that the anticipated delay no longer exists, the Owner shall pay with the Progress Payment next due to the Contractor such amounts as have been withheld in accordance with this paragraph.

13.12 The Owner shall have the right to perform Work, hire and employ labor and craftsmen, rent equipment, subcontract with other parties, or do anything that the Owner deems necessary or appropriate to remedy or cure any delay by the Contractor in the progress of the Work. Such action by the Owner shall not, in any way, affect, void or limit any warranty, guaranty or other responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents. Such action may be taken by the Owner only after three (3) days written notice to the Contractor. All costs incurred by the Owner in taking any such action shall be charged to the Contractor and deducted from any amounts remaining due under the Agreement.

13.13 The Contractor may be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time (but no increase in the Contract Sum) for delays arising from unforeseen causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Owner, the Contractor or the Contractor’s Subcontractors as follows:

a) Labor disputes and strikes that directly impact the critical path activities of the Contract Construction Schedule;

b) Acts of God, tornado, fire, hurricane, blizzard, earthquake, typhoon, or flood that damage completed Work or stored materials.

c) Acts of the public enemy; acts of the State, Federal, or local government in their sovereign capacities.

d) Abnormal inclement weather as defined in Article 13.14.

13.14 On any day that the Contractor considers that the Project is delayed by adverse weather conditions, the Contractor shall identify in writing to the Designer and the Owner the adverse weather conditions affecting each activity, the specific nature of the activity affected, the number of hours lost, and the number of and identity (by responsibility or trade) of workers affected and shall obtain from the Designer written recognition of the delay. The time for performance of this Contract includes an allowance for a number of calendar days which may not be suitable for construction Work by reason of adverse weather. The Contract Time will be extended only if the number of calendar days of adverse weather recognized by the Designer exceeds the number of inclement weather days set forth below, and the Contractor demonstrates how this adverse weather impacts activities on the critical path of the Contract Construction Schedule.

Month	Number of Inclement Weather Days
January	10
February	10
March	10
April	9
May	10
June	9
July	11
August	10
September	8
October	7
November	8
December	9

13.15 If the Contractor believes that the progress of the Work has been adversely affected by adverse weather recognized by the Designer during a particular month, the Contractor shall submit a written request for extension of time to the Designer. Such a request for time extension of the Contract Time shall be submitted by the tenth (10th) day of the month following that month in which the adverse weather is encountered. The request shall include, but is not limited to, the following information:

a) Detailed description of weather's effect on scheduled activities and its net effect on the critical path of the Project, and

b) Weather records from the official weather station nearest the Project site and records of actual observation as contained in daily reports, correspondence, or other documentation.

13.16 The Contractor specifically recognizes that a delay by the Contractor in achieving any Completion Date can have the effect of delaying the Substantial Completion of the Project, that such delay in Substantial Completion of the Project will necessarily cause damages, losses, and expenses to the Owner, including, but not limited to and by way of illustration only, increased capitalized costs and interests for the Project, increased and extended Project overhead, Designer's and Consultant's fees, increased costs of construction, increased and extended operation costs of other facilities, and inefficiency and loss of productivity, and that such damages, losses, and expenses may not be readily identifiable or ascertainable at the time they are incurred or at any time. Therefore, and in recognition

of these factors and the likelihood that actual damages from his delay will not be readily ascertainable, the Contractor agrees to pay to the Owner, as Liquidated Damages and not as a penalty, the sum identified in the Supplemental Conditions hereto as the Liquidated Damages per Day, for each day by which the failure to meet any Completion Date shown in the Contract Construction Schedule, adjusted in accordance with this Article, delays the Substantial Completion of the Project.

13.17 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or other compensation from the Owner for any delay in the completion of or progress on the Work that is caused by a force majeure condition or is otherwise not caused by the sole and direct act or omission of the Owner and the Owner's employees or agents.

13.18 The sum for Liquidated Damages is the amount stipulated in the Supplementary General Conditions per day per Prime Contractor as Liquidated Damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of said Contractor(s) to complete the Work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

ARTICLE 14. CHANGES IN THE WORK

14.1 Without invalidating the Contract Documents, the Owner may, at any time, or from time to time order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Said additions, deletions, or revisions shall be authorized only by written Change Orders, Construction Change Directives or Field Orders. Upon receipt of a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or Field Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the Work involved. All such Work shall be executed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. If any change causes an increase or decrease in the Contract Price and/or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time, adjustments shall be made as provided in Article 14 and/or Article 15.

In order to expedite the Work and avoid or minimize delay in the Work that might affect the Contract Price or Contract Time, the Designer may issue a Change Order in the form of a Construction Change Directive which when signed by the Owner and Designer, directs the Contractor to proceed promptly with the Work involved. Any claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Time, if not defined in the Construction Change Directive, shall be promptly made in writing in accordance with the procedures defined in Article 15.2.

14.2 The Designer may authorize minor changes or alterations in the Work not involving change in the Contract Price or in the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order. Such alterations shall not invalidate the Contract Documents nor release the surety. If the Contractor believes that any minor change or alteration authorized by the Designer entitles him to an increase in the Contract Price and/or an extension of Contract Time, he may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 14 and/or Article 15.

14.3 Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the Contractor except upon prior written Change Order, Directive or Field Order authorizing such Change.

14.4 Increases in the Contract Price and/or extensions of the Contract Time for additional Work performed by the Contractor shall only be in accordance with a written Change Order signed by the Owner and Designer. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional time or to additional compensation for any Work performed or material supplied which is claimed to have been authorized or settled by an "oral" change, or by a "constructive" or "implied" change, or by a course of conduct, or by any action or non-action by the Owner, Designer, or any other persons, or by any means whatsoever other than by a written Change Order for such Work or material signed by the Owner and the Designer.

14.5 Changes in the Work resulting from emergency shall not invalidate the Contract Documents nor release the surety.

14.6 Neither the Owner nor the Designer shall be responsible for verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall such instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the Contract Documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a proper Change Order, Construction Change Directive or Field Order, whether or not the cost is affected.

14.7 The Owner, in its sole discretion, may require that the Contractor notify the Contractor's sureties of any changes affecting the general scope of the Work or change in the Contract Price, and that the amount of applicable bonds shall be adjusted accordingly. If this requirement is exercised, the Contractor shall furnish proof of such adjustment to the Designer and the Owner.

If this requirement is exercised, the Change Orders shall require written consent of the Contractor's surety. At the time of signing a Change Order, the Contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

> "I certify that all sureties have been notified that my contract has been altered by the amount of this Change Order, and that a copy of the approved Change Order will be mailed to all sureties upon its receipt by me."

If this requirement is exercised, no payment to the Contractor on account of any Change Order shall become due or payable until written evidence of the surety's consent to the Change Order has been furnished to the Designer and to the Owner, and the furnishing of such written consent is a condition precedent to such payment.

14.8 The Contractor shall support all requests for Change Orders with a detailed cost breakdown showing cost of materials, labor, equipment, transportation, other items, Contractor's overhead and profit, and total cost, in accordance with methods defined in this Article, and, if the request seeks an extension of the Contract Time, with a time-related diagram which demonstrates specifically why an increase in construction time is needed.

14.9 When a request for a Change Order involves a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall provide quotation from same on Subcontractor's letterhead. The Subcontractor's quote shall list materials, equipment, and labor separately, and show overhead and profit in the manner provided in paragraph 14.8.

ARTICLE 15. CHANGE OF THE CONTRACT PRICE

15.1 The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation payable to the Contractor for performing all Work under the Contract Documents. All duties, responsibilities, and obligations assigned to or undertaken by the Contractor shall be at his expense without change in the Contract Price. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order.

15.2 Any claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be in writing and written notice of any event, action, or non-action which may become the basis of a claim shall be delivered to the Owner and the Designer within three (3) days of the occurrence, or the beginning of the occurrence, of any such event, action or non-action giving rise to the claim. Such written notice is a condition precedent to the making of a claim, and such notice shall describe the basis of the potential claim with reasonable detail and clarity.

A claim shall be made in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and the Owner no later than fourteen (14) days after such notice. The claim shall describe in detail the basis for the claim, with specific reference to any provisions of the Contract Documents, by paragraph, drawing number, or other specific identification, and shall state the amount claimed and how it is calculated. If the Contractor, at the time the claim is made, is unable to state the amount claimed with accuracy, the Contractor shall so state and provide the estimated amount and the basis on which the amount is to be calculated. At the earliest date practicable, but in no event more than thirty (30) days after Contractor's notice of claim, the Contractor shall supplement the claim with an accurate statement of the amount claimed and how it has been calculated. The Contractor shall provide, in writing, in support of the claim all such explanations, arguments, data, receipts, expert opinions, or other documents or information as the Contractor deems appropriate to be considered in support of the claim. A claim may properly be rejected by the Owner by reason of the Contractor's failure to submit adequate or accurate documentation or information, except that within seven (7) days after being given notice that the claim has been rejected on this basis, the Contractor may submit additional documentation or information. No claim for a change of the Contract Price shall be considered or granted (except solely at the discretion of the Owner) unless a claim is so made, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to any increase in the Contract Price unless the Contractor has given notice and made such a written claim within the times required. The Owner shall decide, after obtaining the advice of the Designer, whether an increase in Contract Price is warranted, and the amount of such increase shall be determined as provided in paragraph 15.4 through 15.5, below. Any change in the Contract Price resulting from any such claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order.

The Owner shall advise the Contractor of its decision with respect to the claim within fourteen (14) days of its receipt, or of the receipt of additional documentation or information if the absence of such has previously been the basis of rejection of the claim; provided, however, that if, in its sole discretion, the Owner deems that review or consideration of any part of the claim or any matter related thereto by its governing Board is necessary or appropriate, it shall so advise the Contractor and shall provide its decision to the Contractor within seven (7) days after such Board consideration, review or action. Any claim on which the Owner has not provided its decision to the Contractor within the applicable time period shall be deemed denied.

If the Contractor is not satisfied with the decision of the Owner, the Contractor may within seven (7) days of receipt of the Owner's decision initiate the mediation process as described in Appendix A to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

15.3 In determining the amount of a Contract Price adjustment, the parties shall apply the following methods, as appropriate:

(A) Change in Work: The Owner and Contractor shall negotiate in good faith and attempt to agree upon the value of any change (extra or decrease) in Work prior to the issuance of a Change Order covering said Work. Such Change Order shall set forth the corresponding adjustment to the Contract Price. In the event the Owner and the Contractor are unable to agree, the Owner shall grant an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price.

(B) Emergency Work: In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the Contractor may be directed by the Designer to proceed on a time and material basis, whereupon the Contractor shall so proceed and keep accurately, in such form as may be required by the Designer, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls, and supporting data therefore.

15.4 Where the Contract Price is to be adjusted, the following limitations shall apply in determining the amount of adjustment:

(A) In the case of extra or emergency work, the Contract Price shall not be increased by more than the reasonable, actual, and documented net cost of the extra or emergency work plus ten percent (10%) of such net cost on Work performed by the Contractor and five percent (5%) thereof on any subcontracted Work for overhead and profit combined.

(B) In the case of a decrease in Work, the Contract Price shall not be decreased by less than the net cost of the deleted Work plus five percent (5%) of such direct net cost for profit and overhead.

The term 'net cost' as used herein shall include, as applicable, and shall be limited to, all direct labor, direct material, direct equipment, labor burden, sales taxes, shipping and handling charges, permits and fees, and insurance and bond premium adjustments, if any, attributable to the change. All other items of cost shall be considered as overhead and covered by the percentages allowed in sections A and B of this paragraph.

The Contractor shall provide worksheets or tabulations describing the method by which the direct net cost was calculated, and shall provide all data needed to support the calculation of the direct net cost, all in a form acceptable to the Owner.

15.5 Where the Contract Price is to be adjusted by negotiation, the Owner may authorize and designate the Designer to negotiate with the Contractor on behalf of the Owner; provided, however, any agreement reached between the Contractor and Designer shall be subject to approval by the Owner.

ARTICLE 16. UNFORESEEN CONDITIONS

16.1 Should the Contractor encounter unforeseen conditions at the Project site materially differing from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Agreement, the Contractor shall immediately, and in no event more than three days later, give notice to the Owner of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Owner and the Designer shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and if they find that they materially differ from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications, they shall at once make such changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as they may find necessary. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Price resulting from such changes shall be adjusted in the manner provided herein for adjustments as to extra and/or additional Work and changes. However, neither the Owner nor the Designer shall be liable or responsible for additional work, costs, or changes to the Work that could have been reasonably determined from any reports, surveys, and analyses made available for the Contractor's review or that could have been discovered by the Contractor through the performance of its obligations pursuant to the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 17. CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

17.1 The Owner has the authority to stop or suspend work, and the Designer has the authority to order Work removed or to order corrections of defective Work or Work not in compliance with the Contract Documents where such action may be necessary to ensure successful completion of the Work.

Any work, materials, fabricated items, or other parts of the Work which have been found by the Designer to be defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be condemned and shall be removed from the Project by the Contractor, and immediately replaced by new Work in accordance with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to the Owner. Work or property of the Owner or others damaged or destroyed by virtue of such condemned Work shall be made good at the expense of the Contractor.

Correction of condemned Work described above shall be commenced by the Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours after notice from the Designer or the Owner and shall be pursued to completion. Should the Contractor fail to proceed reasonably with the above-mentioned corrections, the Owner may, three (3) days after the notice specified in the preceding sentence, proceed with correction, paying the cost, including costs of uncovering such condemned Work, of such corrections from amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

Condemned Work removed shall be the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Project by him within ten (10) days after notice to remove it, and if not then removed, thereafter may be disposed of by the Owner without compensation to the Contractor and the cost of such disposal shall be deducted from amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

Should the cost of correction of the Work and, if applicable, disposal of the condemned Work by the Owner exceed amounts due or to become due the Contractor, then the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

ARTICLE 18. CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION; WARRANTIES AND GUARANTIES

18.1 Neither the final certificate, Final Payment, occupation of the premises by the Owner, nor any provision of the Contract Documents, nor any other act or instrument of the Owner or the Designer shall relieve the Contractor from responsibility for negligence, defective material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the Contract Documents.

18.2 The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, make all necessary repairs, replacements, and corrections of any nature or description, interior or exterior, structural or non-structural, that shall become necessary by reason of defective workmanship or materials which appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion; provided, however that notwithstanding the preceding, if any longer guarantee period is specified for any particular materials or workmanship under the Contract Documents, or under any subcontract, or in connection with any manufactured unit which is installed in the Project, or under the laws of the State of North Carolina, the longer guarantee period shall govern.

18.3 If, within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with the Work, which are rendered necessary as the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, promptly upon receipt of notice from the Designer and without expense to the Owner:

a) Completely repair or replace the Work so that it conforms to the Contract Documents;

b) Correct all defects therein;

c) Make good all damage which, in the opinion of the Designer, is the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents; and

d) Make good any Work or material, or any equipment or contents disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee.

If, in fulfilling the requirements of the Contract Documents or of any guarantee embraced therein or required thereby, the Contractor disturbs any work, facility, premises, or construction belonging to the Owner, the Contractor shall restore such disturbed work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner, and shall guarantee such restored work to the same extent as if it were Work under the Contract Documents.

If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected, and the Contractor and the

Contractor's sureties shall be liable for all expenses incurred. "Promptly" is defined as within twenty-four (24) hours for systems necessary to normal operation of the building and within seventy-two (72) hours for all other items. All special guarantees applicable to definite parts of the Work that may be shown in or required by Contract Documents shall be subject to the terms of this paragraph during the first year of the life of such special guarantee. Manufacturer's standard guarantees or warranties which do not comply with the time limit specified herein shall be extended by the Contractor automatically without further action on the part of the Owner or the Designer.

18.4 In the eleventh calendar month after the date of Substantial Completion, and at the request of the Owner, the Contractor, the Owner and the Designer shall make an inspection of the Work for the purpose of identifying defective workmanship and/or materials. If the Contractor, having been requested to do so by the Owner, fails to participate in such inspection, the Contractor shall be conclusively bound by any decision or ruling by the Designer as to any defective workmanship or material and as to the Contractor's responsibility for its repair or replacement.

ARTICLE 19. OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

19.1 If, during the progress of the Work or during any period of guarantee, the Contractor fails to prosecute the Work properly or to perform any provision of the Contract Documents, the Owner, after three (3) days written notice to the Contractor from the Designer, or from the Owner after Final Payment, may perform or have performed that portion of the Work and may deduct the cost thereof from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor. Notwithstanding any action by the Owner under this paragraph, all warranties and bonds given or to be given by the Contractor shall remain in effect or shall be given by the Contractor.

19.2 Should the cost of such action by the Owner exceed the amount due or to become due the Contractor, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

ARTICLE 20. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

20.1 Within thirty (30) days after his initial receipt of the Construction Agreement for signatures, the Contractor shall submit to the Designer a Schedule of Values. The Schedule of Values shall indicate the value of the Work, including applicable overhead and profit, for each Division and section of the Project Specifications. The Designer and Owner shall be provided with the Contractor's estimate papers, Subcontractor agreements, supplier quotes, or other documents substantiating these values if so requested in writing by the Designer. The Contractor shall provide the requested documentation within seven (7) days after receipt of the Designer's written request. The Schedule of Values shall be subject to approval by the Owner, and if the Owner and the Contractor cannot agree upon the Schedule of Values, the Designer shall prepare it, and the Schedule of Values as prepared by the Designer shall be binding on the Owner and the Contractor. No Request for Payment shall be certified by the Designer until the Designer has issued approval of said Schedule of Values.

20.2 Not later than the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month the Contractor shall submit to the Designer a Request for Payment for Work done during the previous calendar month. The Request for Payment shall be in form of AIA Document G702 (latest edition) and shall show substantially the value of Work done (including the value of material delivered to the Project or stored by the Contractor at another site, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth) during the previous calendar month, and shall sum up the financial status of the Work with the following information:

a) Total Contract Price, including any adjustment thereto made pursuant to the Contract Documents.

b) Value of Work completed and materials properly stored to date.

c) Less amount retained.

d) Less previous payments.

e) Current amount due.

f) Balance remaining.

The Contractor, upon request of the Designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices, vouchers, payrolls, or other evidence.

20.3 When payment is requested or made on an account of stored materials, such materials must be stored on the Owner's property at such places and in such a manner as may be designated by the Designer. However, in the sole discretion of the Owner, with permission in writing from the Designer and Owner and under such circumstances as may be determined by the Owner, such materials may be stored in a bonded warehouse. The location and conditions for storage of such materials away from the Owner's property in a bonded warehouse shall be within the sole discretion of the Owner. Requests for Payment on account of stored materials shall be accompanied by paid invoices, bills of sale, warehouse receipts, or other documentary evidence establishing Owner's title to such materials, evidence that the stored materials are insured against loss and damage, and such other documentation as required by the Designer. Responsibility for the quantity, quality, and condition of such stored materials, whether stored on the Owner's property or away from the Owner's property, shall remain with the Contractor regardless of ownership or title. No payment shall be made on account of materials stored in a bonded warehouse unless the Contractor has acquired written permission from the Designer for such storage of materials and has complied with all conditions set forth in such permission regarding such storage of materials in a bonded warehouse.

20.4 Any Request for Payment received by the Designer on or before the fifth (5th) of the calendar month shall be certified for payment or returned for re-submission to the Contractor on or before the fifteenth (15th) of the calendar month. The Designer's certification shall be for the amount which was requested or that which the Designer has decided was justly due, and shall state in writing to the Contractor and Owner the reasons for withholding payment of any or all of the amount requested.

20.5 The Designer may fail to certify all or part of any payment requested for any of the following reasons:

a) Defective Work not corrected.

b) Suits, actions, or claims of any character filed against the Contractor, or due to the operations of the Contractor, or information or notice that a suit, action, or claim will be filed or has been made.

c) Information or notice that a Subcontractor or a supplier has not received payment.

d) The balance unpaid of the Contract Price is insufficient to complete the Work in the judgment of the Designer or Owner.

e) Damage to the Owner or another contractor.

f) Inability of the Contractor to meet a Completion Date, including an anticipated failure to meet a Completion Date entitling the Owner to withhold anticipated Liquidated Damages in accordance with paragraphs 13.16 and 13.18 hereof.

g) Failure to furnish Submittal as required by the Contract Documents on a timely basis in accordance with the Submittal Register.

h) Such other reason as to the Designer may appear prudent, proper, or equitable.

When grounds for withholding certification have been corrected, the Designer shall so certify to the Owner and the Owner shall make any payment due with respect to such certification as a part of his next payment after such certification.

20.6 No certificate issued or progress payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the Work or any part thereof.

20.7 The amount certified by the Designer for payment shall be ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of Work completed and materials stored since the Designer's last certification as shown on the Request for Payment, less any amounts not certified in accordance with paragraph 20.4, and this amount shall be paid by the Owner on or before the last business day of the month, but payment shall not be past due until not paid within fifteen (15) days thereafter.

20.8 After certification by the Designer that the Work is fifty percent (50%) complete, based on a determination that the Contractor's gross project invoices, excluding the value of materials stored off-site, equal or exceed fifty percent (50%) of the value of the Contract, (except the value of materials stored on-site shall not exceed twenty percent (20%) of the Contractor's gross project invoices for the purpose of determining whether the Project is fifty percent (50%) complete) and the Contractor has provided to the Owner the written consent of its sureties to the cessation of further percentage retention, the amount certified for payment with respect to subsequent Requests for Payment shall be one hundred percent (100%) of the value of Work completed and materials stored since the Designer's last certification as shown on the Request for Payment, less any amounts not certified in accordance with

paragraphs 20.4 and 20.5; provided, however, that the aggregate of periodic payments shall not exceed ninety-seven and one half percent (97.5%) of the Contract Price. If the Owner determines that the Contractor's performance under the Contract is unsatisfactory, the Owner may resume withholding percentage retention from each subsequent periodic payment application up to the maximum amount of five percent (5%) of the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 21. FINAL PAYMENT

21.1 If the Work of the Contractor is limited to demolition, pilings, caissons and/or structural steel, the remaining unpaid balance of the Contractor's Contract Price, less a sum equal to five-tenths percent (0.5%) of the Contract Price, shall be paid within sixty days following receipt of the following documents, all of which must be received before payment shall become due: (i) request for payment from the Contractor; (ii) receipt of consent from the Contractor's surety to the payment; and (iii) approval or certification from the Designer that the work performed by the Contractor is acceptable and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

21.2 Except as set forth in paragraph 21.1, within forty five days after Substantial Completion of the Project, the remaining unpaid balance of the Contract Price shall be paid to the Contractor, less an amount equal to two and one-half times the value of punch list work or other work remaining to be completed or corrected, as reasonably estimated by the Owner.

21.3 Upon Substantial Completion, the Designer shall prepare and submit to the Contractor a deficiency list identifying all portions of the Work which are known by the Designer at that time to be incomplete or defective. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of this deficiency list, the Contractor shall complete and correct all items on that list along with all other Work required to achieve Final Completion of the Work. At any time prior to completion of the period of warranty, the Designer may submit to the Contractor a supplemental deficiency list, in which case the Contractor shall complete or correct any and all new items identified on the Supplemental deficiency list within the time period stipulated in paragraph 18.3.

21.4 Final Payment of any remaining balance of the Contract Price shall not be due to the Contractor until the Contractor achieves Final Completion of the Project.

21.5 The making and acceptance of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner except:

a) Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the Contractor.

b) Defective Work or materials appearing after Final Payment.

c) Failure of the Contractor to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

d) As conditioned in the Performance Bond.

e) Claims made prior to Final Payment which remain unsettled.

f) Amounts due arising under Articles 18 and 28.

g) Claims for recovery of overpayment based upon incorrect measurement, estimate, or certificate.

21.6 The making and acceptance of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor except those claims previously made in writing pursuant to paragraph 15.2 and not finally resolved.

21.7 The Designer shall not authorize Final Payment until all of the Work under the Contract Documents has been certified by the Designer as completed, proper and suitable for occupancy and use, and has been approved by all federal, state and local agencies having jurisdiction.

21.8 The final Request for Payment shall be identified on its face as such and shall be presented by the Contractor to the Designer within thirty (30) days of completion of the Work. Final payment of the retained amount due the Contractor shall be made by the Owner within thirty (30) days after the later of (i) full and Final Completion of all Work required by the Contract Documents, and certification of such Work in accordance with paragraph 20.4; (ii) submission of the affidavits of other documentation required by Article 22; (iii) submission by the Contractor of a Request for Payment identified on its face as final and including the Designer's certification.

ARTICLE 22. CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTOR AND SUPPLIER AFFIDAVIT

22.1 The Final Payment due the Contractor on account of the Contract Documents shall not become due until the Contractor has furnished to the Owner through the Designer: (A) an affidavit by the Contractor signed, sworn, and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services, or for any other reason in connection with the Work or performance of the Contract Documents have been satisfied and that no claims or liens exist against the Contractor in connection with the same; (B) affidavits from each Subcontractor and supplier signed, sworn, and notarized to the effect that (i) each such Subcontractor or supplier has been paid in full by the Contractor for all Work performed and/or materials supplied by him in connection with the Project, and (ii) that all payments for materials, services, and for any other reason in connection with the subcontract or supply contract have been satisfied and that no claims or liens exist against the Subcontractor or supplier in connection therewith; and (C) the written consent of the Contractor’s sureties to Final Payment. In the event that the Contractor cannot obtain an affidavit, as required above, from any Subcontractor or supplier, the Contractor shall state in the Contractor’s affidavit that no claims or liens exist against such Subcontractor or supplier to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, and that if any appear afterwards, the Contractor shall save the Owner harmless for all costs and expenses, including attorneys fees, on account thereof.

ARTICLE 23. ASSIGNMENTS AND SUBCONTRACTS

23.1 The Contractor shall not assign any portion of this Agreement nor subcontract the Work in its entirety without the prior written consent of the Owner. Except as may be required under terms of the bonds required by the Contract Documents, no funds or sums of money due or to become due to the Contractor under the Contract Documents may be assigned.

ARTICLE 24. MEASUREMENTS

24.1 Before ordering material or doing Work which is dependent for proper size or installation upon coordination with building conditions, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No consideration will be given for any claim based on differences between the actual dimensions and those indicated in the Contract Documents. Any discrepancies between the Contract Documents and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Designer for adjustment before any Work affected thereby is begun.

ARTICLE 25. CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

25.1 Within thirty (30) days after initial receipt of the Construction Agreement for signatures the Contractor shall submit to the Designer and Owner for acceptance a current list of the names of Subcontractors and such other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for any and all portions of the Work. The Contractor shall provide this list at this time even if the Contractor was required to submit a list of proposed Subcontractors with the Contractor's bid. The Designer shall promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Designer, after due investigation, has objection to any such proposed person or entity or if it needs additional information to evaluate the persons on the list. Failure of the Designer to reply within ten (10) days after the Contractor has furnished all required information shall constitute notice of no objection.

The Contractor shall not contract with any such proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or the Designer has made reasonable objection. If the Designer or Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity, the Contractor shall submit a substitute to whom the Owner and the Designer have no reasonable objection. The Contractor shall make no substitution for any Subcontractor, person, or entity previously allowed without first notifying the Designer and Owner in writing and no substitution may be made if the Owner or Designer makes a reasonable objection to such substitution.

25.2 The Contractor agrees that the terms of the Contract Documents, including all portions thereof, shall apply to all Subcontractors of the Contractor as if they were the Contractor, and that the Subcontractors of the Contractor shall, by means of their subcontracts, be bound by all the terms of the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, Article 26 of these General Conditions.

25.3 Payments to Subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of N.C. Gen. Stat. §143-134.1.

ARTICLE 26. USE OF PREMISES

26.1 The Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials, the operations of workers, and the disposal of material to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, and directions of the Designer, if any.

26.2 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the Work to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety, intended performance, or configuration.

26.3 The Contractor shall enforce all of the Designer's instructions, including, but not limited to, those regarding signs, advertisements, fires, and smoking.

ARTICLE 27. CUTTING, PATCHING AND FITTING

27.1 The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or to be received by Work shown in or which can be reasonably implied from the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 28. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

28.1 The laws of the State of North Carolina shall apply to the interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement. Any and all suits or actions to enforce, interpret, or seek damages with respect to any provision of, or the performance or nonperformance of, this Agreement shall be brought in the General Court of Justice of North Carolina sitting in Wake County, North Carolina, and it is agreed by the parties that no other court shall have jurisdiction or venue with respect to such suits or actions. Appendix A shall be a part of the Contract Documents. Prior to initiating an action under this Article, any party to this Agreement shall initiate the mediation process as provided in Appendix A to these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

28.2 Any person or firm that expressly or impliedly agrees to perform labor or services or to provide material, supplies, equipment, work, performance or payment bonds, insurance or indemnification for the construction of the Project or the Work shall be deemed a party to this Agreement solely for the purpose of this Article 28. The Contractor, by means of its subcontracts, shall specifically require its Subcontractors to be bound by this Article.

ARTICLE 29. TAXES

29.1 The Contractor has included in the Contract Price and shall pay all taxes assessed by any authority on the Work or the labor and materials used therein. The Contractor shall maintain all tax records during the life of the Project and furnish the Owner with a complete listing of all taxes paid by taxing authority, invoice number, date, amount, etc. in a form acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor is required to maintain a file showing taxes paid on the Project for three (3) years after Final Payment or turn said documents over to the Owner for his files.

29.2 The following is a list of requirements to be followed by the Contractor in maintaining proper records and reporting the North Carolina Sales and Use Tax and Local Sales and Use Tax. The Contractor shall comply fully with the requirements outlined below, in order that the Owner may recover the amount of the tax permitted under the law.

a) It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish the Owner documentary evidence showing the materials used and sales and use tax paid by the Contractor and each of his Subcontractors. Such evidence shall be transmitted to the Owner with each pay request irregardless of whether taxes were paid in that period.

b) The documentary evidence shall consist of a certified statement by the Contractor and each of the Contractor's Subcontractors individually, showing total purchases of materials from each separate vendor and total sales and use taxes paid to each vendor. Certified statements must show the invoice number, or numbers, covered, and inclusive dates of such invoices.

c) Materials used from Contractor's or Subcontractor's warehouse stock shall be shown in a certified statement at warehouse stock prices.

d) The Contractor shall not be required to certify the Subcontractor's statements.

ARTICLE 30. OPERATION OF OWNER'S FACILITIES

30.1 The Contractor agrees that all Work done under the Contract Documents shall be carried on in such a manner so as to ensure the regular and continuous operation of the adjoining or adjacent facilities. The Contractor further agrees that the sequence of operations under the Contract Documents shall be scheduled and carried out so as to ensure said regular and continuous operation. The Contractor shall not close any areas of construction until so authorized by the Designer. The Contractor shall control operations to assure the least inconvenience to the public. Under all circumstances, safety shall be the most important consideration.

ARTICLE 31. THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY CLAUSE

31.1 It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the Agreement that, with the specific exception set forth paragraph 7.24 hereof, and that exception only, the Contract Documents and the provisions therein are not intended to make the public, or any member thereof, a third-party beneficiary of the Agreement, or to authorize anyone not a party to the Contract Documents to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms of provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 32. MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

32.1 All Work completed under the Contract Documents shall be measured by the Contractor using United States customary units of measurement. The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of Work performed under the Contract Documents shall be those methods set forth in the Contract Documents or, if not specifically set forth therein, the method generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

ARTICLE 33. TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

33.1 If the Contractor fails to begin or complete the Work under the Contract Documents within the time specified, or fails to perform the Work with sufficient labor and equipment or with sufficient materials to insure the prompt completion of said Work, or shall perform the Work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the Work for three (3) days, or if the Contractor shall become insolvent, be declared bankrupt, commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, allow any final judgment to stand against the Contractor or its affiliated

companies unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the Work in an acceptable manner, the Owner may give notice in writing to the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties of such delay, neglect, or default, specifying the same, and if the Contractor within a period of three (3) days after such notice shall not proceed in good faith and with reasonable speed to correct such delay, neglect, or default in accordance with such notice, the Owner shall have full power and authority, to the extent permitted by law, without violating the Contract Documents, to take the prosecution of the Work out of the hands of the Contractor, to appropriate or use any or all materials and equipment at the Project as may be suitable and acceptable, and may enter into an agreement for the completion of the Work or pursue such other methods as in the Owner's opinion shall be necessary or appropriate for the completion of the Work in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the Owner in proceeding in accordance with the preceding sentence, including attorney's fees, and all costs incurred by the Owner in completing the Work shall be deducted from any money due or which becomes due the Contractor. If such costs and expenses incurred by the Owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under Contract Documents if it had been completed by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall be entitled to receive the difference, but if such costs and expenses shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the Contract Documents, the Contractor and the Contractor's surety shall be liable to the Owner for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

ARTICLE 34. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

34.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor to terminate, suspend, delay, or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

34.2 If the Contractor is subsequently ordered by the Owner to resume the Work, any cost or expenses to which the Contractor may be entitled by reason of the suspension, delay, or interruption shall be recovered by means of a Change Order in accordance with Articles 13 and 14 hereof and the Contract Construction Schedule shall be adjusted in accordance with Article 13 hereof.

34.3 The Owner shall terminate the Work or portion thereof by written notice when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the Work as a direct result of an executive order of the President with respect to the prosecution of war or in the interest of national defense.

34.4 In the event of termination by the Owner under this Article, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive the reasonable and documented direct costs incurred prior to termination, including the cost of materials purchased for the Work which purchases cannot be canceled or which material cannot reasonably be used by the Contractor on other work, and the cost of closing down the Project in a safe and efficient manner, plus ten percent (10%) thereof for overhead and profit, subject to the following conditions:

a) When the Contract is terminated before completion of all items of Work, payment shall be made for the actual number of units or items of Work completed at the applicable contract prices, or as mutually agreed for items of Work partially complete. If a mutual agreement cannot be reached, the Owner shall have the

authority to make such equitable adjustment as it deems warranted and the Final Payment shall be made accordingly.

b) Reimbursement for organization of any Work and moving equipment to and from the job shall be considered when not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents where the volume of completed Work is too small to compensate the Contractor for those expenses under unit prices. If a mutual agreement cannot be reached, the Owner will have the authority to make such equitable adjustments as it deems warranted and the Final Payment will be made accordingly.

c) Materials obtained by the Contractor for the Work that have been inspected and accepted by the Designer and that are not incorporated in the Work shall, at the request of the Contractor, be purchased from the Contractor at the Contractor's actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual costs records at such points of delivery as may be determined by the Owner.

d) No payment shall be made by Owner to Contractor except as herein above provided. No claim for loss of anticipated profits shall be considered or allowed.

e) Termination of the Contract shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities for any completed portion of the Work nor shall it relieve his sureties of their obligation for and concerning any just claims arising out of the Work performed.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation, including compensation for lost profit, lost opportunity, or any other direct or consequential cost, loss, or damage.

ARTICLE 35. MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

35.1 The Contractor shall at all times comply with the latest edition of the Wake County Minority Business Enterprise Policy. All documentation substantiating compliance with the requirements of this program shall be delivered to the Owner as stipulated in the Contract Documents. A copy of the Wake County Minority Business Enterprise Policy is included in the Project Manual.

ARTICLE 36. GENERAL

36.1 If any provision of the Agreement shall be declared invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

36.2 The titles to Articles herein are for convenience only, are not substantive parts of the General Conditions, and are not to be considered in interpreting the Contract Documents.

END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE
CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

TYPICAL SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL

These Supplementary Conditions contain changes and additions to the project "GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION", as published herein. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

Paragraph 1.13: At the end of the existing paragraph, add the following:

The Contract Time is 300 consecutive calendar days, beginning on the Date of Commencement as specified in the written Notice-to-Proceed.

Paragraph 1.18: Delete the last sentence in its entirety and substitute the following in lieu thereof:

"A list of the Drawings is contained in the "Supplementary General Conditions."

The Drawings applicable to this Contract are as follows:

General	
G101	Cover Sheet
Landscape	
L111	Landscape Context Plan
L130	Landscape Parks Materials Reference Plan
L131	Landscape T-Ball Field Materials Plan
L132	Landscape Nature Play Materials Plan
L133	Landscape Playground Materials Plan
L134	Landscape Main Parking Materials Plan
L135	Landscape Playground Pavilion Materials Plan
L136	Landscape Lodge Materials Reference Plan
L137	Landscape Main Lodge Materials Plan
L138	Landscape Lodge Drive Materials Plan
L139	Landscape Visitor Center Reference and Parking Materials Plan
L140	Landscape Visitor Center Pond Materials Plan
L141	Landscape Kayak Launch Reference Materials Plan
L142	Landscape Kayak Launch Materials Plan
L143	Landscape Kayak Launch Materials Plan
L144	Landscape Go Ape Parking Materials Plan
L150	Landscape T-Ball Field Grading Plan
L151	Landscape Nature Play Grading Plan
L152	Landscape Main Parking Grading Plan
L153	Landscape Playground Pavilion Grading Plan
L154	Landscape Lodge Parking Grading Plan
L155	Landscape Lodge Drive Grading Plan

L156	Landscape Visitor Center Pond Grading Plan
L157	Landscape Visitor Center & Go Ape Grading Plan
L158	Landscape Kayak Launch Grading Plan
L159	Landscape Kayak Launch Grading Plan
L160	Landscape T-Ball Field Planting Plan
L161	Landscape Nature Play Planting Plan
L162	Landscape Main Parking Planting Plan
L163	Landscape Playground Pavilion Planting Plan
L164	Landscape Lodge Parking Planting Plan
L165	Landscape Lodge Drive Planting Plan
L166	Landscape Visitor Center Pond Planting Plan
L167	Landscape Visitor Center & Go Ape Planting Plan
L168	Landscape Kayak Launch Planting Plan
L169	Landscape Plant Schedule
L170	Landscape Lodge Soil Plan
L501	Landscape Site Details
L502	Landscape Planting Details
L503	Landscape Site Details
L504	Landscape Site Details
L505	Landscape Site Details
L506	Landscape Site Details
L507	Landscape Bridge Details
L508	Landscape Boardwalk Details
L509	Landscape Pond Details
L510	Landscape Pond Details
L511	Landscape Wall Elevations
L512	Kayak Launch
L513	Kayak Launch
Civil	
C100	Overall Existing Conditions Key
C101	Demolition Plan Visitor's Center
C102	Demolition Plan Main Park Parking
C103	Demolition Plan Playground
C104	Demolition Plan Playground
C105	Demolition Plan Park Lodge
C106	Demolition Plan Kayak Launch
C201	Drainage, Utility & Stormwater Plan Visitor's Center
C202	Drainage, Utility & Stormwater Plan Main Park Parking
C203	Drainage, Utility & Stormwater Plan Playground
C204	Drainage, Utility & Stormwater Plan Playground
C205	Drainage, Utility & Stormwater Plan Park Lodge
C206	Drainage, Utility & Stormwater Plan Kayak Launch
C301	Stormwater Management Plan Visitor's Center
C302	Stormwater Management Plan Playground
C303	Stormwater Management Plan Kayak Launch
C401	Kayak Launch ROW Layout Plan
C402	Sight Distance Plan
C500	Overall Erosion Control Key
C501	Initial Erosion & Sediment Control Plan Visitor's Center
C502	Initial Erosion & Sediment Control Plan Main Park Parking
C503	Initial Erosion & Sediment Control Plan Playground
C504	Initial Erosion & Sediment Control Plan Playground
C505	Initial Erosion & Sediment Control Plan Lodge

C506	Initial Erosion & Sediment Control Plan Kayak Launch
C507	Construction Phase E&S Control Plan Visitor's Center
C508	Construction Phase E&S Control Plan Main Park Parking
C509	Construction Phase E&S Control Plan Playground
C510	Construction Phase E&S Control Plan Playground
C511	Construction Phase E&S Control Plan Lodge
C512	Construction Phase E&S Control Plan Kayak Launch
C513	Final Stabilization Phase E&S Control Plan Visitor's Center
C514	Final Stabilization Phase E&S Control Plan Main Park Parking
C515	Final Stabilization Phase E&S Control Plan Playground
C516	Final Stabilization Phase E&S Control Plan Playground
C517	Final Stabilization Phase E&S Control Plan Park Lodge
C518	Final Stabilization Phase E&S Control Plan Kayak Launch
C600	Erosion Control Details
C601	Erosion Control Details
C602	Erosion Control Details
C603	Erosion Control Details
C604	Erosion Control Details
Structural	
S1.0	General Structural Notes
S6.1	Landscape Scope Details
S6.2	Landscape Scope Details
S6.3	Landscape Scope Details
S6.4	Landscape Scope Details
S6.5	Landscape Scope Details
S6.51	Landscape Scope Details
S7.0	Landscape Scope Details
Visitor Center	
A0.1.VC	Cover Sheet
A1.1.VC	Appendix B (VC)
A1.2.VC	Appendix B (VC)
A1.3.VC	Life Safety Plan (VC)
A2.0.VC	VC Existing Reference Plan
A2.1.VC	VC Existing Plan
A2.2.VC	BC Existing RCP + Roof Plan
A2.3.VC	VC Demo Plan + Demo RCP
A2.4.VC	VC New Plan
A2.5.VC	VC New RCP
A2.6.VC	VC New Roof Plan
A3.1.VC	VC Existing Elevations
A3.2.VC	VC New Elevations
A3.3.VC	Interior Elevations
A3.4.VC	Interior Elevations + Window Elevations
A4.1.VC	VC Existing Sections
A4.2.VC	VC New Sections
A5.1.VC	Visitor Center Section Details
A6.1.VC	Visitor Center Plan Details
S1.0.VC	General Structural Notes
S1.1.VC	Foundation & 1st Floor Framing Plan
S1.2.VC	Partial Ceiling / Roof Framing Plan
S4.1.VC	Foundation Details
S5.1.VC	Framing Details
P0.01	Plumbing Legends & Schedules

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS (2010 Ed.)

COUNTY OF WAKE
BLUE JAY POINT COUNTY - PARK RENOVATIONS

P1.00	Plumbing Demolition Plan
P2.00	Plumbing Waste & Vent New Work Plan
P2.10	Plumbing Water & Gas New Work Plan
M1.00	Mechanical Demolition Plan
M2.00	Mechanical New Work Plan
M5.00	Mechanical Details
E0.01	Electrical Legend
E0.02	Electrical General Notes & Fixture Schedule
E2.00	Electrical Demolition Plan
E2.01	Electrical Lighting Plan
E2.02	Electrical Power Plan
E5.00	Electrical Details
E5.01	Electrical Details
Tee Ball Field Shelter	
A0.1.TB	Cover Sheet
A1.1.TB	Appendix B (TB)
A1.2.TB`	Appendix B (TB)
A2.0.TB	Shelter Architectural Site Plan
A2.1.TB	TB Shelter Floor Plan
A2.2.TB	TB Shelter RCP + Roof Plan
A3.1.TB	TB Shelter Elevations
A4.1.TB	TB Shelter Section
S1.0 TB	General Structural Notes
S1.1 TB	Structural Framing Plan
S2.1 TB	Structural Framing Details
E0.01	Electrical Legend
E0.02	Electrical General Notes & Fixture Schedule
E1.00	Overall Electrical Site Plan
E1.01	Enlarged Electrical Site Plan
E2.00	Electrical Power Plan
E5.00	Electrical Details
E5.01	Electrical Details
Playground Shelter	
A0.1.PG	Cover Sheet
A1.1.PG	Appendix B (PG)
A1.2.PG	Appendix B (PG)
A2.0.PG	Shelter Architectural Site Plan
A2.1.PG	PG Shelter Floor Plan
A2.2.PG	PG Shelter RCP + Floor Plan
A3.1.PG	PG Shelter Elevations
A4.1.PG	PG Shelter Section
S1.0 PG	General Structural Notes
S1.1 PG	Structural Framing Plan
S2.1 PG	Structural Framing Details
E0.01	Electrical Legend
E0.02	Electrical General Notes & Fixture Schedule
E1.00	Overall Electrical Site Plan
E1.01	Enlarged Electrical Site Plan
E1.02	Electrical Details
E1.03	Electrical Details
E2.00	Electrical Power Plan
E5.00	Electrical Details
E5.01	Electrical Details

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS (2010 Ed.)

ARTICLE 3. FAMILIARITY WITH WORK, CONDITIONS AND LAWS

Paragraph 3.3: At the end of the existing paragraph, add the following paragraph:

"To ensure compliance with the E-Verify requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina, all contractors, including any subcontractors employed by the contractor(s), by submitting a bid, proposal or any other response, or by providing any material, equipment, supplies, services, etc., attest and affirm that they are aware and in full compliance with Article 2 of Chapter 64, (NCGS64-26(a)) relating to the E-Verify requirements."

"By signing this agreement; accepting this contract/purchase order; or submitting any bid, proposal, etc., vendors and contractors certify that as of the date of execution, receipt, or submission they are not listed on the Final Divestment List created by the NC Office of State Treasurer pursuant to NCGS 147 Article 6E, Iran Divestment Act, Iran Divestment Act Certification. Vendors and contractors shall not utilize any subcontractor that is identified on the Final Divestment List.
"Any organization defined under NCGS 147-86.80(2), Divestment from Companies Boycotting Israel, shall not engage in business totaling more than $1,000 with any company/business, etc. that boycotts Israel. A list of companies that boycott Israel is maintained by the NC Office of State Treasurer, pursuant to NCGS 147-86.81(a)(1). Any company listed as boycotting Israel is not eligible to do business with any State agency or political subdivision of the State."

Add the following paragraph:

"3.5 A Pre-Bid Conference will be held at Blue Jay Point Visitor Center project site at 3200 Pleasant Union Church Rd, Raleigh, NC 27614, from 9:00Am to 11:00PM on Tuesday April 1st, 2025. Purpose of conference is for prospective Bidders to familiarize themselves with the site and to ask questions pertaining to the Contract Documents. Bidders are reminded that no oral interpretations of meaning of Drawings and Specifications can be made. Conflicts in documents, if any, will be resolved by written addendum. (Reference "Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 5 (for formal)."

ARTICLE 5. INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY

Paragraph 5.1.2: In addition to all other endorsements required by the General Conditions, if the Contractor is required to transport, dispose of or otherwise handle hazardous or toxic waste, material, chemicals, compounds or substances, the policy of insurance shall be further endorsed to include the following:

Insurance Service Office (ISO) Form #CA 00 01 06 92 or its equivalent, amending exclusion 11 in the following manner:

i. Delete section a. (1) a.: (Pollution) "being transported or towed by, or handled for movement into, onto or from, the covered auto."

ii. Delete section a. (1) b.: "Otherwise in the course of transit by the insured."

The Contractor and transporter must comply with all applicable DOT and EPA requirements.

Paragraph 5.1.4: Add the following Paragraph [as necessary if the Contractor or its Subcontractor is required to consolidate, transfer, transport, dispose of, store or otherwise handle hazardous or toxic waste, material, chemicals, compounds or substances at any location]:

"Pollution Legal Liability (PLL)

A PLL policy must be provided for the Project. Coverage must be sudden and non-sudden, and include:

a) Bodily injury, sickness, disease, mental anguish, or shock sustained by any person, including death;

b) property damage including physical injury to or destruction of tangible property including the resulting loss of use thereof, cleanup costs, and the loss of use of tangible property that has not been physically injured or destroyed; and

c) Defense including costs, charges, and expenses incurred in the investigation, adjustment, or defense of claims for such compensatory damages.

The Owner must be named as Additional Insured, and a Non-Owned Disposal Site Endorsement must be provided, scheduling the appropriate landfill.

Minimum PLL limits of coverage shall be:

Per Loss	$1,000,000
All Losses	$2,000,000

ARTICLE 10. DESIGNER

Add the following paragraphs:

"10.5 As a part of its Basic Services under the Owner-Designer Agreement, the Designer will conduct a single site visit to determine Substantial Completion of the Work. If, after the performance of said site visit, the Designer determines that the Work is not substantially complete, successive site visits to determine Substantial Completion will be deemed Additional Services under the Owner-Designer Agreement. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for any Designer's fees incurred as a result of any such Additional Services of the Designer. Any funds due under this paragraph may be deducted by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for such additional Designer's fees and paid directly to the Designer. Should the cost for such Additional Services of the Designer exceed the amount due or to become due to the Contractor, then the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of any such excess.

"10.6 As a part of its Basic Services under the Owner-Designer Agreement, the Designer will conduct a single site visit to determine Final Completion of the Work. If, after the performance of said site visit, the Designer determines that the Work is not complete, successive site visits to determine Final Completion of the Work will be deemed Additional Services under the Owner-Designer Agreement. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for any Designer's fees incurred as a result of any such Additional Services of the Designer. Any funds due under this paragraph may be deducted by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for such additional Designer's fees and paid directly to the Designer. Should the cost for such Additional Services of the Designer exceed the amount due or to become due to the Contractor, then the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of any such excess."

ARTICLE 13 - CONTRACT TIME

Paragraph 13.18: Add the following:

"If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time and as otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor, as Step One Liquidated Damages and not as a penalty, the following per diem amount commencing upon the first day following expiration of the Contract Time and continuing until the actual date of Substantial Completion. Such liquidated damages are hereby agreed to be a reasonable pre-estimate of damages the Owner will incur as a result of delayed Substantial Completion of the Work:

Five Hundred Dollars ($500) per consecutive calendar day

If the Contractor fails to achieve Final Completion of the Work within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days of the actual date of Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor, as Step Two Liquidated Damages and not as a penalty, the following per diem amount commencing upon the first day following the actual date of Substantial Completion and continuing until the actual date of Final Completion. Such liquidated damages are hereby agreed to be a reasonable pre-estimate of damages the Owner will incur as a result of delayed Final Completion of the Work:

Five Hundred Dollars ($500) per consecutive calendar day

The Owner may deduct liquidated damages described above from any unpaid amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor under this Agreement. Should the amount of any liquidated damages exceed the amount due or to become due to the Contractor, then the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of any such excess."

ARTICLE 29 – TAXES

Paragraph 29.1: Add the following to the existing paragraph:

"The Contractor is to use the Sales Tax Reporting Form attached to the contract documents for reporting taxes paid.

ARTICLE 36. GENERAL

Add the following paragraph:

"36.3 Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and is also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate, or limit any responsibilities or obligations

of a Subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract."

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

APPENDIX A
TO GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURES FOR WAKE COUNTY BUILDING CONSTRUCTION RENOVATION AND REPAIR PROJECTS

Table of Rules

RULE 1 INITIATING MEDIATED SETTLEMENT CONFERENCES

A **Purpose of Mandatory Settlement Conferences.** Pursuant to G.S. §143-128(f1) and 143-135.26(11), these Rules are promulgated to implement a mediated settlement program designed to focus the parties' attention on settlement rather than on claim preparation and to provide an opportunity for orderly settlement negotiations to take place. Nothing herein is intended to limit or prevent the parties from engaging in settlement procedures voluntarily at any time prior to or during commencement of the dispute resolution process.

B **Initiating the Dispute Resolution Process**

Any party to a County public construction contract (referred to herein generally as the "Contract") governed by Article 8. Ch. 143 of the General Statutes and identified in G.S. § 143-128(f1) and who is a party to a dispute arising out of the Contract and the construction process in which the amount in controversy is at least $15,000 may submit a written request to the County for mediation of the dispute.

Prior to submission of a written request for mediation to the County, the parties should give notice of any and all claims in accordance with their respective contracts, obtain decisions on the claims as required or allowed by their respective contracts, and attempt to resolve the dispute according to the terms and conditions in their respective contracts. The Mediator may adjourn any mediated settlement conference if the Mediator believes, in his or her sole discretion, that the parties have not satisfied all of the terms and conditions of their respective contracts and that doing so will enhance the prospects for a negotiated settlement.

C **Condition Precedent to Litigation.** Before any party to a Contract may commence a civil action against the County seeking remedies for breach or non-performance of the Contract by the County, said party must first initiate the dispute resolution process under these rules and attend the mediated settlement conference.

RULE 2 SELECTION OF MEDIATOR

A **Mediator Listing.** A list of Mediators acceptable to the County is attached to and incorporated by reference into these Rules. The party requesting mediation shall select a Mediator from the designated list. If the County fails to provide a list of acceptable mediators, the list of Mediators shall be deemed to be the list of mediators certified by the North Carolina Dispute Resolution Commission to conduct mediated settlement conferences in the North Carolina Superior Courts.

B **Selection of a Mediator.** The party requesting mediation shall select a Mediator from the County's list of Mediators and shall file, with the County, a Notice of Selection of Mediator within 21 days of the request for mediation. Such notice shall state the name, address, and phone number of the Mediator selected. If the Mediator selected is not available or declines to participate for any reason, the requesting party shall select

another person from the County's list of Mediators. If the party requesting mediation does not select and designate a mediator within 21 days of the request for mediation, the County shall have the right in its absolute discretion to appoint a mediator from its list of Mediators.

C **Disqualification of Mediator.** Any party may request replacement of the Mediator for good cause. Nothing in this provision shall preclude Mediators from disqualifying themselves.

RULE 3 THE MEDIATED SETTLEMENT CONFERENCE

A **Where Conference is to be Held.** Unless all parties and the Mediator otherwise agree, the mediated settlement conference shall be held in Wake County. The Mediator shall be responsible for reserving a place, making arrangements for the conference, and giving timely notice of the time and location of the conference to all attorneys, unrepresented parties and other persons or entities required to attend.

B **When Conference is to be Held.** The mediation shall be completed within 90 days after selection of the Mediator.

C **Request to Accelerate or Extend Deadline for Completion.** Any party or the Mediator may request the County to accelerate or extend the deadline for completion of the conference. Such request shall state the reasons the extension is sought and shall be served by the moving party upon the other parties and the Mediator. Objections to the request must be promptly communicated to the County and to the Mediator.

The County, with the concurrence of the designated Mediator, may grant the request by adjusting the time for completion of the conference.

D **Recesses.** The Mediator may recess the mediation conference at any time and may set times for reconvening. If the Mediator determines the time and place where the conference is to reconvene before the conference is recessed, no further notice is required to persons present at the conference.

E **Project Delay.** The mediated settlement conference that results from a construction contract dispute shall not be cause for the delay of the construction project.

RULE 4 DUTIES OF PARTIES AND OTHER PARTICIPANTS IN FORMAL DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCESS

A Attendance

1. All parties to the dispute must designate an official representative to attend the mediation.

2. "Attendance" means physical attendance, not by telephone or other electronic means. Any attendee representing a party must have authority from that party to bind it to any agreement reached as a result of the mediation.

3. Attorneys representing parties may attend the mediation, but are not required to do so.

4. Sureties and insurance company representatives are required to physically attend the mediation unless the Mediator and all of the other parties to the mediation excuse their attendance or consent to their attendance by telephone or other electronic means.

5. The parties who attend a duly scheduled mediation conference shall have the right to recover their share of the Mediator's compensation from any party or parties who fail to attend the conference without good cause.

B **Finalizing Agreement.** If an agreement is reached in the conference, the terms of the agreement shall be confirmed in writing and signed by all parties.

C **Mediation Fees** charged by the Mediator shall be paid in accordance with G.S. § 143-128(f1).

D **Failure to compensate Mediator.** Any party's failure to compensate the Mediators in accordance with G.S. § 143-128(f1) shall subject that party to a withholding of said amount of money from the party's monthly payment by the County.

Should the County fail to compensate the Mediator, it shall hereby be subject to a civil cause of action from the Mediator for the 1/3 portion of the Mediator's total fee as required by G.S. § 143-128(f1).

RULE 5 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF MEDIATORS

A Authority of Mediator

1. Control of Conference. The Mediator shall at all times be in control of the conference and the procedures to be followed.

2. Private Consultation. The Mediator may communicate privately with any participant or counsel prior to and during the conference. The fact that private communications have occurred with a participant shall be disclosed to all other participants at the beginning of the conference.

3. Scheduling the Conference. The Mediator shall make a good faith effort to schedule the conference at a time that is convenient with the participants, attorneys and Mediator. In the absence of agreement, the Mediator shall select the date for the conference.

4. Determining good cause for a party's failure to appear at a scheduled mediation conference.

B Duties of Mediator

1. The Mediator shall define and describe the following at the beginning of the conference:
   a. The process of mediation.
   b. The difference between mediation and other forms of conflict resolution.
   c. The costs of the mediated settlement conference.
   d. That the mediated settlement conference is not a trial, the Mediator is not a judge, and the parties retain their legal rights if they do not reach settlement; however, the Mediator will advise all parties that failure to appear at mediation without good cause may result in imposition of sanctions and may be asserted as a bar to lawsuits by claimants who have failed to exhaust this administrative remedy.
   e. The circumstances under which the Mediator may meet and communicate privately with any of the parties or with any other person.
   f. Whether and under what conditions communications with the Mediator will be held in confidence during the conference.
   g. The inadmissibility of conduct and statements as provided by GS §7A-38.1(1).
   h. The duties and responsibilities of the Mediator and the participants.
   i. That any agreement reached will be reached by mutual consent.

2. Disclosure: The Mediator has a duty to be impartial and to advise all participants of any possible bias, prejudice or partiality.

3. Declaring Impasse: The Mediator may determine at any time during the mediation conference that an impasse exists and that the conference should end.

4. Reporting Results of Conference. The Mediator shall submit a written report to the County and the other parties within 10 days of the conference stating whether or not the parties reached an agreement. The Mediator's report shall indicate the absence of any party from the mediated settlement conference without permission or good cause.

5. Scheduling and Holding the Conference. It is the duty of the Mediator to schedule the conference and conduct it prior to the deadline of completion set by the rules. The Mediator shall strictly observe deadlines for completion of the conference unless said time limit is changed by agreement of the parties.

RULE 6 COMPENSATION OF THE MEDIATOR

A The parties shall compensate the Mediator for mediation services at the rate proposed by the Mediator and agreed to by the parties at the time the Mediator is selected.

RULE 7 RULE MAKING

A These Rules may be amended by the County at any time. Amendments will not affect mediations where claims and/or requests for mediation have been filed at the time the amendment takes effect

RULE 8 DEFINITIONS

A "County" shall mean the County of Wake, North Carolina

B "Project Designer" is that person or firm stipulated as project designer in the Contract Documents for the project.

C "Claim" is a demand or assertion by a party seeking adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the parties to a Contract involved in the County's building construction renovation and repair projects arising out of or relating to the Contract or the construction process. Claims must be initiated by a written notice. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

D "Good Cause" generally includes any circumstance beyond the control of a party, which prevents that party from meeting obligations. When good cause is asserted as an excuse for a party's failure to appear at a mediation conference or to otherwise comply with the requirements of these Rules, the Mediator, in his or her sole discretion, will determine whether good cause exists to excuse the party's failure to appear or otherwise comply with these rules.

RULE 9 TIME LIMITS

A Any time limit provided for by these Rules may be waived or extended at the sole discretion of the County if no Mediator has been selected and at the discretion of the County with concurrence of the Mediator if a Mediator has been selected.

MEDIATOR LIST

Name	Bar #	Address	Phone	Fax	Email
David M. Barnes	12854	PO Box 10096 Raleigh, NC 27605	919-783-2812	919-783-1075	dmbarnes@poynerspruill.com
Robert Beason	5502	PO Box 52270 Durham, NC 27717	919-419-8979	919-403-8533	rbeason@beasonellis.com
William A. Blancato	12729	633 W. 4TH Street, Suite 150 Winston-Salem, NC 27101	336-725-9416	336-725-5129	blancato@bdl-law.com
Richard T. Boyette	7623	PO Box 27808 Raleigh, NC 27611	919-828-5100	919-828-2277	rtb@cshlaw.com
Jacqueline R. Clare	10277	1011 Vance Street Raleigh, NC 27608	919-755-9979	919-755-9512	jclare@mindspring.com
Thomas C. Duncan	1255	PO Box 989 Greensboro, NC 27402	910-379-1390	910-379-1198	duncan@hillevans.com
Sidney Smith Eagles	1271	PO Box 27525 Raleigh, NC 27611	919-755-8771	919-755-8800	sid.eagles@smithmoorelaw.com
Rene Stemple Ellis	DC/PA	PO Box 52270 Durham, NC 27712	919-417-9979	919-403-8533	rellis@beasonellis.com
Marshall Gallop	6626	PO Box 7100 Rocky Mount, NC 27804	252-937-2200	252-937-8100	mgallop@bwsw.com
Allen Holt Gwyn		PO Box 20744 Greensboro, NC 27420	336-691-9222	336-691-9259	ahgwyn@cgspllc.com
Jonathan R. Harkavy	5238	PO Box 29269 Greensboro, NC 27429	336-370-4200	336-274-8490	jharkavy@aol.com
Joseph R. John	2361	11800 Black Horse Run Raleigh, NC 27613	919-676-8796	919-676-8796	jo638sr@aol.com
J. Anderson Little	6730	PO Box 16205 Chapel Hill, NC 27514	919-967-6611	919-967-3212	jandersonlittle@nc.rr.com
James D. Llewellyn	2732	PO Box 567 Atlantic Beach, NC 28512	252-559-2714	252-726-1973	judgelew@embarqmail.com

Name	Bar #	Address	Phone	Fax	Email
Charles K. McCotter		PO Box 12800 Newbern, NC 28561-2800	252-635-1005	252-635-5050	ckm@justice.com
Peter M. McHugh	6269	915 Country Club Drive Reidsville, NC 27320	336-361-9557	336-361-9569	pmchugh@triad.rr.com
Charles E. Nichols	10448	PO Box 20389 Raleigh, NC 27619-0389	919-787-8800	919-781-0811	nichols@manningfulton.com
Jeffrey B. Parsons	16006	PO Box 30933 Raleigh, NC 27622	919-789-9242	919-789-9242	jparsons@cgspllc.com
J. Dickson Phillips	8941	PO Drawer 4825 Chapel Hill, NC 27515	919-967-8989	919-419-1429	dphillips@lapgh.com
Lacy M. Presnell	7272	PO Box 10867 Raleigh, NC 27605	919-782-1441	919-782-2311	lpresnell@bdppa.com
John L. Shaw	3950	PO Box 10096 Raleigh, NC 27605	919-783-6400	919-783-1075	jshaw@poynerspruill.com
Edwin M. Speas	4112	PO Box 10096 Raleigh, NC 27607	919-783-6400	919-783-1075	espeas@poynerspruill.com
Odes L. Stroupe	4983	3105 Glenwood Ave., Suite 300 Raleigh, NC 27612	919-881-0338	919-881-9548	stroupe@bcs-law.com
Arthur A. Vreeland	6899	4 Parkmont Court Greensboro, NC 27408	336-288-7500	336-288-7500	aavreeland@aol.com
Charles P. Younce	4891	PO Box 3486 Greensboro, NC 27402	336-379-0123	336-379-9894	cyounce@jymmlaw.com
Julia F. Youngman	21320	PO Box 33550 Raleigh, NC 27636	919-865-7000	919-865-7010	julie_youngman@elliswinters.com

APPENDIX B

CONTRACTOR'S SALES TAX REPORT

N.C. STATE & LOCAL SALES TAXES PAID

Owner: Wake County ______________________

Contractor/Subcontractor: ______________________

Address: ______________________

Project: ______________________

For Period: ______________________

To: ______________________

Vendor	Material Purchased	Address (City & State)	Invoice Number	Date	Invoice Subtotal	NC Tax	County Tax	Transit Tax	Name of County Where Goods Were Received
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
					$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	
				Totals:	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	

I hereby certify that, during the period stated above, North Carolina sales and use taxes were paid as listed above, with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment which have become a part of, or annexed to, a building or structure erected, altered or repaired for the County of Wake, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina sales and use taxes paid thereon, and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina sales or use taxes paid thereon are as set forth above.

Sworn to and Subscribed before me, this _____ day of _____________, 20___.

By: ______________________

______________________ Notary

My Commission expires ______________________

Title: ______________________

Geotechnical Exploration Report
Blue Jay Point – Improvements and Kayak Launch
Raleigh, North Carolina
S&ME Project No. 22050855A

PREPARED FOR:

Wooten
120 N Boylan Ave.
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603

PREPARED BY:

S&ME, Inc.
3201 Spring Forest Road
Raleigh, North Carolina 27616

April 30, 2024

April 30, 2024

Wooten
120 N Boylan Ave.
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603

Attention: Ms. Ana Wadsworth, P.E., LEED AP

Reference: **Geotechnical Exploration Report**
Blue Jay Point – Improvements and Kayak Launch
Raleigh, North Carolina
S&ME Project No. 22050855A
NC Firm License No. F-0176

Dear Ms. Wadsworth:

S&ME, Inc. (S&ME) is pleased to submit this geotechnical exploration report for the referenced project. Our services were performed in general accordance with our proposal dated November 23, 2024. S&ME performed hand auger and dcp borings inlieu of Standard Penetration Testing (SPT) to reduce the damage to the existing grounds. This report presents a brief discussion of our understanding of the project, results of the exploration, and our geotechnical conclusions and recommendations regarding the proposed construction.

We appreciate the opportunity to work with you on this project. Please contact us with any questions, or if you need additional information.

Sincerely,

S&ME, Inc.

4/30/2024

William Harrison
Associate Project Manager

Keith Brown, PE
Senior Vice President / Senior Geotechnical Engineer
NC Registration No. 022540

Table of Contents

Appendices

1.0 Project and Site Information

Project information is based on the following:

- Email and phone conversations between you and Mr. Keith Brown (S&ME) between November 30, 2022 and November 15, 2023.
- Additional email correspondence between you, Mr. Keith Brown (S&ME) and Mr. Will Harrison between February 14, 2024 and March 28, 2024 discussing testing locations on site and improvement areas.
- *Blue Jay Point County Park – 100% Schematic Design Package* prepared by Surface, dated June 29, 2018.
- Google Earth aerial imagery

We understand Wooten has been awarded a design contract for the proposed Blue Jay Point County Park Improvements and kayak launch (connecting to Falls Lake). We understand the project consists of multiple parking expansions, shelter additions, pedestrian trail boardwalk, teaching pond, and accessible kayak launch. There is a planned block retaining wall (MSE wall) near the parking lot expansion (northeast) that is approximately 280 feet long and ranges from about 1 to 6 feet in height. The kayak launch portion of the project is located off of Six Forks Road and the remaining shelter and pavement expansion areas are located within the existing Blue Jay Point County Park of various branches of Pleasant Union Church Road in Raleigh, North Carolina.

2.0 Site Description

The planned northeastern portion of development (within the existing park, playground and garden areas) generally consists of undeveloped woodlands, open field areas, grassed and mulched areas adjacent to existing pavements and an existing learning pond. Additionally, the southeastern portion of the site is located just off Six Forks Road within an undeveloped wooded area of the site. Parking areas off of Six Forks Road consist of well compact gravel. There were several mounds in the southern wooded areas (shown on bottom left image below) indicating that a few feet of fill could be present within a majority of the adjacent woodlands to Six Forks Road. Wet weather drainage features were present leading to low lying areas adjacent to Falls Lake (shown on bottom right image below). Drainage features were observed to be mostly dry during our exploration of the site. Elevations within the southeastern area of the site slope from about 287 feet near the gravel parking on the side of Six Forks Road to about 255 feet near boring HA-18 adjacent to Falls Lake. Elevations within the northern areas of the site range from about 345 feet in the central north and southeastern portion of the northern development area to about 310 feet in the northwestern corner of the site.

In general, the site slopes from west to east in the southern and northern portions of the site. The kayak launch has low-lying areas that were observed to be soft and wet at the surface. There we visible water marks on trees in the area that indicate water levels rise a few feet higher than the existing ground surface at different times of the year.

3.0 Area Geology

The site is located within the Raleigh Belt region of the Piedmont Physiographic Province in North Carolina. The parent rock materials in the area primarily consist of gneiss and schist rock. Within the upland areas, soils within the Piedmont Province are the residual product of in-place chemical and physical weathering of parent rock materials. The typical residual profile consists of finer grain silts and clays near the ground surface which gradually transition to coarser and denser material with depth. In many locations, the transition zone between soil and rock is not well defined. Locally, the transition zone is termed partially weathered rock (PWR). For engineering purposes, partially weathered rock is defined as residual material in which standard penetration test values exceed 100 blows per foot.

4.0 Field Exploration

4.1 Hand Auger Borings

Our geotechnical field evaluation included performance of Sower's Dynamic Cone Penetration (DCP) testing, and hand auger borings to depths ranging from 1 to 7 feet below existing ground surface. Test locations were selected based off the Blue Jay Point Pricing Set dated June 29, 2018 and established in the field using hand-held GPS equipment.

Sower's Dynamic Cone Penetration (DCP) testing was performed at each location. The Sower's DCP is comprised of a steel extension shaft assembly that incorporates a 45-degree hardened steel cone tip attached to the driving end. The tip is driven into the subgrade by a 15-pound hammer 20 inches. Three increments of 1-3/4 inch are marked on the DCP and the blows that it takes to penetrate each 1-3/4 inch increment are documented. The Sower's DCP testing was performed at the existing ground surface and at intervals of 1 approximately 1 foot thereafter until termination or auger refusal was encountered.

Approximate boring locations are shown on the attached Figure 1, Test Location Plan. Subgrade soils were visually classified in the field in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) guidelines. Bag samples were taken at stratification changes and representative soil layers.

Water level measurements were attempted immediately after completion of the hand auger borings. Borings were backfilled with auger cuttings to the ground surface.

5.0 Surface and Subsurface Conditions

General descriptions of the encountered subgrade materials are presented below. Hand Auger Boring Records showing specific subsurface information from each boring are included in the Appendix.

5.1 Surface Materials

A surficial layer of topsoil, ranging in depth from approximately 4 to 8 inches, was encountered at the majority of hand auger boring locations. Topsoil is typically a dark-colored soil material containing roots, fibrous matter,

and/or other organic components, and is unsuitable for engineering purposes. The topsoil depths provided in this report are based on measurements made during augering and should be considered approximate. The transition from topsoil to underlying natural soils may be gradual.

Mulch and wood chips were encountered adjacent to the learning pond within the garden area (northeast). Mulch and wood chips were encountered to a depth of about 6 inches. Mulch and wood chips are unsuitable for engineering purposes. The mulch and wood chip depths provided in this report are based on measurements made during augering and should be considered approximate. The transition from mulch and wood chips to underlying natural soils may be gradual.

5.2 Fill Soils

Fill soils were encountered directly below topsoil within 11 hand auger borings. Fill soil depths ranged from 1 to 2-½ feet below the existing ground surface. Hand auger HA-1 encountered auger refusal on gravel material and was offset multiple time and encountered refusal on each attempt. Fill soils within areas that were observed to have mounds (southern portion of the site) may encounter deeper fills. Mounds within the wooded areas near Falls Lake were observed to be about 2 to 3 feet in height. Fill soils were observed in some wooded areas and within open grassed portions. Fill soils were generally comprised of sandy silts (USCS classification ML, MH and CH) with various amounts of gravel mixed in. Sower's DCP tests were performed at the exiting ground surface and at intervals of approximately 1 foot below ground surface thereafter until termination or auger refusal was encountered. Sower's DCP values within fill soils ranged from 2 to 11 blows per 1-¾ inch of penetration, indicate erratic degrees of compaction from poor to well compacted.

5.3 Residual Soils

Residual soils were encountered from the ground surface to boring termination depths or directly beneath fill soils. Residual soils were generally comprised of sandy silts (USCS designation ML and MH) and were generally observed to be moist.

Sower's DCP tests were performed at the exiting ground surface and at intervals of approximately 1 foot below ground surface thereafter until termination or auger refusal was encountered. Average Sower's DCP values within residual soils ranged from 2 to 25+ blows per 1-3/4 inch of penetration, indicating soft to firm subgrade conditions.

Sower's Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Logs are included in the appendix.

5.4 Groundwater

Groundwater level measurements were attempted immediately after completion of hand auger borings and were observed to be dry within the majority of hand auger boring locations. Hand auger location HA-15 was observed to be wet at a depth of about 7 feet below the existing ground surface (likely perched water condition). Hand auger locations HA-17 and HA-18 were performed near low-lying areas adjacent to Falls Lake (near proposed kayak launch). HA-17 and HA-18 locations were observed to have water about 8 to 12 inches below the existing ground surface at the time of our exploration. Perched water is known to exist in this geology and should be expected in unexplored areas of the site. Additionally, surface water that is not effectively gravity-drained, can

become perched resulting in horizontal water movement based on local surface slopes. Groundwater levels should be expected to fluctuate with seasonal changes and with rainfall and evaporation rates at other times of the year.

6.0 Laboratory Testing

Laboratory testing performed on hand auger samples are summarized in the table below.

Table 6-1 Summary of Laboratory Test Results

Boring No.	Sample Depth (ft)	Natural Moisture Content (%)	Atterberg Limits		USCS
			Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	
HA-2	1 – 1 ½	42.5	70	36	MH
HA-5	1 – 1 ½	33.1	52	18	MH
HA-8	1 – 1 ½	28.0	67	34	MH
HA-8	2 – 3	23.6	47	2	ML
HA-10	1 – 1 ½	46.5	81	38	MH
HA-10	2 ½ – 3	46.6	87	36	MH
HA-17	1 – 1 ½	22.4	38	19	CL

7.0 Conclusions and Recommendations

The following sections provide our geotechnical conclusions and recommendations regarding site development. These recommendations are based upon review of our test boring data, our understanding of proposed site development, engineering analyses, and experience with similar projects and subsurface conditions.

Geotechnical considerations for this site include the following:

- **Difficult Subgrade Preparation –** Fine-grained soils are present near the ground surface in most borings. The fine-grained soils encountered are very susceptible to degradation due to wet conditions and construction equipment.
- **Soft Near Surface Soils –** Soft near surface soils were encountered in multiple borings. Soft soils would not be acceptable for the 2,000 pounds per square foot bearing capacity mentioned in the foundations section of this report. These soils are also not recommended to be left below pavement sections or retaining wall areas on site.
- **Fill Mounds and Fill Soils –** Existing fill mounds and fill soils were encountered near developed areas such as the playground, parking lots and drive areas within the northeastern portion of the site. Fill

mounds and fill soils were also present in the southern portion near Falls Lake and Six Forks Road. Fill mounds were seen to be about 2 to 3 feet in height. We recommend that fill soils not be used within structural areas on site.

- **Re-use of Undercut Fill –** Fill soils were often soft and highly plastic. A portion of the undercut fill soils will be suitable for use in paved or landscape areas, but will require segregation of highly plastic material and any other deleterious materials.
- **High-Plasticity Soils -** Near-surface high-plasticity soils (CH and MH) were encountered in the majority of hand auger borings. We recommend these soils not be present within 2 feet of final subgrade elevations in pavement areas or within 3 feet of final subgrade elevations in planned structural areas.
- **Partially Weathered rock –** Partially weathered rock or high consistentcy soils were encountered at depths ranging from about 2 ½ feet to 6 feet below the existing ground surface. Depending on final site grades, excavation of partially weathered rock materials or high consistency soils may be encountered.
- **Shallow Groundwater –** Groundwater was present as shallow as about 8 to 12 inches below the ground surface near low lying areas adjacent to Fall Lake (near planned kayak launch). We recommend groundwater be maintained at least 3 feet below subgrade elevations during site grading. Control of near-surface groundwater will likely be required during site preparation.
- **Wet Weather Drainage Features –** Wet weather drainage features are present within the southern portion of the site feeding towards Falls Lake. These features were dry at the time of our exploration, however, soft and wet soils were observed to depths of about 3 to 4 feet adjacent to the features embankments.
- **Possible Lightweight Soils –** Based on previous experience with silts in this geology, it is likely that lightweight soils are present on site. Our experience indicates lightweight soils are difficult to work with, especially when wet and exposed to construction equipment. Repair of near surface soils beneath slabs and pavements should be expected.

7.1 Earthwork

7.1.1 Site Preparation – General

Site grading will be difficult due to the fine-grained nature of the near-surface soils encountered. This will be especially true if site grading occurs during periods of extended rainfall that generally occur during the winter and early spring months. Near-surface soils are moisture sensitive, and when wet, will tend to rut and pump under rubber-tired traffic and provide poor subgrade support for structures and pavements. To reduce potential earthwork problems, site preparation and grading should be scheduled during the typically drier months of May through November, if possible. If winter grading is attempted, repair of near-surface soils and possible use of select off-site borrow could be necessary to adequately prepare subgrades for new construction. Heavy rubber-tired construction equipment should not be allowed to operate on exposed subgrades. Even during drier periods of the year, we recommend that exposed subgrades be sloped and sealed at the end of each day to promote runoff and reduce infiltration from rainfall.

Initial site preparation should include removing trees, grubbing of stumps, stripping of organics and topsoil, and other deleterious materials. Stripping depths of 8 to 10 inches should be anticipated. In wooded areas topsoil thicknesses will be deeper due to tree root mat. Logging operations often disturb the upper soils, mixing topsoil

with undisturbed soils below, thus increasing stripping depths. This is especially true if logging occurs during wet conditions. In addition, initial site preparation should also include removing existing structures within planned development areas. This should include removal of associated foundations and utilities. Voids caused by their removal should be filled with structural fill.

Soft near surface soils were encountered beneath proposed structures and pavement areas. Soft near surface soils are not suitable for structural or pavement loads and must be undercut and replaced with compacted structural fill material. In particular, portions of the drainage swales were observed to have soft soils to depths of 2 to 3 feet.

After initial site preparation, exposed subgrade of areas to receive fill and areas near final grades should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer or his representative. This evaluation should include proof-rolling with a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar rubber-tired construction equipment. Areas that deflect excessively and cannot be densified by further rolling should be undercut to suitable soils or moisture conditioned and recompacted.

A mechanically stabilized earth wall is planned adjacent to the parking lot expansion in the northeast corner of the site. The wall is approximately 280 feet long and ranges from about 1 to 6 feet in height. Parts of this area of the site is at a generally lower elevation. Based on elevation and the hand auger boring performed adjacent to the wall location, we anticipated undercutting of soft soils will likely be needed. Depending on depths of undercut required, it may be necessary to replace undercut areas with crushed stone.

7.1.2 Lightweight Soils

Based on the silts encountered during our hand auger exploration and our experience with similar soils in this geology, we anticipate that lightweight soils are present within portions of the site. Light weight soils are typically moisture sensitive and will quickly deteriorate when wet. This is especially true when they are subjected to construction traffic. Our experience also indicates that lightweight soils tend to delaminate and become unstable at the ground surface when exposed to proofrolling.

It will likely not be practical to prevent lightweight materials from being used as project structural fill. If lightweight soils exist within pavement areas and are unstable at final subgrade during proofrolling, repair of these soils will be needed. Repair of unstable, lightweight soils generally consists of undercutting to a stable depth and replacement with suitable soils, or placement of a geogrid or woven geotextile, followed by placement of compacted ABC stone to reach design grades.

7.1.3 Permanent Slopes

Permanent fill slopes should be constructed at 3:1 (H:V) or flatter for long-term stability and erosion control. The top of fill slopes should be no closer than 10 feet horizontally from structures or pavement.

Past experience indicates that construction equipment has difficulty adequately compacting the face of slopes. Fill placement should be initiated at the toe of slope, and benches should be cut into existing soils to provide a horizontal surface for compaction. We recommend that slopes be overbuilt and cut back to the required grade, leaving the exposed face well compacted. Vegetation should be established as soon as practical along all slopes. Rainwater should be diverted away from the crest of slopes to reduce erosion.

The soils at the site will be susceptible to erosion from rainwater runoff, particularly when used as fill. Rainwater should be diverted away from the crest of slopes. Slope surfaces should be vegetated as soon as practical after grading.

7.1.4 Excavations

Based on assumed grading depths, borings indicate that excavations will extend through low to moderate-consistency soils. Low- to moderate-consistency soils can be excavated using backhoes, dozers, and other types of typical earthmoving equipment.

Partially weathered rock materials may be encountered during excavations. Typically a Cat 330 equipped with rock teeth can remove soft partially weathered rock. The use of a hoe ram or rock hammer to break rock pieces into smaller workable particles or removal of rock from confined excavations may be needed.

Groundwater was encountered in 3 out of 18 borings at depths ranging from about 8 inches to 7 feet below the existing ground surface. Groundwater may be encountered, especially in deeper excavations for utility lines. Shallow water or perched water conditions may also be encountered during wet periods of the year or after heavy rainfall. The contractor should be prepared to control groundwater during construction.

Excavations should be sloped or shored in accordance with local, state and federal regulations, including OSHA (29 CFR Part 1926) excavation trench safety standards. The contractor is usually responsible for site safety. This information is provided only as a service and under no circumstances should we be assumed responsible for construction site safety.

7.1.5 Reuse of On-Site Soils as Structural Fill

Soils at this site should be suitable for reuse as structural fill, provided that the moisture content is properly controlled during placement and compaction. An exception is that high plasticity soils should not be used behind retaining wall structures. We expect that most excavated soils will require drying prior to their use as structural fill. High plasticity soils (CH and MH) may be used as structural fill in deeper fill areas (i.e. below 3 feet from subgrade elevations) provided their moisture content is properly controlled. However, these soils are highly susceptible to changes in moisture content which can make them difficult to use during site grading. We recommend structural fill be free of trash and debris and contain less than 3 percent organics.

Excavated PWR and rock materials may be reused as structural fill if particle size is controlled. We recommend that the maximum particle size of fill not exceed 3 inches within 5 feet of finished grade in structural areas and within 2 feet of pavement areas. Below these depths, the rock particle size should not exceed 6 inches. When placing rock materials in fill areas, soil must be used to fill any voids. Rock pieces or boulders should not be stacked on top of each other, which could create void spaces and lead to raveling of the soil fill. It should also be noted that fill placed with particle sizes greater than 3 inches cannot be accurately tested for compaction. Thus, only full-time observation of each fill lift can be performed to provide a subjective determination of whether density is being achieved with each pass of compaction equipment.

7.1.6 Structural Fill Placement

Structural fill should be placed in uniform lifts of 8 to 10 inches and compacted to at least 95 percent of its standard Proctor maximum dry density at moisture contents within 2 percent of optimum moisture. The upper 12 inches below structures and pavements should be compacted to at least 98 percent. If cement amendment is performed, the upper 12 inches should be compacted to at least 95 percent.

All fill placement and compaction operations should be observed and tested by a qualified soil technician working under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer. Fill should not be placed in areas where free water is standing, on frozen subsoil, or on surfaces which have not been approved by the soil technician. An appropriate number of soil density tests should be conducted to confirm that adequate fill compaction is achieved.

7.1.7 Subgrade Repair and Improvement Methods

The exposed subgrade can deteriorate and lose support when exposed to construction traffic and adverse weather conditions. Deterioration can occur in the form or rutting, pumping, freezing, or erosion. We recommend that during construction, exposed subgrade surfaces be sealed at the end of each day or when wet weather is forecast. Water should not be allowed to pond on exposed subgrades. Heavy rubber-tired construction equipment should not be allowed to operate on exposed subgrades during wet conditions.

Immediately prior to floor slab or pavement construction, exposed subgrade soils should be evaluated by proof-rolling to determine their stability. Soils which rut, pump, or deflect under proof-rolling should be repaired prior to ABC stone placement. Repair measures may include scarifying/drying/recompacting, undercutting, placement of geotextiles, use of chemical additives, or some combination of these. Actual repair measures will be influenced by project schedule and weather conditions and can only be determined in the field by the geotechnical engineer.

7.2 Foundation and Floor Slab Support

Based on results of the widely-spaced soil test borings, assumed structural loads and site grading, and assuming that the site is prepared as recommended above, the proposed structures on site can be supported on a soil-supported shallow spread foundation system. A net allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf) may be used for design, as long as soft near surface soils are undercut and replaced with compacted structural fill material (as described in section 7.1.1).

Footings should bear at least 18 inches below exterior grade to avoid frost penetration and develop the design bearing capacity. All footings should be a minimum of 18 inches wide for wall footings and 24 inches wide for column footings. Footing excavation and concrete placement should occur on the same day if practical. Footing excavations should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer or his representative as described below.

The bottom of footing excavations should be evaluated by the project geotechnical engineer (or a soils technician working under their direction) using a hand auger and dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) to gauge the consistency of subgrade soils and determine that subsurface conditions beneath footings are consistent with those encountered in the soil borings. Foundation subgrades that are unstable should be over-excavated and replaced with washed (NCDOT #57) stone. The acceptability of #57 stone for use as over-excavation backfill must

be evaluated on a case-by-case basis during construction considering the potential for undermining due to future adjoining excavations, underground repair work, interference with subdrains, etc.

Assuming that site preparation recommendations are followed, we estimate total settlement beneath structural loads will be 1 inch or less. We expect that differential settlement will be about one-half of expected total settlement.

7.2.1 Trail Boardwalk

The proposed maximum loads for the proposed boardwalk were not available at the time of this report. Based on projects of similar scope and size, we anticipate that loading for the proposed boardwalk will not exceed 2 kips. Based on the assumed loading condition and the exclusion of foundational scour (dry streambed), a net allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 pounds per square foot may be used for footing design. S&ME should be provided with detailed structural information in order to estimate settlement.

7.2.2 Floor Slabs

A properly prepared subgrade should be suitable for slab-on-grade support. We recommend a 6-inch thickness of compacted dense graded aggregate (NCDOT ABC gradation) beneath the slab to enhance uniform slab support. As indicated in section 6.1.3, additional stone thicknesses may be required in areas where shallow groundwater is present. A vapor retarder should be included in the slab design if vapor penetration is an unacceptable condition.

The slab subgrade should be evaluated by proofrolling with overlapping passes of a loaded tandem-axle dump truck or similar pneumatic tire vehicle with a minimum weight of 20 tons immediately prior to placement of concrete. Provided subgrade materials are stable under proofrolling, a modulus of subgrade reaction value (k-value) of 100 psi/inch may be used for slab-on-grade design. This value is predicated on anticipated results of a 30-inch diameter plate load test and is applicable for relatively light loads (i.e. 150 psf or less).

7.3 Seismic Site Classification

The proposed structures should be designed to resist possible earthquake effects as determined in accordance with Section 1613 of the 2018 North Carolina Building Code. Based on our test borings and experience in the project area, we recommend a Seismic Site Class D be used.

7.4 Retaining Walls

General recommendations with respect to retaining wall design and construction are provided below along with specific recommendations for MSE walls. Once additional information is available, we should be contacted for any additions or revisions to the recommendations that may be appropriate.

7.4.1 Retaining Walls – General

Retaining walls must be designed to resist lateral earth pressures from the backfill. In addition to the lateral stresses from backfill, the walls may be subjected to surcharge loading from adjacent traffic, stockpiled materials,

or stresses from nearby footings or floor slabs. If present, these surcharge stresses should be resolved into appropriate lateral stress distributions and added to the earth pressures outlined below. Walls should have adequate factors of safety against overturning, sliding, and global failure.

We recommend placing a drainage medium, such as clean stone (NCDOT No. 57) wrapped in geotextile fabric or a prefabricated geocomposite drain, behind the wall. The drainage medium should be connected to a footing drain or weep holes to reduce potential buildup of hydrostatic pressure due to surface water, perched water, or utility leaks.

Backfill soils placed behind retaining walls should be of low plasticity and compacted to at least 95 percent of the soil's standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698) and within 2 percent of optimum moisture. Operating heavy compaction equipment within 5 feet behind the retaining structures can create lateral earth pressures far in excess of those recommended for design. As such, we recommend that hand-operated equipment be used within 5 feet from walls.

7.4.2 Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) Walls

Off-site soils such as clean sands, stone screenings, ABC stone, or washed stone, are recommended for use as reinforced backfill (backfill containing mechanical reinforcement or geogrid) behind MSE walls. On-site soils should not be used as backfill within the reinforced zone. Depending on several factors (i.e., geogrid length, compaction conditions of backfill, and others), use of silts or clays as backfill could cause wall instability. It is our opinion that silt and clay backfill cause more long-term lateral deflection of the backfill mass (and wall face) when compared to granular soil backfill. Excessive lateral deflection could cause leaning of the wall face and development of cracks behind the wall (e.g., cracking of ground surface or asphalt behind the wall). Cracks behind the wall can create a path for surface water infiltration into the backfill. Water infiltration into the backfill can create loss of backfill strength (i.e. soil strength lower than the design strength) and lead to wall instability (i.e. possible wall failure).

The wall designer must perform a global stability analysis of their wall design.

Once a backfill material is selected, sufficient laboratory testing (i.e., grain size analysis, standard Proctor and triaxial testing) of the backfill should be performed prior to construction, or empirical judgments made, to verify design soil parameters for reinforced fill.

The parameters in the table below are applicable for retained soils (i.e. soils behind the reinforced zone). The parameters assume that retained soils are properly compacted in accordance with recommendations presented previously.

Table 7-2 – Recommended Parameters for Retained Soil

Parameter	Value
Friction Angle, ϕ (degrees)	26
Cohesion, c (psf)	0
Active Coefficient Earth Pressure (K_a)	0.40
Moist Unit Weight (pcf)	125

7.5 Pavement Recommendations

Pavement design procedures are based on AASHTO "Guide for Design of Pavement Structures" (1993) and associated literature. At the time of this report, traffic loading information was not available. For our analysis, we considered standard duty pavement with an 18-kip equivalent single axle loads (ESAL) value of 25,000 and a heavy-duty pavement with an ESAL value of 100,000. If these assumed values are not realistic for the anticipated traffic, please notify us so that our design analysis can be evaluated.

The pavement analysis was based on an initial serviceability index of 4.2 (4.5 for concrete), a terminal serviceability index of 2.0 and a 20-year design life.

Proper control of surface water will be critical to reduce water infiltration into pavement subgrades. At locations where surface water may build behind the curb (i.e. landscaped slopes and islands), we recommend constructing an edge drain behind the curb that is extended to a suitable daylight point.

7.5.1 Asphalt Pavement

Based on the soil types present on site and laboratory test results, a design CBR value of 3 percent was used for pavement design. Recommendations for standard duty and heavy-duty pavements are provided in the table below.

Table 7-3 – Asphalt Pavement Sections

Material Type	Standard Duty	Heavy Duty
Asphalt Surface Course	2.5 inches S-9.5B*	1.5 inches S-9.5B
Asphalt Intermediate Course	--	2.5 inches I-19.0C
ABC Stone Base	8 inches	8 inches

**Should be placed in two lifts*

All materials and construction methods should conform to the 2018 edition of the NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures." The aggregate base course (ABC) stone should consist of stone meeting the requirements under Section 520. ABC stone should be compacted to at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor compaction test, AASHTO T-180M as modified by NCDOT. To confirm that the base course stone has been uniformly compacted, in-place density tests should be performed by a qualified soils technician and the area should be thoroughly proofrolled under his observation.

Asphaltic concrete should conform to Section 610 in the 2018 edition of the NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures." Sufficient testing and observation should be performed during pavement construction to confirm that the required thickness, density, and quality requirements of the specifications are achieved.

Although our analysis was based on traffic loading for a 20-year design life, our experience indicates that pavement maintenance is necessary due to normal weathering of the asphaltic concrete. Normal weathering (i.e., oxidation) causes asphalt to become more brittle resulting in loss of tensional strength. This loss in strength can cause minor cracking which provides access for water infiltration into the stone base and subgrade. As the degree of saturation of the subgrade increases, the strength of the subgrade decreases leading to pavement failure. Routine maintenance in the form of sealing, patching, and maintaining proper drainage is required to increase pavement life. It is not uncommon for overlays to be required after 10 to 12 years.

7.5.2 Concrete Pavement

The concrete pavement design was performed using the same design traffic as in the heavy-duty asphalt pavement areas for areas that called out light duty concrete paving within the Blue Jay Point Pricing Set plans. The compressive strength of the concrete was assumed to be 4,000 psi. A modulus of subgrade reaction of 100 pci was used for design assuming 4 inches of compacted ABC stone. We have assumed that load transfer across contraction (saw) joints will be handled by aggregate interlock. Aggregate base course should meet the material and compaction requirements stated in the "Flexible (Asphalt) Pavement" section above. The table below presents our recommended concrete pavement section thicknesses.

Table 7-4 – Concrete Pavement Section

Material Type	Thickness
Air Entrained Concrete (4000 psi)	5 inches
Aggregate Base Course (ABC) stone	6 inches
Maximum Joint Spacing	12 feet in all directions

Saw joints should be cut to a depth of at least ¼ of the thickness of the concrete pavement to promote shrinkage cracking along the joint. The NCDOT ABC stone should be compacted to at least 98 percent of its modified Proctor maximum dry density.

8.0 Limitations of Report

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice for specific application to this project. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are based upon applicable standards of our practice in this geographic area at the time this report was prepared. No other representation or warranty either express or implied, is made.

We relied on project information given to us to develop our conclusions and recommendations. If project information described in this report is not accurate, or if it changes during project development, we should be notified of the changes so that we can modify our recommendations based on this additional information if necessary.

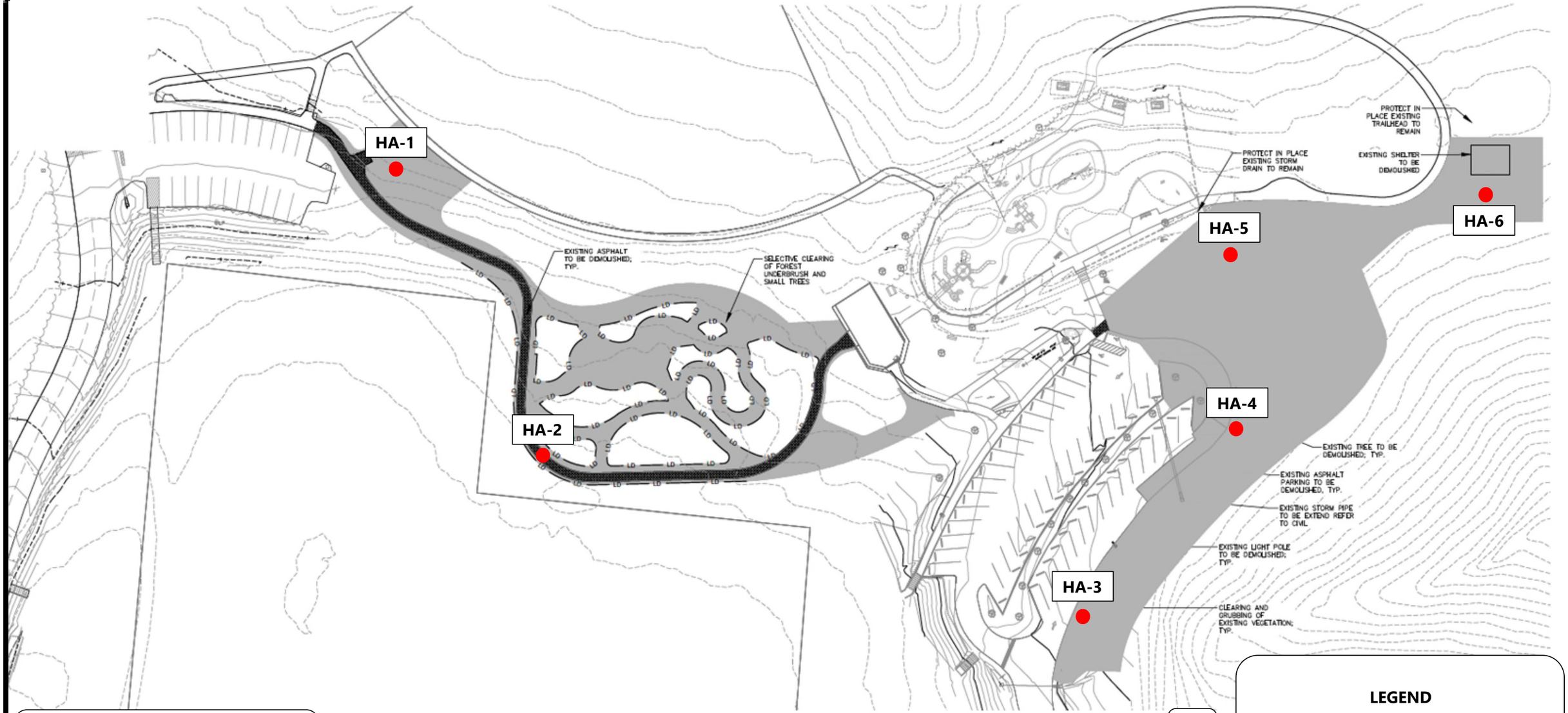
Our conclusions and recommendations are based on limited data from a field exploration program. Subsurface conditions can vary widely between explored areas. Some variations may not become evident until construction. If conditions are encountered which appear different than those described in our report, we should be notified. This report should not be construed to represent subsurface conditions for the entire site.

Unless specifically noted otherwise, our field exploration program did not include an assessment of regulatory compliance, environmental conditions or pollutants or presence of any biological materials (mold, fungi, bacteria). If there is a concern about these items, other studies should be performed. S&ME can provide a proposal and perform these services if requested.

S&ME should be retained to review the final plans and specifications to confirm that earthwork, foundation, and other recommendations are properly interpreted and implemented. The recommendations in this report are contingent on S&ME's review of final plans and specifications followed by our observation and monitoring of earthwork and foundation construction activities.

Appendices

Appendix I – Figures



REFERENCE:
IMAGERY RETRIEVED FROM SURFACE'S 100% SCHEMATIC DESIGN SET AND MODIFIED BY S&ME.

TEST LOCATION PLAN

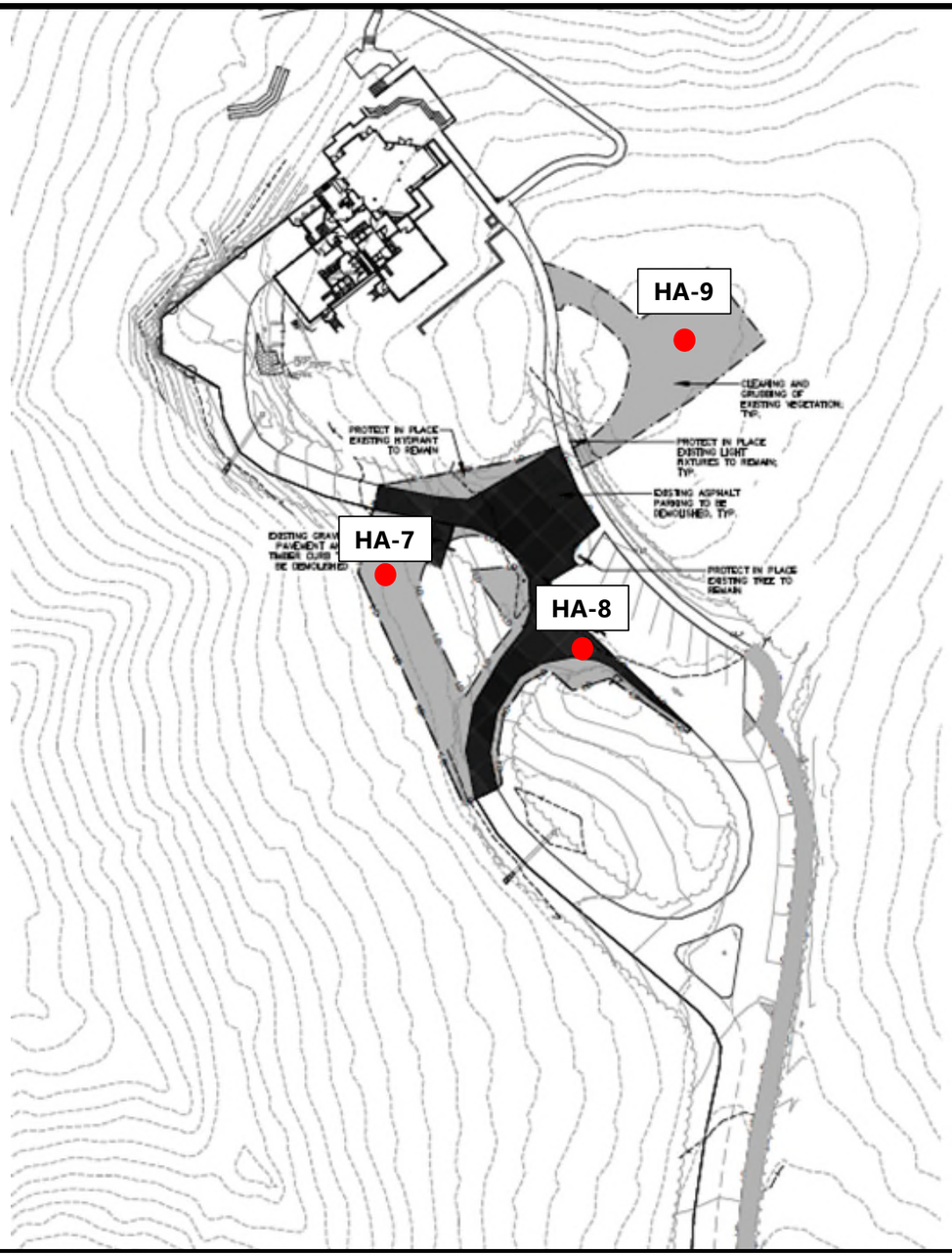
BLUE JAY POINT – SHELTER, PARKING AND DRIVE AREAS
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SCALE:
NOT TO SCALE

DATE:
4-29-2024

PROJECT NUMBER:
22050855A

FIGURE NO.
1.1



REFERENCE:
IMAGERY RETRIEVED FROM SURFACE'S 100% SCHEMATIC DESIGN SET AND MODIFIED BY S&ME.

N

LEGEND

APPROXIMATE HAND AUGER LOCATION

TEST LOCATION PLAN

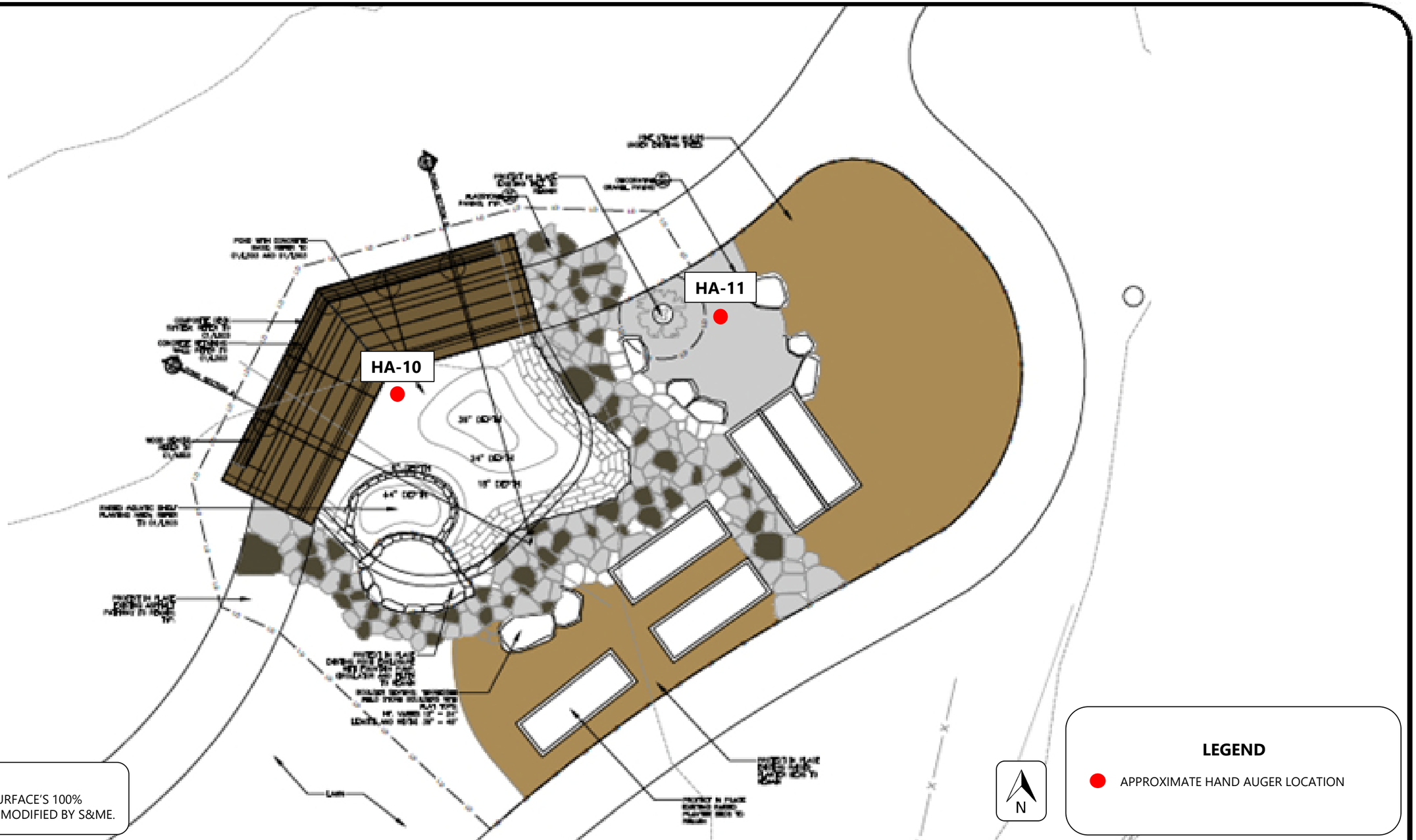
BLUE JAY POINT – SHELTER, PARKING AND DRIVE AREAS
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SCALE:
NOT TO SCALE

DATE:
4-29-2024

PROJECT NUMBER:
22050855A

FIGURE NO.
1.2



REFERENCE:
IMAGERY RETRIEVED FROM SURFACE'S 100% SCHEMATIC DESIGN SET AND MODIFIED BY S&ME.

LEGEND

APPROXIMATE HAND AUGER LOCATION

TEST LOCATION PLAN

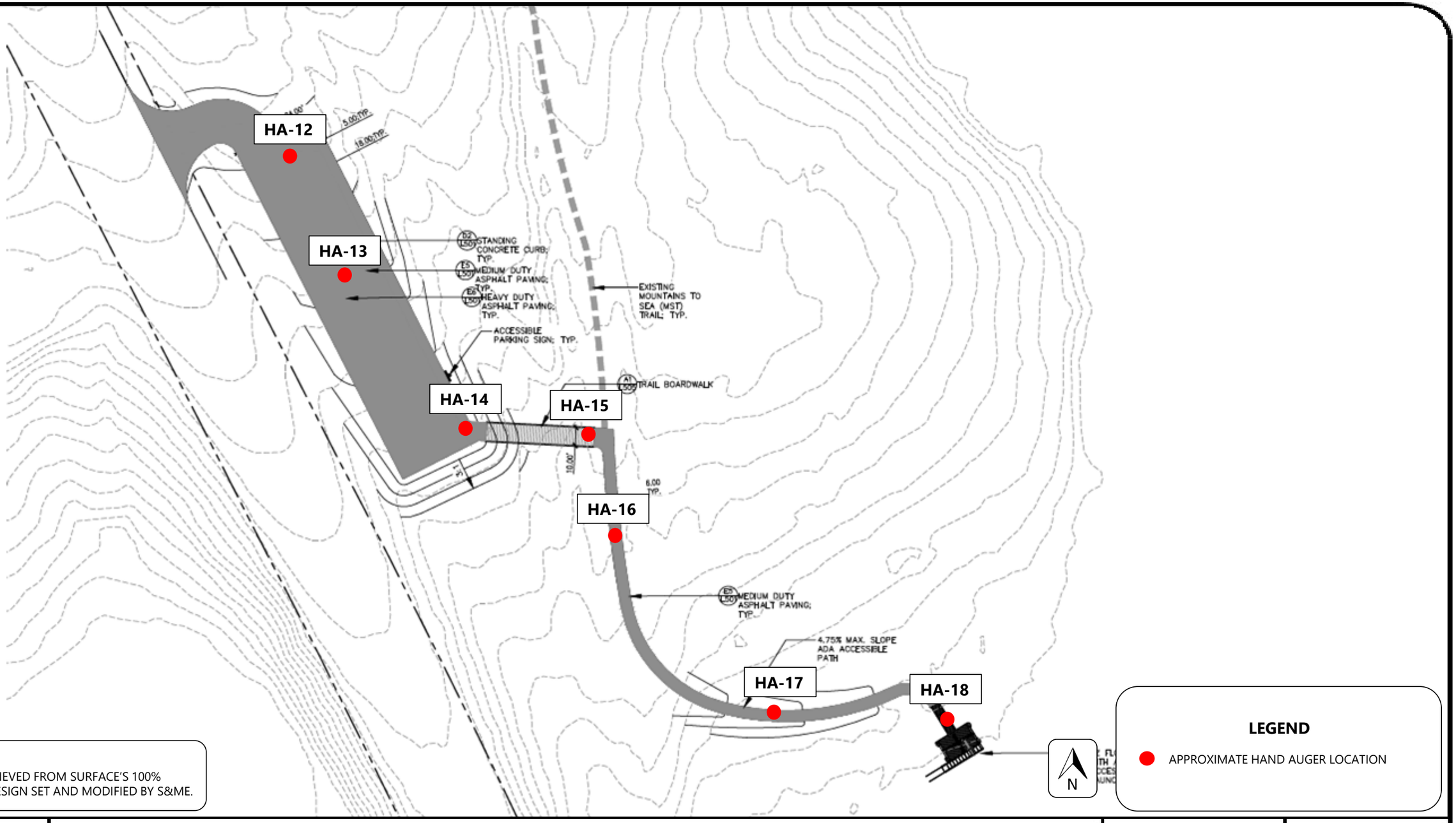
BLUE JAY POINT – LEARNING POND AND GARDEN AREA
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SCALE:
NOT TO SCALE

DATE:
4-29-2024

PROJECT NUMBER:
22050855A

FIGURE NO.
1.3



REFERENCE:
IMAGERY RETRIEVED FROM SURFACE'S 100% SCHEMATIC DESIGN SET AND MODIFIED BY S&ME.

TEST LOCATION PLAN

BLUE JAY POINT – PARKING/DRIVE AREAS, BOARDWALK AND KAYAK LAUNCH
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SCALE:
NOT TO SCALE

DATE:
4-29-2024

PROJECT NUMBER:
22050855A

FIGURE NO.
1.4

Appendix II – Field Exploration Data

♦ Summary of Exploration Procedures

The American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) publishes standard methods to explore soil, rock and ground water conditions in Practice D-420-18, "*Standard Guide for Site Characterization for Engineering Design and Construction Purposes.*" The boring and sampling plan must consider the geologic or topographic setting. It must consider the proposed construction. It must also allow for the background, training, and experience of the geotechnical engineer. While the scope and extent of the exploration may vary with the objectives of the client, each exploration includes the following key tasks:

- Reconnaissance of the Project Area
- Preparation of Exploration Plan
- Layout and Access to Field Sampling Locations
- Field Sampling and Testing of Earth Materials
- Laboratory Evaluation of Recovered Field Samples
- Evaluation of Subsurface Conditions

The standard methods do not apply to all conditions or to every site. Nor do they replace education and experience, which together make up engineering judgment. Finally, ASTM D 420 does not apply to environmental investigations.

♦ Reconnaissance of the Project Area

We walked over the site to note land use, topography, ground cover, and surface drainage. We observed general access to proposed sampling points and noted any existing structures.

Checks for Hazardous Conditions - State law requires that we notify the North Carolina (NC 811) before we drill or excavate at any site. NC 811 is operated by the major water, sewer, electrical, telephone, CATV, and natural gas suppliers of North Carolina. NC 811 forwarded our location request to the participating utilities. Location crews then marked buried lines with colored flags within 72 hours. They did not mark utility lines beyond junction boxes or meters. We checked proposed sampling points for conflicts with marked utilities, overhead power lines, tree limbs, or man-made structures during the site walkover.

♦ Boring and Sampling

Hand Auger Borings with Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Testing

Auger borings were advanced using hand operated augers. The soils encountered were identified in the field by cuttings brought to the surface. Soil consistency was qualitatively estimated by the relative difficulty of advancing the augers. Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing was performed in conjunction within the borings in general accordance with ASTM STP 399, "*Dynamic Cone for Shallow In-Situ Penetration Testing*". At selected intervals, the augers were withdrawn and soil consistency measured with a dynamic cone penetrometer. The conical point of the penetrometer was first seated 1-3/4 inches to penetrate any loose cuttings in the boring, then driven two additional 1-3/4 inch increments by a 15 pound hammer falling 20 inches. The number of hammer blows required to achieve this penetration was recorded. When properly evaluated by qualified professional staff, the blow count is an index to the soil strength. Hand auger borings were backfilled with soil cuttings after

termination of drilling. Soil cuttings removed from each hole were collected as a bulk sample for laboratory testing.

Water Level Measurement

Subsurface water levels in the boreholes were measured during the onsite exploration by measuring depths from the existing grade to the current water level using a tape.

Backfilling of Boreholes

Upon completion of the boreholes and measurement of the water level in the hole, each boring was backfilled with natural soil cuttings to the existing ground surface.

HAND AUGER RECORD

Blue Jay Point

22050855A

DATE	TEST LOCATION	DEPTH	DESCRIPTION	DCP Test Depth	DCP Values
4/4/2024	**HA-1**	0 - .4'	Topsoil - 4"	Subgrade surface	5 - 8 - 13
		.4 - 1'	[Fill] - red, sandy silt (ML), moist, trace gravel	1'	25+
		1'	Auger refusal on rock material at 1', multiple offsets attmepted adjacent to location, same refusal depth at 1' below ground surface, refused dry		
4/4/2024	**HA-2**	0 - .4'	Topsoil - 4"	Subgrade surface	4 - 8 -10
		.4 - 1'	[Fill] - red, sandy clay (CL), moist	1'	8 - 12 - 16
		1 - 3'	[Residual] - red brown, sandy silt (MH), moist	2'	15 - 19 - 20
		3'	Auger refusal on rock material at 3', multiple offsets attempted adjacent to location, same refusal depth at 3', refused dry	3'	25+
4/4/2024	**HA-3**	0 - .6'	Topsoil - 7"	Subgrade surface	4 - 6 - 4
		.6 - 2'	[Residual] - red brown, sandy silt (ML), moist, with clay	1'	10 - 12 - 16
		2'	Auger refusal on rock material at 2', multiple offsets attempted adjacent to location, same refusal depth at 2', refused dry	2'	25+
4/4/2024	**HA-4**	0 - .5'	Topsoil - 6"	Subgrade surface	3 - 3 - 3
		.5 - 2.5'	[Fill] - red, sandy clay (CH), moist, trace rootlets	1'	3 - 4 - 3
		2.5 - 5'	[Residual] - red brown, sandy silt (ML), moist, with clay	2'	5 - 4 - 6
		5'	Termianted dry at 5'	3'	11 - 16 - 13
				4'	7 - 10 - 10
				5'	5 - 10 - 20

NOTE; Gravel was encountered within the majority of the fill on site. Auger refusal occurred at multiple locations due to the amount of gravel within the fill. Borings in this area (HA-1 through HA-4) were observed to be dry at their termination depth. Boring locations can be seen in the appendix attached to the report.

HAND AUGER RECORD
Blue Jay Point
22050855A

DATE	TEST LOCATION	DEPTH	DESCRIPTION	DCP Test Depth	DCP Values
4/5/2024	**HA-5**	0 - .5'	Topsoil - 6"	Subgrade surface	9 - 11 - 9
		.5 - 2'	[Fill] - red, silt (MH), moist, trace gravel	1'	5 - 6 - 6
		2 - 5'	[Redisual] - red brown, sandy silt (ML), moist	2'	6 - 7 - 8
		5'	Terminated dry at 5'	3'	5 - 6 - 10
				4'	8 - 10 - 9
				5'	6 - 9 - 15
4/5/2024	**HA-6**	0 - .8'	Topsoil - 8"	Subgrade surface	2 - 2 - 2
		.8 - 1.5'	[Resdidual] - red brown, elastic silt (MH), moist, trace rootlets	1'	6 - 8 - 9
		1.5 - 6'	[Resdidual] - red brown, sandy silt (ML), moist	2'	7 - 9 - 9
		6'	Auger refusal at 6' on rock material, refused dry	3'	11 - 15 - 12
				4'	12 - 12 - 11
				5'	22 - 25 - 27
				6'	25+
4/5/2024	**HA-7**	0 - .7'	Topsoil - 7"	Subgrade surface	2 - 3 - 2
		.7 - 2'	[Fill] - red, silt with sand (MH), moist, trace gravel	1'	4 - 6 - 8
		2 - 5'	[Residual] - red brown and tan, sandy silt (ML), moist	2'	3 - 3 - 6
		5'	Termianted dry at 5'	3'	9 - 12 - 14
				4'	5 - 5 - 8
				5'	10 - 13 - 20
4/5/2024	**HA-8**	0 - .5'	Topsoil - 6"	Subgrade surface	2 - 2 - 4
		.5 - 2'	[Fill] - red, silt with sand (MH), moist, trace gravel	1'	6 - 7 - 8
		2 - 5'	[Residual] - brown, sandy silt (ML), moist, with mica	2'	7 - 8 - 8
		5'	Termianted dry at 5'	3'	4 - 9 - 10
				4'	6 - 12 - 21
				5'	5 - 15 - 16

NOTE; Gravel was encountered within the majority of the fill on site. Auger refusal occurred at location HA-6 due to hard natural rock material. Borings in this area (HA-5 through HA-8) were observed to be dry at their termination depth. Boring locations can be seen in the appendix attached to the report. Low blow count, highly plastic material was encountered whtin the upper several feet of hand auger locations HA-6, HA-7 and HA-8.

HAND AUGER RECORD

Blue Jay Point

22050855A

DATE	TEST LOCATION	DEPTH	DESCRIPTION	DCP Test Depth	DCP Values
4/5/2024	**HA-9**	0 - .4'	Topsoil - 4"	Subgrade surface	2 - 3 - 3
		.4 - 4.5'	[Residual] - light red brown, sandy silt (ML), moist, with clay	1'	4 - 5 - 10
		4.5'	Auger refusal on rock material at 4.5', multiple offsets attempted adjacent to location, same refusal depth at 4.5', refused dry	2'	7 - 8 - 11
				3'	7 - 9 - 11
				4'	10 - 18 - 25+
				4.5'	25+
4/5/2024	**HA-10**	0 - .5'	Topsoil/Mulch - 6"	Subgrade surface	3 - 4 - 6
		.5 - 2'	[Residual] - red, silt (MH), moist, trace rootlets	1'	6 - 6 - 6
		2 - 5'	[Residual] - red, silt (MH), moist	2'	16 - 25 - 25+
		2'	Auger refusal was encotunered at 2', offset attempted, offset terminated at desired 5' depth	3'	11 - 11 - 10
		5'	Terminated dry at 5' after offset was made adjacent to original location	4'	8 - 10 - 10
				5'	15 - 20 - 20
4/4/2024	**HA-11**	0 - .4'	Topsoil - 4"	Subgrade surface	4 - 4 - 4
		.4 - 2.5'	[Residual] - red brown, sandy silt (ML), moist, with mica	1'	6 - 6 - 8
		2.5'	Auger refusal on rock material at 2.5', multiple offsets attempted adjacent to location, refusal depth at 1.5', refused dry	2'	10 - 13 - 13
				2.5'	25+
4/4/2024	**HA-12**	0 - .5	Topsoil - 6"	Subgrade surface	2 - 4 - 2
		.5 - 2'	[Fill] - red, sandy silt (MH), moist, with gravel, some mica	1'	3 - 3 - 6
		2 - 3'	[Residual] - red brown and orange, sandy silt (ML), moist	2'	9 - 11 - 11
		3 - 4.5'	[Residual] - tan orange and yellow, sandy silt (ML), dry	3'	23 - 23 - 25+
		4.5'	Auger refusal on rock material at 4.5', multiple offsets attempted adjacent to location, same refusal depth at 4.5', refused dry	4'	25+
				4.5'	25+

NOTE; Refusal encountered in each boring (HA-9 through HA-12) due to hard natural rock material. Borings in this area (HA-9 through HA-12) were observed to be dry at their termination depth. Boring locations can be seen in the appendix attached to the report. Low blow count, highly plastic material was encountered whtin the upper several feet of hand auger location HA-12.

HAND AUGER RECORD
Blue Jay Point
22050855A

DATE	TEST LOCATION	DEPTH	DESCRIPTION	DCP Test Depth	DCP Values
4/4/2024	**HA-13**	0 - .5'	Topsoil - 6"	Subgrade surface	2 - 2 - 2
		.5 - 2.5'	[Fill] - brown red, sandy silt (ML), moist, with gravel, some roots	1'	4 - 5 - 6
		2.5 - 4'	[Residual] - orange tan and red, sandy silt (ML), moist	2'	6 - 8 - 15
		4'	Auger refusal at 4 feet on rock material, refused dry	3'	18 - 20 - 20
				4'	25+
4/4/2024	**HA-14**	0 - .5'	Topsoil - 6"	Subgrade surface	2 - 3 - 3
		.5 - 1.5'	[Fill] - red, silt with sand (MH), moist, with gravel, some roots	1'	5 - 6 - 8
		1.5 - 5'	[Residual] - red orange, sandy silt (ML), moist, with mica	2'	8 - 11 - 11
		5 - 6'	[Residual] - light orange, silty fine sand (SM), moist, trace mica	3'	9 - 12 - 17
		6'	Terminated dry at 6'	4'	13 - 18 - 19
				5'	17 - 21 - 23
				6'	21 - 22 - 25+
4/4/2024	**HA-15**	0 - .6'	Topsoil - 8"	Subgrade surface	2 - 4 - 3
		.6 - 1.5'	[Fill] - brown red, sandy silt (MH), moist, with gravel, some roots, some mica	1'	4 - 4 - 6
		1.5 - 4.5'	[Residual] - orange red, silt with sand (ML), moist	2'	5 - 7 - 8
		4.5 - 6'	[Residual] - brown red, sandy silt (ML), wet, trace rock fragments	3'	6 - 11 - 18
		6 - 7'	[Residual] - light red grey, silt with sand (ML), wet, with mica, with manganese	4'	11 - 15 - 16
		7'	Terminated wet at 7', water observed at 7' in depth (possibly perched)	5'	20 - 12 - 12
				6'	12 - 15 - 18
				7'	9 - 17 - 20
4/4/2024	**HA-16**	0 - .6'	Topsoil - 8"	Subgrade surface	3 - 3 - 4
		.6 - 1'	[Fill] - brown red, sandy silt (MH), moist, with gravel	1'	5 - 5 - 6
		1 - 2.5'	[Residual] - red and gray, sandy silt (ML), trace rock fragments	2'	5 - 6 - 11
		2.5 - 5.5'	[Residual] - light tan orange and white, sandy silt (ML), with mica, with manganese	3'	12 - 12 - 14
		5.5	Auger refusal at 5.5 feet on rock material, refused dry	4'	12 - 15 - 18
				5'	12 - 15 - 25+
				5.5'	25+

NOTE; Refusal encountered in borings (HA-13 through HA-16) due to probably natural rock material. Borings in this area (HA-13, HA-14 and HA-16) were observed to be dry at their termination depth, with exception to hand auger location HA-15 which was observed to be wet at its termination depth of about 7 feet. Boring locations can be seen in the appendix attached to the report. Low blow count, highly plastic material was encountered whtin the upper several feet of hand auger locations HA-14, HA-15 and HA-16.

HAND AUGER RECORD
Blue Jay Point
22050855A

DATE	TEST LOCATION	DEPTH	DESCRIPTION	DCP Test Depth	DCP Values
4/4/2024	**HA-17**	0 - .6'	Topsoil - 8"	Subgrade surface	3 - 3 - 3
		.6 - 1'	[Residual] - brown red, sandy silt (MH), moist, some roots, trace mica	1'	5 - 6 - 8
		1 - 2'	[Residual] - brown, clay (CL), moist, trace mica	2'	8 - 12 - 14
		2 - 6'	[Residual] - brown red and tan, sandy silt (ML), moist, trace mica	3'	16 - 18 - 20
		6'	Terminated wet at 6', water observed about 1 foot from ground surface	4'	16 - 25+
				5'	20 - 25+
				6'	24 - 25+
4/4/2024	**HA-18**	0 - .6'	Topsoil - 8"	Subgrade surface	4 - 4 - 3
		.6 - 1.5'	[Residual] - brown, sandy silt (MH), moist to wet, some roots	1'	5 - 6 - 7
		1.5 - 3'	[Residual] - brown red, sandy silt (ML), moist	2'	9 - 12 - 12
		3 - 5.5'	[Residual] - orange red, sandy silt (ML), wet	3'	6 - 10 - 16
		5.5 - 6'	[Residual] - tan yellow, sandy silt (ML), wet	4'	19 - 25+
		6'	Auger refusal on rock material at 5.5', offset attempted adjacent to location, refused wet at 6', water observed about 8 inches from ground surface	5'	18 - 25+
				6'	9 - 22 - 25+

NOTE; Refusal encountered in boring (HA-18) due to hard natural rock material. Borings in this area (HA-17 and HA-18) were observed to be wet at their termination depth with water being observed about 8 to 12 inches from the existing ground surface. Boring locations can be seen in the appendix attached to the report. Low blow count, highly plastic material was encountered whtin the upper several feet of hand auger locations HA-17 and HA-18.

Appendix III – Laboratory Test Data

♦ Summary of Laboratory Procedures

Examination of Recovered Soil Samples

Soil and field records were reviewed in the laboratory by the geotechnical professional. Soils were classified in general accordance with the visual-manual method described in ASTM D 2488, "*Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Method)*". Representative soil samples were selected for classification testing to provide grain size and plasticity data to allow classification of the samples in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System method described in ASTM D 2487, "*Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes*". The geotechnical professional also prepared the final boring and sounding records enclosed with this report.

Moisture Content Testing of Soil Samples by Oven Drying

Moisture content was determined in general conformance with the methods outlined in ASTM D 2216, "*Standard Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil or Rock by Mass*." This method is limited in scope to Group B, C, or D samples of earth materials which do not contain appreciable amounts of organic material, soluble solids such as salt or reactive solids such as cement. This method is also limited to samples which do not contain contamination.

A representative portion of the soil was divided from the sample using one of the methods described in Section 9 of ASTM D 2216. The split portion was then placed in a drying oven and heated to approximately 110 degrees C overnight or until a constant mass was achieved after repetitive weighing. The moisture content of the soil was then computed as the mass of water removed from the sample by drying, divided by the mass of the sample dry, times 100 percent. No attempt was made to exclude any particular particle size from the portion split from the sample.

Liquid and Plastic Limits Testing

Atterberg limits of the soils was determined generally following the methods described by ASTM D 4318, "*Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.*" Albert Atterberg originally defined "limits of consistency" of fine grained soils in terms of their relative ease of deformation at various moisture contents. In current engineering usage, the *liquid lim*it of a soil is defined as the moisture content, in percent, marking the upper limit of viscous flow and the boundary with a semi-liquid state. The *plastic limit* defines the lower limit of plastic behavior, above which a soil behaves plastically below which it retains its shape upon drying. The *plasticity index* (PI) is the range of water content over which a soil behaves plastically. Numerically, the PI is the difference between liquid limit and plastic limit values.

Representative portions of fine grained Group A, B, C, or D samples were prepared using the wet method described in Section 10.1 of ASTM D 4318. The liquid limit of each sample was determined using the multipoint method (Method A) described in Section 11. The liquid limit is by definition the moisture content where 25 drops

of a hand operated liquid limit device are required to close a standard width groove cut in a soil sample placed in the device. After each test, the moisture content of the sample was adjusted and the sample replaced in the device. The test was repeated to provide a minimum of three widely spaced combinations of N versus moisture content. When plotted on semi-log paper, the liquid limit moisture content was determined by straight line interpolation between the data points at N equals 25 blows.

The plastic limit was determined using the procedure described in Section 17 of ASTM D 4318. A selected portion of the soil used in the liquid limit test was kneaded and rolled by hand until it could no longer be rolled to a 3.2 mm thread on a glass plate. This procedure was repeated until at least 6 grams of material was accumulated, at which point the moisture content was determined using the methods described in ASTM D 2216.

Form No: TR-D2216-T265-2
Revision No. 1
Revision Date: 08/16/17

LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF WATER CONTENT

ASTM D 2216 ☑ *AASHTO T 265* ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/6/2024
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s):	4/5 - 4/6/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Sample by:	S&ME	Sample Date(s):	3/29/24
Sampling Method:	Split Spoon	Drill Rig :	N/A

Method: **A (1%)** ☐ **B (0.1%)** ☑ Balance ID. 20977 Calibration Date: 2/13/24 Oven ID. 13289 Calibration Date: 8/30/23

Boring No.	Sample No.	Sample Depth	Tare #	Tare Weight	Tare Wt.+ Wet Wt	Tare Wt. + Dry Wt	Water Weight	Percent Moisture
		ft.		grams	grams	grams	grams	%
HA-2	SS-1	1-1.5		45.83	172.69	134.83	37.86	42.5%
HA-5	SS-1	1-1.5		48.22	191.98	156.23	35.75	33.1%
HA-8	SS-1	1-1.5		36.81	174.27	144.21	30.06	28.0%
HA-8	SS-2	2-3		47.15	165.69	143.04	22.65	23.6%
HA-10	SS-1	1-1.5		45.53	168.62	129.55	39.07	46.5%
HA-10	SS-2	2.5-3		33.74	141.23	107.08	34.15	46.6%
HA-17	SS-1	1-1.5		46.04	161.31	140.18	21.13	22.4%

Notes / Deviations / References

AASHTO T 265: Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

ASTM D 2216: Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

Mal Krajan		Laboratory Manager	4/6/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No.
Revision Date: 8/28/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

ASTM D 4318 ☒ AASHTO T 89 ☐ AASHTO T 90 ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/24/24
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s)	4/5 - 4/24/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-2	Sample #: SS-1	Sample Date: 3/29/24
Location:	Site Borehole	Offset: N/A	Depth (ft): 1-1.5
Sample Description:	Red SILT with Sand		

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	20977	2/13/2024	Grooving tool	G-1	11/10/2023
LL Apparatus	34656	3/15/2024			
Oven	13289	8/30/2023			

Pan #		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:									
A	Tare Weight	12.31	14.14	14.10				12.37	12.34	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	21.90	26.51	26.46				23.85	21.79	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	18.04	21.46	21.27				20.91	19.37	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	3.86	5.05	5.19				2.94	2.42	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	5.73	7.32	7.17				8.54	7.03	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	67.4%	69.0%	72.4%				34.4%	34.4%	
N	# OF DROPS	35	28	19				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR									
Ave.	*Average*							**34.4%**		

One Point Liquid Limit			
N	**Factor**	**N**	**Factor**
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**70**
Plastic Limit	**34**
Plastic Index	**36**
Group Symbol	**MH**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☐ Air Dried ☑ *Estimate the % Retained on the #40 Sieve:* 6.1%

Notes / Deviations / References:

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Mal Krajan, ET		Laboratory Manager	4/24/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No.
Revision Date: 8/28/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

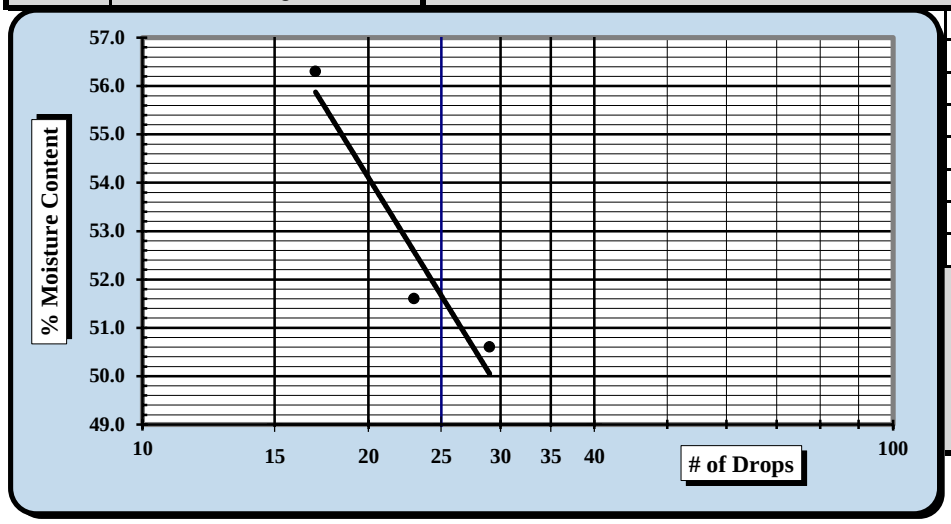
ASTM D 4318 ☒ AASHTO T 89 ☐ AASHTO T 90 ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/24/24
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s)	4/5 - 4/24/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-5	Sample #: SS-1	Sample Date: 3/29/24
Location:	Site Borehole	Offset: N/A	Depth (ft): 1-1.5
Sample Description:	Red SILT		

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	20977	2/13/2024	Grooving tool	G-1	11/10/2023
LL Apparatus	34656	3/15/2024			
Oven	13289	8/30/2023			

	Pan #	Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:									
A	Tare Weight	12.32	14.10	12.27				13.97	12.33	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	23.00	27.26	25.02				24.16	23.70	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	19.41	22.78	20.43				21.55	20.79	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	3.59	4.48	4.59				2.61	2.91	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	7.09	8.68	8.16				7.58	8.46	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	50.6%	51.6%	56.3%				34.4%	34.4%	
N	# OF DROPS	29	23	17				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR									
Ave.	*Average*							**34.4%**		



One Point Liquid Limit

N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**52**
Plastic Limit	**34**
Plastic Index	**18**
Group Symbol	**MH**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☐ Air Dried ☑ *Estimate the % Retained on the #40 Sieve:* 4.1%

Notes / Deviations / References:

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Mal Krajan, ET		Laboratory Manager	4/24/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No.
Revision Date: 8/28/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

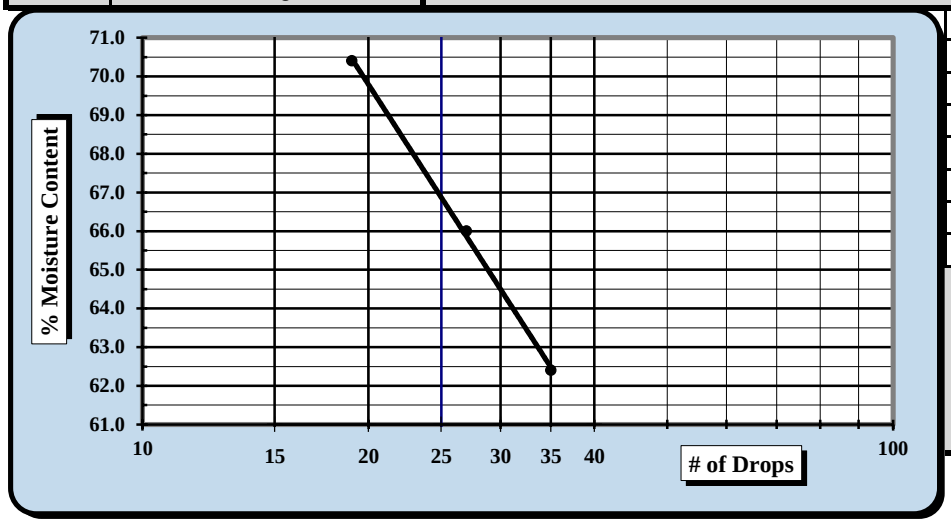
ASTM D 4318 ☒ AASHTO T 89 ☐ AASHTO T 90 ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/24/24
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s)	4/5 - 4/24/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-8	Sample #: SS-1	Sample Date: 3/29/24
Location:	Site Borehole	Offset: N/A	Depth (ft): 1-1.5
Sample Description:	Red SILT with Sand		

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	20977	2/13/2024	Grooving tool	G-1	11/10/2023
LL Apparatus	34656	3/15/2024			
Oven	13289	8/30/2023			

Pan #		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:									
A	Tare Weight	12.33	13.98	14.08				12.29	13.92	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	22.40	24.90	25.94				25.11	22.85	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	18.53	20.56	21.04				21.92	20.66	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	3.87	4.34	4.90				3.19	2.19	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	6.20	6.58	6.96				9.63	6.74	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	62.4%	66.0%	70.4%				33.1%	32.5%	
N	# OF DROPS	35	27	19				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR									
Ave.	*Average*							**32.8%**		



One Point Liquid Limit			
N	**Factor**	**N**	**Factor**
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**67**
Plastic Limit	**33**
Plastic Index	**34**
Group Symbol	**MH**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☐ Air Dried ☑ *Estimate the % Retained on the #40 Sieve:* 12.2%

Notes / Deviations / References:

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Mal Krajan, ET		Laboratory Manager	4/24/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No.
Revision Date: 8/28/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

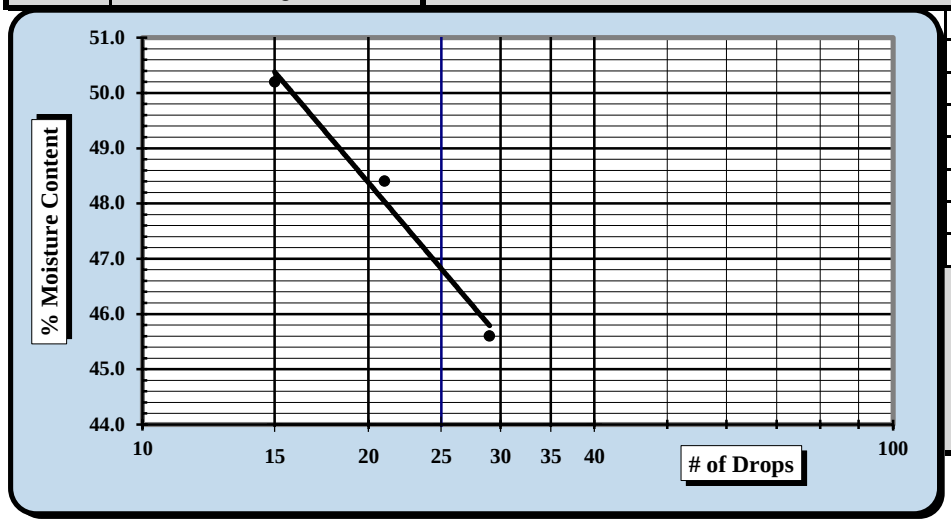
ASTM D 4318 ☒ AASHTO T 89 ☐ AASHTO T 90 ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/24/24
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s)	4/5 - 4/24/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-8	Sample #: SS-2	Sample Date: 3/29/24
Location:	Site Borehole	Offset: N/A	Depth (ft): 2-3
Sample Description:	Brown Micaceous Sandy SILT		

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	20977	2/13/2024	Grooving tool	G-1	11/10/2023
LL Apparatus	34656	3/15/2024			
Oven	13289	8/30/2023			

Pan #		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:									
A	Tare Weight	13.00	12.99	13.50				12.29	14.10	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	24.18	23.81	28.49				20.64	23.18	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	20.68	20.28	23.48				18.05	20.37	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	3.50	3.53	5.01				2.59	2.81	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	7.68	7.29	9.98				5.76	6.27	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	45.6%	48.4%	50.2%				45.0%	44.8%	
N	# OF DROPS	29	21	15				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR									
Ave.	*Average*							**44.9%**		



One Point Liquid Limit

N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**47**
Plastic Limit	**45**
Plastic Index	**2**
Group Symbol	**ML**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☐ Air Dried ☑ *Estimate the % Retained on the #40 Sieve:* 18.9%

Notes / Deviations / References:

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Mal Krajan, ET		Laboratory Manager	4/24/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No.
Revision Date: 8/28/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

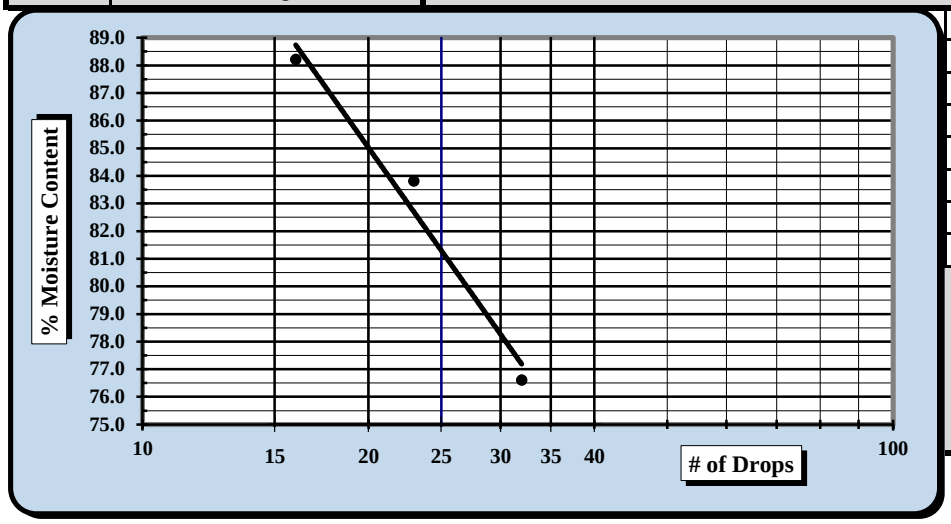
ASTM D 4318 ☒ AASHTO T 89 ☐ AASHTO T 90 ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/24/24
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s)	4/5 - 4/24/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-10	Sample #: SS-1	Sample Date: 3/29/24
Location:	Site Borehole	Offset: N/A	Depth (ft): 1-1.5
Sample Description:	Red SILT		

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	20977	2/13/2024	Grooving tool	G-1	11/10/2023
LL Apparatus	34656	3/15/2024			
Oven	13289	8/30/2023			

Pan #		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:									
A	Tare Weight	14.07	13.95	12.34				12.18	13.99	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	25.62	24.61	22.58				23.22	24.08	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	20.61	19.75	17.78				19.88	21.05	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	5.01	4.86	4.80				3.34	3.03	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	6.54	5.80	5.44				7.70	7.06	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	76.6%	83.8%	88.2%				43.4%	42.9%	
N	# OF DROPS	32	23	16				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR									
Ave.	*Average*							**43.2%**		



One Point Liquid Limit

N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**81**
Plastic Limit	**43**
Plastic Index	**38**
Group Symbol	**MH**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☐ Air Dried ☑ *Estimate the % Retained on the #40 Sieve:* 7.4%

Notes / Deviations / References:

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Mal Krajan, ET		Laboratory Manager	4/24/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No.
Revision Date: 8/28/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

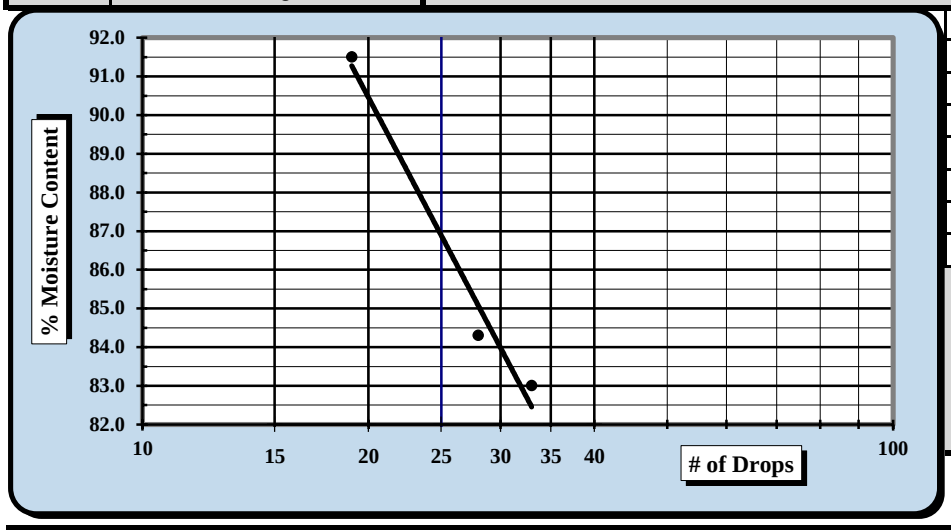
ASTM D 4318 ☒ AASHTO T 89 ☐ AASHTO T 90 ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/24/24
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s)	4/5 - 4/24/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-10	Sample #: SS-2	Sample Date: 3/29/24
Location:	Site Borehole	Offset: N/A	Depth (ft): 2.5-3
Sample Description:	Red SILT		

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	20977	2/13/2024	Grooving tool	G-1	11/10/2023
LL Apparatus	34656	3/15/2024			
Oven	13289	8/30/2023			

Pan #		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:									
A	Tare Weight	12.21	14.03	14.02				12.35	12.45	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	23.52	24.63	26.03				21.11	22.87	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	18.39	19.78	20.29				18.16	19.39	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	5.13	4.85	5.74				2.95	3.48	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	6.18	5.75	6.27				5.81	6.94	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	83.0%	84.3%	91.5%				50.8%	50.1%	
N	# OF DROPS	33	28	19				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR									
Ave.	*Average*							**50.5%**		



One Point Liquid Limit

N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**87**
Plastic Limit	**51**
Plastic Index	**36**
Group Symbol	**MH**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☐ Air Dried ☑ *Estimate the % Retained on the #40 Sieve:* 2.5%

Notes / Deviations / References:

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Mal Krajan, ET		Laboratory Manager	4/24/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No.
Revision Date: 8/28/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

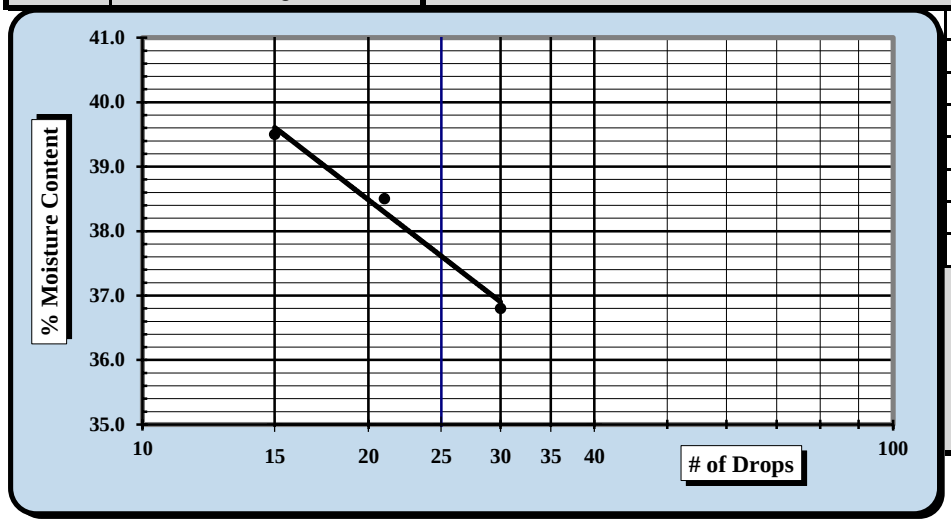
ASTM D 4318 ☒ AASHTO T 89 ☐ AASHTO T 90 ☐

S&ME, Inc. Raleigh: 3201 Spring Forest Road, Raleigh, NC 27616

Project #:	22050855A	Report Date:	4/24/24
Project Name:	Blue Jay Point	Test Date(s)	4/5 - 4/24/24
Client Name:			
Client Address:			
Boring #:	HA-17	Sample #: SS-1	Sample Date: 3/29/24
Location:	Site Borehole	Offset: N/A	Depth (ft): 1-1.5
Sample Description:	Brown CLAY		

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	20977	2/13/2024	Grooving tool	G-1	11/10/2023
LL Apparatus	34656	3/15/2024			
Oven	13289	8/30/2023			

Pan #		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:									
A	Tare Weight	14.11	21.37	14.07				12.32	12.23	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	25.31	31.80	28.63				23.22	23.13	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	22.30	28.90	24.51				21.52	21.40	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	3.01	2.90	4.12				1.70	1.73	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	8.19	7.53	10.44				9.20	9.17	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	36.8%	38.5%	39.5%				18.5%	18.9%	
N	# OF DROPS	30	21	15				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR									
Ave.	*Average*							**18.7%**		



One Point Liquid Limit

N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**38**
Plastic Limit	**19**
Plastic Index	**19**
Group Symbol	**CL**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☐ Air Dried ☑ *Estimate the % Retained on the #40 Sieve:* 5.8%

Notes / Deviations / References:

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Mal Krajan, ET		Laboratory Manager	4/24/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

BUILT FOR VERSATILITY

Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

Variations in subsurface conditions can be a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns and claims. The following information is provided to assist you in understanding and managing the risk of these variations.

Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Geotechnical engineers cannot specify material properties as other design engineers do. Geotechnical material properties have a far broader range on a given site than any manufactured construction material, and some geotechnical material properties may change over time because of exposure to air and water, or human activity.

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions at the time of exploration and only at the points where subsurface tests are performed or samples obtained. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their judgment to render professional opinions about site subsurface conditions. Their recommendations rely upon these professional opinions. Variations in the vertical and lateral extent of subsurface materials may be encountered during construction that significantly impact construction schedules, methods and material volumes. While higher levels of subsurface exploration can mitigate the risk of encountering unanticipated subsurface conditions, no level of subsurface exploration can eliminate this risk.

Scope of Geotechnical Services

Professional geotechnical engineering judgment is required to develop a geotechnical exploration scope to obtain information necessary to support design and construction. A number of unique project factors are considered in developing the scope of geotechnical services, such as the exploration objective; the location, type, size and weight of the proposed structure; proposed site grades and improvements; the construction schedule and sequence; and the site geology.

Geotechnical engineers apply their experience with construction methods, subsurface conditions and exploration methods to develop the exploration scope. The scope of each exploration is unique based on available project and site information. Incomplete project information or constraints on the scope of exploration increases the risk of variations in subsurface conditions not being identified and addressed in the geotechnical report.

Services Are Performed for Specific Projects

Because the scope of each geotechnical exploration is unique, each geotechnical report is unique. Subsurface conditions are explored and recommendations are made for a specific project. Subsurface information and recommendations may not be adequate for other uses. Changes in a proposed structure location, foundation loads, grades, schedule, etc. may require additional geotechnical exploration, analyses, and consultation. The geotechnical engineer should be consulted to determine if additional services are required in response to changes in proposed construction, location, loads, grades, schedule, etc.

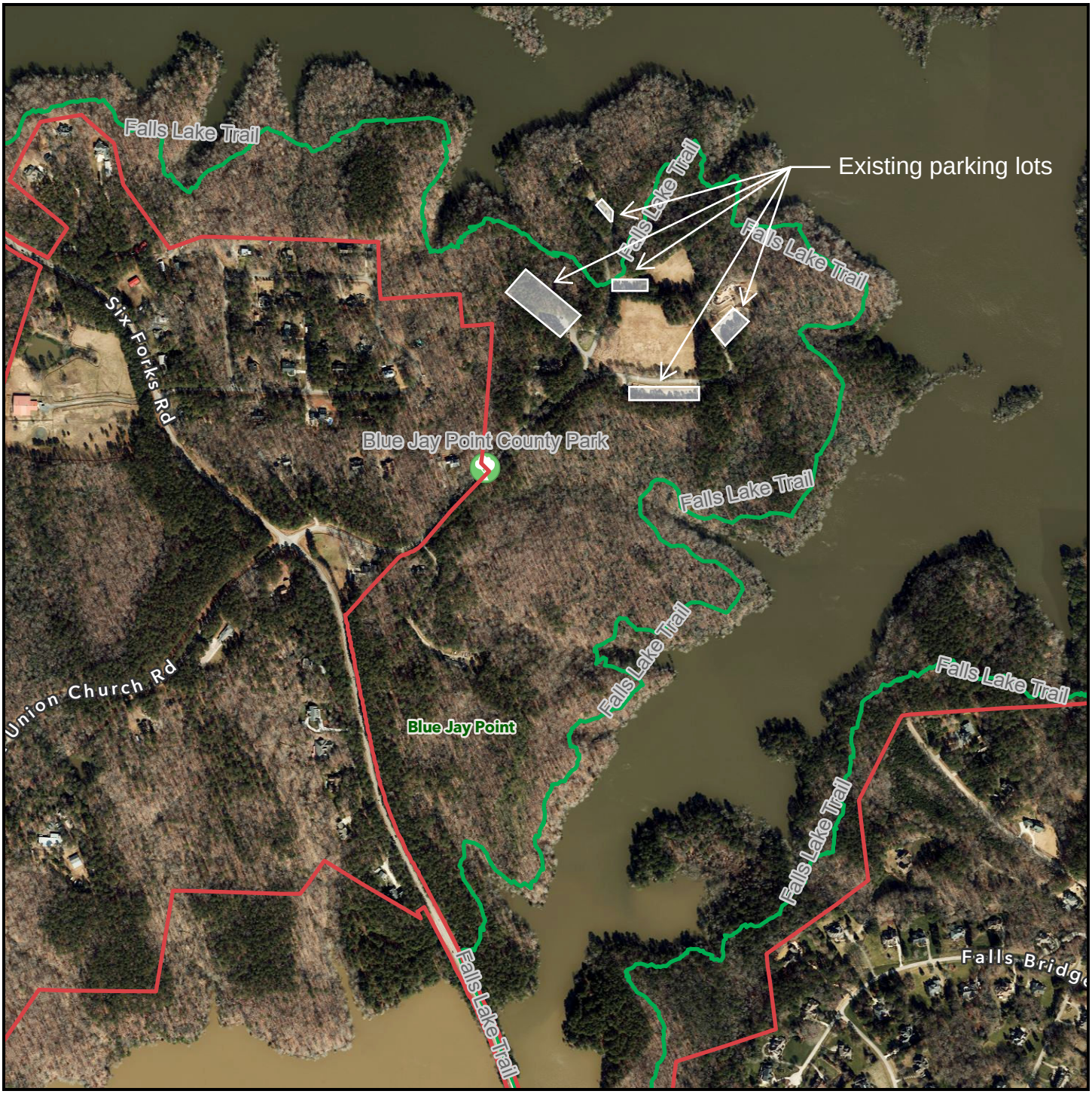
Geo-Environmental Issues

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a geo-environmental study differ significantly from those used for a geotechnical exploration. Indications of environmental contamination may be encountered incidental to performance of a geotechnical exploration but go unrecognized. Determination of the presence, type or extent of environmental contamination is beyond the scope of a geotechnical exploration.

Geotechnical Recommendations Are Not Final

Recommendations are developed based on the geotechnical engineer's understanding of the proposed construction and professional opinion of site subsurface conditions. Observations and tests must be performed during construction to confirm subsurface conditions exposed by construction excavations are consistent with those assumed in development of recommendations. It is advisable to retain the geotechnical engineer that performed the exploration and developed the geotechnical recommendations to conduct tests and observations during construction. This may reduce the risk that variations in subsurface conditions will not be addressed as recommended in the geotechnical report.

PLATE 15



Blue Jay Point Parking Areas

N

0 400 800 1,600 ft

1 inch equals 800 feet

Disclaimer

*iMaps makes every effort to produce and publish the most current and accurate information possible. However, the maps are produced for information purposes, and are **NOT** surveys. No warranties, expressed or implied ,are provided for the data therein, its use,or its interpretation.*

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and Drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Blue Jay Point County Park Playground Renovations.

1. Project Location:
   3200 Pleasant Union Church Rd.
   Raleigh NC, 27614

B. Owner: City of Wake Facilities Design and Construction.

1. Owner's Representative: Eric Staehle, PLA
   Senior Facilities Project Manager,

Facilities Design & Construction
919.856.6369
eric.staehle@wakegov.com

C. Landscape Architect: M. Eric Davis, FASLA, LEED A.P.
Surface 678, P.A.
919 282 9122
edavis@surface678.com

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineer:
The Wooten Company
120 North Boylan Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27603

2. Architect:
In situ studio
704 N Person St,
Raleigh, NC 27604

3. Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing Engineer:
Sigma Engineered Solutions, P.C.
2100 Gateway Centre Blvd. Suite 100
Morrisville, NC 27560

4. Structural Engineer:
Lysaght & Associates
120 St. Mary's Street
Raleigh, NC 27605

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The Project shall consist of demolition, replacement and renovation of the Blue Jay Point County Park buildings and site elements, approximately 234,845 square feet in size and includes the following improvements:

- Shade structure over playground
- Pond renovation and replacement
- Upgrade existing trails to meet ADA
- Shelters – (2) shelters located in the park
- Drinking fountain with bottle filler
- Updated Landscaping
- Parking Lot Expansion
    - Playground
    - Go Ape Parking Lot

- Lower Barton Creek Improvements
  - Parking Lot
  - Accessible path
  - Kayak Launch
- Nature Playground
- Visitor Center
  - Architectural modifications
- Lodge
  - Drop-off
  - Loop access drive

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract Limits of Disturbance and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the Contract Limits of Disturbance as indicated on the drawings.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

   a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
   b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

3. Departure from Limits of Disturbance: If any departure from the Drawings is deemed necessary by the Contractor to accommodate the materials proposed to furnish, details of such departures and reasons therefore shall be submitted as soon as practicable to the Landscape Architect for approval.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction

operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than **72** hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Working hours will be limited to the following hours the Park gates will be open, generally from 8:00 am to sunset with the following seasonal closing times:
1. April through September: 8:00 am to 8:00 pm
2. October through April: 8:00am to 6:00 pm

C. BAT RESTRICTIONS AND DATES per US Army Corps of Engineers
1. According to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, tri-colored bats may be present year-round in the area. In an effort not to adversely affect the tri-colored bat, tree clearing shall be limited to avoid the winter torpor December 15 – February 15 and the pup season May 1 – July 15.

D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Landscape Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

E. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Landscape Architect and Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

F. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Unit-cost allowances.
3. Quantity allowances.
4. Contingency allowances.
5. Testing and inspecting allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include [**taxes,**]freight[**,**] and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include [**taxes,**]freight[**,**] and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.9 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include [**taxes,**]freight[**,**] and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.10 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.11 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.

B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.

C. Costs of testing and inspection services not specifically required by the Contract Documents are Contractor responsibilities and are not included in the allowance.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Quantity Allowance: Include 15,000 cu. yd. of unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory soil material from off-site, as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

2. Allowance shall only include additional soils beyond the proposed subgrade elevations required by Geotechnical Engineer to be excavated and replaced as a result of unsatisfactory soils found on site during construction. Excavation of all soils to reach the proposed subgrades shall be included in the Base Bid cost.

B. Allowance No. 2: Quantity Allowance: Include 100 cu. yd. of unsatisfactory trench soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory soil material from off-site, as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

2. Allowance shall only include additional soils beyond the proposed subgrade elevations required by Geotechnical Engineer to be excavated and replaced as a result of unsatisfactory soils found on site during construction. Excavation of all soils to reach the proposed subgrades shall be included in the Base Bid cost.

C. Allowance No. 3: Quantity Allowance: Include 3,000 cu. yd. of mass rock removal and replacement with satisfactory soil material, as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

D. Allowance No. 4: Quantity Allowance: Include 500 cu. yd. of trench rock removal and replacement with satisfactory soil material, as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

E. Allowance No. 5: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $100,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions.

F. Allowance No. 6: Allowance: Include an allowance of $6,400.00 for owner-preferred door hardware, as specified in Section 087100 “Door Hardware”.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Form of Proposal, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Boulders

1. Description: Furnishing and installation of 2’ to 3’ Dia. field stone boulders with flat tops and colors in the range of browns, tans and warm grays.
2. Unit of Measurement: (1) boulder

B. Unit Price No. 2: Poured In Place Rubber Play Surfacing (With Concrete Base)

1. Description: Installation of poured in place rubber play surface with fall zone protection, base material, concrete base and sub base compaction as detailed.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square foot of poured in place rubber play surfacing.

C. Unit Price No. 3: Poured In Place Rubber Play Surfacing (With Compacted ABC Base)

1. Description: Installation of poured in place rubber play surface with fall zone protection, base material, Compacted ABC base and sub base compaction as detailed.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square foot of poured in place rubber play surfacing.

D. Unit Price No. 4: Playground Subdrainage – 6” HDPE

1. Description: Installation of 6” HDPE perforated stormwater pipe as detailed on plans
2. Unit of Measurement: Linear foot.

E. Unit Price No. 5: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.

F. Unit Price No. 6: Removal of unsatisfactory trench soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Unsatisfactory trench soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.

G. Unit Price No. 7: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Classified rock excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of rock excavated, based on survey of in-place surveys volume of before and after removal.

H. Unit Price No. 8: Trench rock excavation and replacement with imported structural fill.

1. Description: Classified trench rock excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with imported Structural Fill, as required, in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: cubic yard (CuYd) of rock excavated and replaced.

I. Unit Price No. 9: #57 Washed drainage stone.

1. Description: Imported NCDOT #57 stone, washed with no fines suitable for subsurface drainage applications.
2. Unit of Measurement: cubic yard (CuYd) of stone.

J. Unit Price No. 10: Non woven geotextile fabric.

1. Non woven geotextile filter fabric equivalent to Mirafi 180N as defined in specification 312000 “Earth Moving”.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square foot (SF) of geotextile fabric.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Field Stone Boulders

1. Base Bid: No Boulders
2. Alternate:
   a. (10) 3’ to 4’ dia. field stone boulders with flat tops and laid into play surface as shown on Sheet L132
   b. (10) 2’ to 3’ dia. field stone boulders with flat tops and laid into play surface as shown on Sheet L132
   c. (24) 2’ to 3’ field stone boulders with flat tops and laid into mulch surface as shown on Sheet L132

B. Alternate No. 2 (Deduct): Poured in Place Rubber Base

1. Base Bid: 4” Concrete base under poured in place rubber play surface
2. Alternate: Provide 4” Compacted ABC Base Course in lieu of concrete base

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. "General Conditions" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Landscape Architect and will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Landscape Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Landscape Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
e. Quotation Form: Use forms provided by Owner. Sample copies are included in Project Manual.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Owner and Landscape Architect

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided by Owner. Sample copy is included in Project Manual.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form provided as part of web-based Project management software. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. AIA Document G702 (latest edition) and General Conditions for requirements for furnishing proposed Schedule of Values.
2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
4. General Conditions for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect within the timeframes noted in the General Conditions.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Owner's name.
c. Owner's Project number.
d. Name of Architect.
e. Architect's Project number.

f. Contractor's name and address.
g. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G702 (latest edition).

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

5. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items for Project closeout requirements.
7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the General Conditions. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 (latest edition) as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

   1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
10. Initial progress report.
11. Report of preconstruction conference.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
3. Section 230010 “Coordination Drawings” for HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, electrical and related work Coordination Drawings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is

required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple subcontractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans, Mechanical Plumbing and Electric Work: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in Section 230010 “Coordination Drawings.”

2. Site Utilities:

    a. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1” = 20’-0” or larger; detailing allsite utilities including water, sewer, electrical, lighting, telecom, conduit, sleeving, irrigation and storm piping. Site utility coordination drawings shall show all at grade structures, equipment, manholes and cleanouts and their relation to pavement and large tree and shrub plantings. Where utility crossings occur, Contractor shall indicate clearances between lines and relation to finish grade.

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

3. Upon completion of the coordination drawings, a representative of each trade contractor shall be required to sign each sheet of the coordination drawings. Signature shall attest to a diligent review of the coordination drawings and agreement to alleviate/resolve any future space conflicts at no cost to the Owner.
4. Failure by the contractor who is in violation of the coordination drawings to move his work, or reimburse the affected contractor or the Owner, will result in the monetary amount required to resolve the conflict to be deducted from his contract.
5. Coordination drawings must be complete and submitted to the Designer for review within one month following the Date of Commencement. The Designer's review shall not denote responsibility of the content of the coordination drawings on his part, but to check for general conformity and requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Date.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow three days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
2. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Submit log weekly.

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Provide, administer, and use web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

A. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
1. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
2. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
3. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
4. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.

5. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
6. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
7. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
8. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
9. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
10. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
11. Management of construction progress photographs.
12. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
13. <Insert description of software feature>.

B. Provide up to seven Project management software user licenses for use of Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide software training for web-based Project software users.

C. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.9 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in 2018 .dwg 2D format.
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect..

    a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.10 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
h. Procedures for RFIs.
i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
l. Use of web-based Project software.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Sustainable design requirements.
o. Preparation of Record Documents.
p. Use of the premises.
q. Work restrictions.
r. Working hours.
s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
w. Construction waste management and recycling.
x. Parking availability.
y. Office, work, and storage areas.
z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
aa. First aid.

bb. Security.
cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Sustainable Design Requirements Coordination Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a sustainable design coordination conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner Architect, and Contractor.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent and sustainable design coordinator; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect meeting sustainable design requirements, including the following:

a. Sustainable SITES Initiative
b. Sustainable SITES Project checklist and responsibilities.
c. General requirements for sustainable SITES related procurement and documentation.
d. Project closeout requirements and sustainable SITES certification procedures.
e. Role of sustainable SITES project coordinator.
f. Construction waste management.
g. Construction operations and sustainable design requirements and restrictions.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

D. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conferences at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.

b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for completing sustainable SITES documentation.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

F. Progress Meetings: weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Status of sustainable SITES documentation.
6) Deliveries.
7) Off-site fabrication.
8) Status of correction of deficient items.
9) Field observations.
10) Status of RFIs.
11) Status of Proposal Requests.
12) Pending changes.

13) Status of Change Orders.
14) Pending claims and disputes.
15) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Maintain log on Project site.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
b. Temporary facilities.
c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
e. Punch list.

3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate

activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion."Cost Correlation" Paragraph below establishes progress measured in dollar volume of the Work.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
b. Mobilization and demobilization.
c. Purchase of materials.
d. Delivery.
e. Fabrication.
f. Utility interruptions.
g. Installation.
h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
i. Testing and inspection.
j. Commissioning.
k. Punch list and Final Completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

B. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.

8. Total float or slack time.

C. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

1.8 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Equipment at Project site.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
5. Testing and inspection.
6. Accidents.
7. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
8. Emergency procedures.
9. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Change Orders received and implemented.
11. Work Change Directives received and implemented.
12. Services connected and disconnected.
13. Equipment or system tests and startups.
14. Partial completions and occupancies.
15. Substantial Completions authorized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on

previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 10 business days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 business days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Multiple Submittal Review: When multiple submittals are being reviewed concurrently, allow 10 business days for review of each submittal.

5. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 10 business days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Project name and submittal number.
b. Generic description of Sample.
c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
d. Sample source.
e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

    1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

    1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

    a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
    b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
    c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
    d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
    e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited in accordance with NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and

inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor's Responsibilities:

    a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.

4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 01 43 39 - MOCKUPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior mockups.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for quality assurance requirements for aesthetic and workmanship mockups specified in other Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Exterior Mockups: Mockups of portions of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative, and installers of major systems whose Work is included in integrated exterior mockups.
2. Review coordination of equipment and furnishings provided by the Owner for room mockups.
3. Review locations and extent of mockups.
4. Review testing procedures to be performed on mockups.
5. Review and finalize schedule for mockups, and verify availability of materials, personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to complete mockups and testing and maintain schedule for the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting attachment and support details.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components, subassemblies, and assemblies.
3. Include site location drawing indicating orientation of mockup.

B. Delegated Design Submittal: For temporary structural supports for mockups not attached to

building structure, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Build mockups to do the following:

1. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
2. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
3. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
4. Demonstrate acceptable coordination between components and systems.
5. Perform preconstruction testing, such as window air- and water-leakage testing.

B. Fabrication: Before fabricating or installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required. Use materials and installation methods as required for the Work.

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Notifications:

1. Notify Architect five (5) business days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
2. Allow five (5) business days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

D. Approval: Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting fabrication or construction of corresponding Work.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate schedule for construction of mockups, so construction, testing, and review of mockups do not impact Project schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design support structure for free-standing mockups.

B. Structural Performance:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

A. Construct exterior mockups according to approved mockup shop drawings. Construct mockups to demonstrate constructability, coordination of trades, and sequencing of Work; and to ensure materials, components, subassemblies, assemblies, and interfaces integrate into a system complying with indicated performance and aesthetic requirements.

B. Design and construct foundation and superstructure to support free-standing exterior mockups.

C. Build exterior mockups using installers and construction methods that will be used in completed construction.

D. Use specified products that have been approved by Architect. Coordinate installation of materials and products specified in individual Specification Sections that include Work included in exterior mockups.

E. The Work of integrated exterior mockups includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Concrete slabs and site walls.
2. Masonry veneer.
3. Through-wall flashing.
4. Flashing and sheet metal trim.
5. Joint sealants.

F. Photographic Documentation: Document construction of integrated exterior mockups with photographs in accordance with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Provide photographs showing details of interface of different materials and assemblies.

1. Document testing procedures, including water leakage and other deficiencies. Photograph modifications to component interfaces intended to correct deficiencies.

G. Provide and document modifications to construction details and interfaces between components and systems required to properly sequence the Work, or to pass performance testing requirements. Obtain Architect’s approval for modifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTING AND REVIEWING EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

A. Construct the mockup in a safe area that easy to observe.

B. Construct the mockup to be the closest possible approximation of proposed workmanship.

C. Plan a meeting with the Owner and Architect to review the mock-up.

D. Note discrepancies and, if necessary, create a new mockup for approval. Repeat process until approved.

E. Do not use mockups in the finished construction unless allowed in writing by the Owner and Architect.

F. Dispose of all mockup materials.

END OF SECTION 01 43 39

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.

A. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

B. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of **10** individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary shops and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

G. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

H. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.

J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at a height 6 inches above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.

B. Caliper (DBH): Diameter breast height; diameter of a trunk as measured by a diameter tape at a height 54 inches above the ground line for trees with caliper of 8 inches or greater as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground.

C. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Tree-service firm's personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.

b. Arborist’s responsibilities.

c. Quality-control program.
d. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of protection zones.
e. Trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
f. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
2. Detail fabrication and assembly of protection-zone fencing and signage.
3. Include existing irrigation system that will be used to water plants.
4. Indicate extent of trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Organic Mulch: 1-quart volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.

2. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components.
3. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples of each size and text, ready for installation.

D. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1. Species and size of tree.
2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
3. Reason for pruning.
4. Description of pruning to be performed.
5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

E. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

F. Mitigation Requirements: As required by jurisdiction or as developed by arborist, for mitigation of damage to trees and other plantings. Include the following:

1. Local ordinances governing tree mitigation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For arborist and tree service firm.

B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction in accordance with recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

E. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA.

B. Tree-Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree-service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree- and plant-protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection-zone fencing and signage, the arborist's and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Take precautions to protect plants from airborne contaminants, such as paint or fireproofing overspray.

D. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Backfill Soil: Stockpiled soil from location indicated on Drawings, or Planting soil of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
   1. Planting Soil: Planting soil as specified in Section 329300 “Plants”.

B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

   1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
   2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
   3. Color: Natural.

C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements:

   1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft; remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F; inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi; secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless-steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 96 inches apart.

      a. Height: 48 inches.
      b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.
   2. Gates: Single or Double swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width 36 inches.

D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:

   1. Size and Text: As shown on Drawings.
   2. Lettering: As shown on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain.

B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION ZONES

A. Tree Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.

1. Apply 2-inch uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.

3. Access Gates: Install where required for landscape maintenance; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly; free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install signs at each end of linear tree protection areas and spaced no greater than 100 ft. on center on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than one sign per fence area for tree protection areas less than 100 ft.

C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval by Landscape Architect.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.

C. vating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.

D. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.

E. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut Ends: Do not paint cut root ends.
3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots 12 inches outside of the protection zone by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches **as directed by arborist**.

1. Prune to remove only broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees in accordance with ANSI A300 (Part 1).

B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Architect, do not cut tree leaders.

C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.

F. Chip removed branches and **dispose of off-site.**.

3.7 REGRADING

A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.

1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.

3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
2. Large Trees: Provide one new tree of 4-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 6 inches in caliper size.

    a. Species: As selected by Architect.

3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 329300 "Plants."

C. Excess Mulch: Rake mulched area within protection zones, being careful not to injure roots. Rake to loosen and remove mulch that exceeds a 2-inch uniform thickness to remain.

D. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Arborist, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than **36 inches** to tree trunk. Drill **2-inch-**diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches deep at **24 inches** o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
3. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience **will not** be considered **unless otherwise indicated**.

    a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

2. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

3. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience **will not** be considered **unless otherwise indicated**.

    a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or

indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.

1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter fencing and site elements, review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Landscape Architect and Owner of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.

2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

D. e finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to

other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to the General Conditions.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Landscape Architect and Owner when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. tions.

F. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Landscape Architect and Owner.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Landscape Architect and Owner. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Landscape Architect and Owner before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

D. es, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the satisfactory results as judged by Landscape Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Landscape Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

D. iginal Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. ted and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

D. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

D. Land-clearing materials: Plant material, mineral and rock waste, and soils generated during all phases of construction and demolition.

E. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

F. Salvaged or reused material: Recovered from an existing building or site and employed on site without change to its condition. Structures, materials, plants and rocks preserved in situ and new materials with recycled content are not considered salvaged or reused.

G. Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, quantities of land clearing waste, construction waste and demolition waste, waste staging areas on site and materials to be recycled and salvaged or reused on site. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. List or table that includes:
1. All construction and demolition (C&D) materials generated on site, specifying each materials as either structural or road and infrastructural.
2. All land-clearing materials, generated during the land-clearing activities of the site during construction (in tons or cubic yards).
a. Photographs of land clearing materials reused on site in locations noted on plans.
3. Location of receiving agent.
4. Quantity of waste (tons or cubic yards).
5. Total C&D waste (tons or cubic yards) generated during construction.
6. Total C&D waste (tons or cubic yards) to be recycled.
7. Total C&D waste (tons or cubic yards) to be salvaged and reused
8. Invasive plants as part of land-clearing activities to be disposed of off site.

C. Photographic documentation on all land clearing and construction and demolition waste to be disposed off site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work:

1. 50 percent of structural materials
2. 95 percent of road and infrastructure materials

Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

    a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

B. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

C. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

D. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.

E. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

F. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.

G. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
2. General Conditions for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.
6. Project Close-Out Check List

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

D. Completed Close-Out Check List.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Landscape Architect and Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section.

    b. elated Specification Section.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements.
7. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

D. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or

installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Acceptance for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural

weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

f. Remove debris and surface dust from surfaces. plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Remove labels that are not permanent.
h. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

CLOSE OUT CHECK LIST PROJECT: Blue Jay Point County Park

TASK DESCRIPTION COMPLETED

A. General Requirements

1. Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704) _____
(Executed by Designer, Contractor and Owner)

2. Inspections Certifications _____

   a. Certificate of Occupancy _____
   (By Building Inspections Officials)

   b. Copy of Building Official Inspection Card _____
   (Showing required inspection approvals)

   c. Other Regulatory Inspection Sign-Offs (as applicable) _____

      (1) Certification Reports for All Backflow Assemblies _____
      (Includes Plumbing, HVAC, Fire Protection as applicable)

      (2) Well Water Quality Test Report (if applicable) _____

      (3) Other Certifications as Required _____
      (NCDFS, NC DOT, NC Land Quality, Local Government, Utilities, Health Dept., Fireproofing Certification, Structural Steel Inspection Certification, etc.)

3. Closeout Reports & Documentation _____

   a. Owner Instruction and Training with Equipment and Systems _____
   (Memo/List of Attendees required for each session)

   b. HVAC Test and Balance Report _____
   (Approval cover letter from Designer required)

   c. Attic Stock Turnover _____
   (Transfer to Owner with Typed Inventory Required)

   d. Keys & Permanent Hardware Changeover _____
   (Delivery of Final Keys and Cabinet to Owner; Memo of Hardware Changeover Date)

   e. Insurance Coverage Change Over _____

   f. Utility Account Change Over _____

      (1) Electric Service _____

      (2) Gas Service _____

      (3) Water Service _____

      (4) Other Utility Service _____

   g. Data System Test Report _____

TASK DESCRIPTION COMPLETED

B. Record Document Requirements

1. As-Built Drawings Submitted by Contractor
   - a. Site/Civil
   - b. Architectural & Structural
   - c. Plumbing
   - d. Fire Protection
   - e. Mechanical
   - f. Electrical
   - g. Security
   - h. Other (Kitchen Equipment, etc.)
2. Fire Alarm/Sprinkler System Zone Map
   (per jurisdictional requirements)
3. Final Finish Schedule
   (updated with actual finishes and bound in with O+M Manual)
4. Operation & Maintenance (O+M) Manuals
   (Approval cover letter from Designer required)
   - a. Product & Operations Data
   - b. Maintenance Information
5. Product Warranty Certificates/Maintenance Agreements
   (Roof installation/other specialty products requiring Owner signature)
6. Shop Drawings and Submittals – Complete Set
   (With Architect's Review Stamp)
7. Construction Site Documentation (if applicable)
   (Contractor’s Job Log and Photographs)

TASK DESCRIPTION COMPLETED

C. Final Accounting Requirements – by Contractor _____

1. Contractor's Certification Of Completion Of Work _____
2. Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A) _____
3. Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706) _____
4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707) _____
5. Final Certified NC Sales Tax Report _____
6. Final MBE Documentation (MBE Form-6) _____
7. Final Request for Payment Certified by Designer _____

D. Final Accounting Requirements – by Designer _____

1. Cover Letter of Approval - HVAC Test & Balance Report (per item A-3b) _____
2. Cover Letter of Approval - Operations & Maintenance Manuals (per item B-4) _____
3. Cover Letter of Approval for Roof Warranty (per item B-5) _____
4. Final Closeout Letter by Designer to include: _____
   a. Confirmation of Completion of Punch List _____
   b. Final Liquidated Damages Analysis _____
   c. Certification of Final Project Completion _____
5. Record Drawings (electronic files and 1 reproducible set of all drawings based on Contractor As-Built) _____

E. Warranty Period _____

1. Pre-Expiration Warranty Inspection (Inspection 30 days prior to warranty expiration date) _____

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect[and Commissioning Authority] will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

Retain one or both subparagraphs below.

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit three paper copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architectwill return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Water leak.
4. Power failure.
5. Water outage.
6. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
7. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.

8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component

incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. As Built Survey
2. Record Drawings.
3. Record specifications.
4. Record Product Data.
5. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

2. General Conditions for Record Documents and Submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. As Built Survey:

1. Contractor shall submit an as-built survey of all stairs, ramps, decking finish grades and building finish floor elevations for review and certification by Landscape Architect that constructed stairs comply with 2018 NC Building Code tread and riser uniformity requirements, Section 1011 “Stairways”, Section 1012 “Ramps” and Section 1014 “Handrails”, 2009 ICC A117.1 Section 502 Accessible “Parking Spaces” and Section 406 “Curb Ramps”.

2. ion 1014 “Handrails”, 2009 ICC A117.1 Section 502 Accessible “Parking Spaces” and Section 406 “Curb Ramps”.

3. Contractor shall submit an as-built survey of all Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs) and stormwater piping to indicate, volume, slopes, inverts and overflow devices.

4. res (SCMs) and stormwater piping to indicate, volume, slopes, inverts and overflow devices.

5. Additional as-built survey requirements are listed in Division 02 through Division 33 specifications and Contract Documents.

B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
b. Final Submittal:
1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.

C. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

D. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

F. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

1.6 PECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.7 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as required in the General Conditions.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.9 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name of Architect.

c. Name of Contractor.
d. Date of video recording.

Retain one of two "Transcript" subparagraphs below based on Owner requirements. Coordinate with requirements retained in "Demonstration and Training Video Recordings" Article.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.

b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.

1. Submit video recordings on thumb drive and by uploading to web-based Project software site.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:

a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
b. Business address.
c. Business phone number.
d. Point of contact.
e. Email address.

B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.

c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

D. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024100 - MINOR DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Removal of designated equipment and structures.

B. Identification of existing utilities.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following Sections have work that is directly related to this Section. This does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of proper coordination of all the work:
   1. Summary of Work

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section, Submittal Procedures:
   1. Schedule
      a. Indicate demolition and removal sequence.
      b. Tree removal shall only happen during specified times.
      c. Refer to phasing schedule for Wake Co. prefered times.
   2. Record Drawings
      a. Accurately record locations of capped utilities, subsurface obstructions, and other pertinent items uncovered during demolition.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for demolition work, safety of structure, dust control and work safety requirements.

B. Obtain required permits from authorities.

C. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.

D. Do not close or obstruct egress width to exits.

E. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 3 day prior written notice to the Owner.

F. Conform to procedures applicable when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule Work and notify Owner in accordance with Section, Summary of Work.

B. Scheduling of work shall be done with the approval of Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers as required for demolition and as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.

C. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors and noise to permit continued Owner occupancy of the facility.

D. Protect existing materials and areas which are not to be demolished.

E. Prevent movement of structure; provide required bracing and shoring.

F. Mark location of utilities.

3.2 DEMOLITION

A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.

B. Identify, disconnect, remove and cap designated utilities within demolition areas.

C. Demolition of structures shall include the complete removal of the structure foundation.

D. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing supporting structural members and equipment. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger. Notify Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

E. Except where noted otherwise, remove demolished materials from site as work progresses. Do not burn or bury materials on site.

F. Upon completion of work, leave areas in clean condition.

G. Remove temporary Work.

3.3 EQUIPMENT TO OWNER

A. The following equipment shall be turned over to the Owner after removal from the existing facility. The equipment shall be stored at a location on the site as designated by the Owner. Equipment: N/A

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 16 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.
2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.
5. Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for removal of site utility systems piping, equipment, and components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.

C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
7. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed in accordance with EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

C. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will notoccupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as

far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by the Contractor and costs added by Change Order.

E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been catalogued and remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition

operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

D. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.

3. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.

a. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
b. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least twenty-four (24) hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and walkways.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage

adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In potentially historic site areas, review scope of work with Architect and Owner before proceeding.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch** at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 07 31 13 "ASPHALT SHINGLES" for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing asphalt shungles, flashings, copings, and roof accessories only where indicated to receive new roof.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove: As indicated in the Drawings.

B. Existing to Remain: As indicated in the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 024119 - SITE SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.
2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.
5. Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for removal of site utility systems piping, equipment, and components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
7. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
8. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Submit survey.

D. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

E. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that

recovery was performed in accordance with EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Universal certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. Select play features from the Nature Play area.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

a. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
b. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so

as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:

1. <**Insert warranted system**>.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video, measured drawings and templates. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location[**and cleaned**] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

D. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
4. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.

5. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.

    a. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    b. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

6. Remove and reinstall/salvage existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on drawings to be removed and reinstalled or removed and salvaged:

    a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment and components; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components and deliver to Owner.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site and designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least <**Insert number**> hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section "<**Insert Section title**>" for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. and recycle or dispose of them in accordance with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove: <**Insert description of items and construction to remove**>.

B. Remove and Salvage: <**Insert description of items to remove and salvage**>.

C. Remove and Reinstall: <**Insert description of items to remove and reinstall**>.

D. Existing to Remain: <**Insert description of items to remain**>.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
2. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
d. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following:

1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
3. Forms for cylindrical columns.
4. Form-release agent.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Formed surfaces to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.

1. Build panel approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/400 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

B. Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain insulating concrete forms in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete”, and as follows:
    a. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
        1) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces without spiral or vertical seams not exceeding specified formwork surface class.

1. Provide forms with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M) and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
1. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm).

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

1. Minimize joints.
2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.

F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.

1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

I. Construction and Movement Joints:

1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
3. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. Formwork for sides of slabs, walls, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for columns and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
2. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.

1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch (25 mm), not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches (610 mm), whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches (50 mm) for plain wire and 8 inches (200 mm) for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Fiber reinforcement.
5. Vapor retarders.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Liquid floor treatments.
8. Curing materials.
9. Accessories.
10. Repair materials.
11. Concrete mixture materials.
12. Concrete mixture class types.
13. Concrete mixing.
14. Concrete Site Walls

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials and form liners.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:

1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

C. Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Formed concrete that is exposed to view on surfaces of completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place architectural concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Cast-in-place architectural concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, forms and form-removal limitations, reinforcement accessory installation, concrete repair procedures, and protection of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
3. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials.

B. ACTION SUBMITTALS

C. Product Data:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Aggregates.
4. Admixtures:

a. Include limitations of use. Admixtures that do not comply with reference ASTM International requirements must be submitted with test data for approval.
5. Vapor retarders.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Liquid floor treatments.
8. Curing materials.

9. Joint fillers.

D. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
4. Maximum w/cm ratio.
5. Slump or slump flow limit.
6. Air content.
7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
8. Fiber reinforcement content.
9. Intended placement method.
10. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

    a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
2. Formwork Shop Drawings: Show formwork construction, including form-facing joints, construction and contraction joints, form joint sealant details, scuppers and other items that visually affect cast-in-place architectural concrete.
3. Placement Schedule: Submit concrete placement schedule before start of placement operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.
4. Samples for Initial Selection:
    a. Submit form liner product data of form liner wood texture options for initial Owner selection.
5. Samples: For each of the following materials:
    a. Form-facing panel for project record of final selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Joint-filler strips.
6. Repair materials.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Aggregates.
5. Admixtures.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer's production facilities and delivery vehicles certified in accordance with NRMCA's certification requirements or equivalent approval by a State DOT.

B. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-ground panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship. Provide up to two batches of concrete to demonstrate the number of required mockups.

1. Slab-on-Ground: Build panel in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

a. Divide panel into four equal panels to demonstrate saw joint cutting.

2. Formed Surfaces: Build panel in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.
b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "NRMCA Quality Control Manual - Section 3, Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Mockups: Before casting architectural concrete, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Do NOT build mockups off-site and deliver to project site.
2. Build mockups of typical site wall of cast-in-place architectural concrete per the following:

a. Wall Mockup: Provide mockup wall of minimum 1 feet width x 4 feet length with form-facing panels on all sides of wall, excluding top surface. Height shall be minimum 36 inches.

1) Chamfer top edge as required per specifications.

b. Stair Mockup: Include 3 typical riser and treads by minimum 4 feet width.

1) Core drill typical handrail post hole in one tread.
2) Provide sloped curb per detail representative of curb abutting Gateway Building.
3) Provide decorative exposed aggregate finish to match typical exposed aggregate finish paving. See specification section 321316 Decorative Concrete Paving for aggregate and finish requirements.
4) Review code tolerances described within these specifications. Mockups shall be reviewed for code compliance per tolerances.

3. Demonstrate curing, cleaning, and protecting of cast-in-place architectural concrete, and finishes, as applicable.
4. In presence of Architect, damage part of the exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before casting architectural concrete. Build additional mockups as needed to demonstrate compliance with the specifications and approval of Architect.
6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may NOT become part of the completed Work.
7. Mockups shall remain on site until final cleanup procedures prior to final acceptance. The purpose of maintaining the mockup on site until the end of the project is to provide an example for testing repair options to damaged site walls.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) as follows:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F (1.7 deg C), other than reinforcing steel.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M), and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C).
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.
2. ACI 303.1.
3. ACI 347.3R-13-CSC 4. Standards listed below are provided for project reference. Any standards of ACI 347.3R-13-CSC 4 not listed below does not exempt requirement to comply with full standards of ACI 347.3R-13-CSC 4.

a. Texture: T4.
   1) Use of damaged forms is unacceptable.
   2) Formwork shall be grout tight. Avoid grout or mortar leakage and correct all occurrences.
   3) Permissible surface offsets of panel joints: 1/8 inches or less.
   4) Form-facing materials:
      a) Walls: Urethane with embedded plywood to enable attachment to form work from rear of liner without alterations to form liner face; or other approved form liner with approved wood texture.
      b) Stairs: HDO plywood, full plastic, steel, or fiberglass.
   5) Imprints of modular panel frames are unacceptable.

b. Surface Void Ratio: SVR4.
   1) Void area not to exceed 0.3 percent of any 24x24 inches square area when entire surface fails to meet specifications.

c. Color Uniformity: CU3.
   1) Discolorations caused by concrete source material of different type and origin; different types or treatments of facing materials; or inconsistent treatment of concrete surfaces are unacceptable.
   2) Rust stains, dirt stains and visible pouring layers are unacceptable.

d. Surface Irregularities: SI4.
   1) ACC 117-10, Section 4.8.3, Class A-Surface: Plus 1/8 inch.
   2) Maximum gradual deviation over a distance of 5 ft, or abrupt deviation is 1/8 inch.
   3) Limit deflection of formwork structure to L/400.
   4) ACC 117-10, Section 4.8.2 does apply; however, Building Code and Accessibility Code requirements for minimum and maximum slope shall take precedent over construction tolerances.
      a) Surface Irregularities Over 10 feet:
         a) All Conditions: Plus/Minus 0.3 percent.
         b) Outside Corner of Exposed Corner: Plus/Minus 0.2 percent.
         c) Contraction Joint Grooves in Concrete Exposed to View: Plus/Minus 0.2 percent.

e. Construction and Facing: CJ4.
   1) Acceptable offset of surfaces between two adjacent placements: Less than/Equal 1/8 inch.
   2) The use of chamfer strips or similar reveals shall be used at construction joints.
   3) Construction joint locations should be coordinated with architectural design and approved by architect or engineer.
   4) Mockup should contain all features representative to the finished product.

f. Form Facing Categories: FC3.

1) Holes (greater than 3/16 inch wide): Visible filling is unacceptable.
2) Holes (3/16 inch or less wide): Acceptable if patched, sanded, and sealed or grounded to math adjacent form surface.
3) Vibrator Burns: Unacceptable.
4) Scratches/Dents: Unacceptable unless otherwise approved.
5) Concrete Remnants: Unacceptable.
6) Cement Residue: Should not affect finished concrete surface.
7) Swelling of Facing at Fastener or the Holes: Unacceptable.
8) Patching: Should not affect finished concrete surface.

2.2 CONCRETE STANDARDS

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.3 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork and other form-facing material requirements.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type form-facing material from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Form-Facing Panels for As-Cast Finishes: Urethane form liner with embedded plywood or other approved nonabsorptive panel materials that provide continuous, true, and smooth architectural concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Walls:
   a. Form liner attachment to formwork shall not require alteration of form liner appearance and imprint on final concrete surfaces exposed to view. Acceptance of alternative panel materials shall be based heavily on final appearance of concrete surface and may require additional mock ups for approval.
   b. Repeating form liner patterns shall not be visible within a horizontal span of 20 feet along short seat walls and 12 feet along taller walls.
   c. Manufacturer: Scott System, Inc. elastomeric form liner full range of wood textures or equivalent source offering similar range of wood textures.

D. Form Joint Tape: Compressible foam tape; pressure sensitive; AAMA 800; minimum 1/4 inch thick.

E. Form Joint Sealant: Elastomeric sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type M or Type S, Grade NS, that adheres to form joint substrates.

1. Silicone type sealants and other sealants with a history of potential staining/streaking are not allowed.

F. Sealer: Penetrating, clear, polyurethane wood form sealer formulated to reduce absorption of bleed water and prevent migration of set-retarding chemicals from wood.

G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated, colorless form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect architectural concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of those surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: see concrete notes on structural drawings.
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 in ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Macrofiber: Synthetic macrofibers complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, **1 to 2-1/4 inches (25 to 57 mm)** long.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.8 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B**.**

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8 ft. (2438 mm) wide cellulose fabric.

2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm) or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F1, S1, W1, C1.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.58 .
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches , plus or minus 1 inch .
5. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

B. Class G: Normal-weight concrete used for building frame members.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) **Class F2, S2, W2, C1**
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: **0.40**.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Air Content:

a. Exposure Class F1: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
b. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.30] percent by weight of cement.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches (150 mm), sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

    a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer.
    c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm). Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.7 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete slabs, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling in:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches (150 mm) high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

    a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.9 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h), calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.

c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

d. Floors To Receive Chemical Stain:

1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

e. Floors To Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

f. Floors To Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface has received a float finish or abrasive surface preparation.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least [**one**] [**six**] month(s).

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints.

D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) spalls, air bubbles exceeding surface finish limits, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface exceeding surface finish limits, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete.

    a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm).
    b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
    c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
    d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
    e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.

    a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
    b. Compact mortar in place and match surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance, as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.

    a. Correct low and high areas.
    b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by adding patching mortar.

    a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.

    a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

3.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Architectural Concrete Finish: Final concrete shall match approved mockups.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. General: DO NOT ADD WATER TO CONCRETE SURFACES OR TOOLS DURING FINISHING OPERATIONS.
2. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface by hand floating. Finish surfaces to slopes required for top of wall per article “Formwork Installation” in Part 3 of this specification. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
3. Top of Wall Exposed Face: After final floating, apply the following finish:

    a. Light-to-Medium-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic. Finish shall match approved mockup and decorative concrete paving mockup.

3.14 AS-CAST FORMED FINISHES

A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Remove fins and other projections exceeding specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. Do not repair and patch defects without Architect approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.

2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

    a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301 (ACI 301M), including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

        1) Project name.
        2) Name of testing agency.
        3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
        4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
        5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
        6) Date and time of concrete placement.
        7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
        8) Date and time sample was obtained.
        9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
        10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
        11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
        12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump or slump flow, air content, temperature and density.
        13) Information on storage and curing of samples at the Project site, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
        14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

B. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. (114 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
b. Perform additional tests as needed.

3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:

a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
b. Perform additional tests as needed.

4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete.

a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

6. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:

a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

7. Unit Weight: ASTM C138/C138M density of fresh structural lightweight concrete.

a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. The fresh density should be consistent with that associated with the equilibrium density within a tolerance of plus or minus 4 lb/ft.^{3}.

8. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

a. Cast and standard cure two sets of four 6 inches (150 mm) by 12-inches (300 mm) or 4-inch (100-mm) by 8-inch (200-mm) cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
b. Cast, and field cure two sets of four standard cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.

9. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

a. Test one set of two standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

10. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
11. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), Section 1.7.6.3.

14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M) within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using floor slab protective covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 040120.63 - BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. Masonry materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 040110 "Masonry Cleaning" for cleaning and paint removal existing masonry.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and sealant-joint preparation for repaired masonry.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to brick masonry repair including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Verify brick masonry repair specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
c. Cleaning types and cleaning methods.
d. Quality-control program.
e. Review cleaning program.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Order sand and gray portland cement for colored mortar immediately after approval of mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site enough quantity to complete Project.

B. Work Sequence: Perform brick masonry repair work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Remove plant growth.
2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
3. Clean masonry.
4. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.

5. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
6. Point mortar and sealant joints.
7. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
8. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing and cleaning.

C. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in bricks in accordance with "Brick Masonry Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints according to Section 040120.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include recommendations for product application and use.
3. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of replacement bricks on the structure, showing relation of existing and new or relocated units.
2. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.
3. Show provisions for flashing, lighting fixtures, conduits, and weep holes as required.
4. Show locations of scaffolding and points of scaffolding in contact with masonry. Include details of each point of contact or anchorage.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:

1. Colored Mortar: Submit sets of mortar that will be left exposed in the form of sample mortar strips, **6 inches** long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.

    a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
    b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and source of colored sands from which each Sample was made.

2. Sand Types Used for Mortar: Minimum **8 oz.** of each in plastic screw-top jars.
3. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.

    a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.

4. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type of brick unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected. For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.
2. Each type of patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least **3 inches** long by **1-1/2 inches** wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
3. Accessories: Each type of accessory and miscellaneous support.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For brick masonry repair specialist.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For existing bricks and mortar replacement bricks.

C. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brick Masonry Repair Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair firm to perform Work of this Section. Firm is to have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repair work.

1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair specialist firm is to maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repair work is in progress.
2. Brick Masonry Repair Workers: When bricks are being patched, at least one worker per crew should be trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products performing the work of brick repairs.

B. Brick-Cleaning Specialist Firms: A firm that provides masonry cleaning, including masonry cleaners that have been used for similar applications with successful results, and is manufacturer authorized for consultation and Project-site inspection, preconstruction product testing, and on-site assistance.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver bricks to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons and protected against impact and chipping.

B. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

F. Handle bricks to prevent overstressing, chipping, defacement, and other damage.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit brick masonry repair work to be performed in accordance with product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Temperature Limits: Repair brick masonry only when air temperature is between **40 and 90 deg F** and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair unless otherwise indicated:

1. When air temperature is below **40 deg F**, heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between **40 and 120 deg F**.
2. When mean daily air temperature is below **40 deg F**, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above **32 deg F** within the enclosure for seven days after repair.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repairs when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of **90 deg F** and above unless otherwise indicated.

E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain brick units cementitious mortar components sand from single source or manufacturer.

B. For exposed masonry units and cementitious mortar components, obtain each color and grade

from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Masonry Materials: Face brick, required to complete brick masonry repair work.

1. Brick Matching Existing: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape that match existing brickwork and with physical properties within 10 percent of those determined from preconstruction testing of selected existing units.

a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

2. Special Shapes:

a. Mechanical chopping or breaking brick, or bonding pieces of brick together by adhesive, are unacceptable procedures for fabricating special shapes.

3. Tolerances as Fabricated: In accordance with tolerance requirements in ASTM C216, Type FBX.

B. Building Brick: ASTM C62, of same vertical dimension as face brick, for masonry work concealed from view.

1. Grade SW where in contact with earth.
2. Grade SW or Grace MW for concealed backup.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144.

1. Exposed Mortar: Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
2. Colored Mortar: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

D. Water: Potable.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint

thicknesses and bed depths of bricks, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.

B. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.

C. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer in accordance with MPI #23 (surface-tolerant, anticorrosive metal primer).

1. Surface Preparation: Use coating requiring no better than SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning" surface preparation in accordance with manufacturer's literature or certified statement.
2. VOC Limit: Use coating with a VOC content of 400 g/L or less.

D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.

C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate conditions with specialist present, for compliance with approved mockup requirements for brick units, repair methods, products, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting people, motor vehicles, surrounding buildings, masonry areas not to be cleaned, nonmasonry surfaces, landscaping, equipment, and other surfaces that could be injured or harmed by such Work.

1. Provide temporary protective covers over pedestrian walkway areas and at points of

entrance and exit for people, motor vehicles, and equipment that must remain during duration of repairing procedures.

2. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist paint removers and chemical cleaners used unless products being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are waterproof and UV resistant.
3. Temporarily protect all open joints to prevent intrusion of washing waters into the wall structure or building interior.
4. Remove all extraneous items no longer in use on face of surface unless indicated to remain. Where not indicated, obtain approval with Architect.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and repair work to discourage mortar from adhering.
3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

3.4 MASONRY REPAIR, GENERAL

A. Appearance Standard: Repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 ft. away by Architect.

3.5 BRICK MASONRY PATCHING

A. Patch the following bricks unless another type of repair or replacement is indicated:

1. Bricks with holes.
2. Bricks with chipped edges or corners. Patch chipped edges or corners measuring more than 3/4 inch in least dimension.
3. Bricks with small areas of deep deterioration. Patch deep deteriorations measuring more than 3/4 inch in least dimension and more than 1/4 inch deep.

B. Patching Bricks:

1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch does not have feathered edges but has square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and is at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer.
2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch extends to edge of brick.
3. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
4. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Place patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than **1/4 inch** or more than **2 inches** thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
6. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of brick. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing brick.

7. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.
8. Remove and replace patches with hairline cracks or that show separation from brick at edges, and those that do not match adjoining brick in color or texture.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water applied by low-pressure spray.

1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.

D. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Architect's Project Representatives: Architect will assign Project representatives to help carry out Architect's responsibilities at the site, including observing progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Architect's Project representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

B. Notify Architect's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Architect's Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

3.8 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property.

B. Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 040120.63

SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. Concrete face brick.
2. Ties and anchors.
3. Mortar mixes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014339 "Mockups" for integrated exterior mockup requirements.
2. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for installing dovetail slots or channel slots for masonry-veneer anchors.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Colored mortar.
3. Weep/cavity vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Special brick shapes.
3. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

4. Weep/cavity vents.
5. Cavity drainage material.
6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.

2. Integral water repellant used in decorative CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: All masonry flashing installers must complete the International Masonry Institute Flashing Upgrade training course.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality

Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
2. Build sample panels facing south.
3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
5. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of veneer, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of **24 inches** down face of veneer, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is **40 deg F** and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain exposed masonry units from single manufacturer.

B. For exposed masonry units and cementitious mortar components, obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 ft. vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

2.3 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than **1/4 inch** thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the **No. 16** sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

E. Water: Potable.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least **1-1/2 inches** into veneer but with at least a **5/8-inch** cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 316.
4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, **G60** zinc coating.
5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
6. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316.

C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than **7/8 inch** wide with corrugations having a wavelength of **0.3 to 0.5 inch** and an amplitude of **0.06 to 0.10 inch** made from 0.0625-inch-thick, stainless steel sheet.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped **1/4-inch-** diameter, stainless steel wire.[**Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.**]
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, stainless steel wire.

E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Channel tabs for inserting into channel slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.109-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet.

    a. 0.108-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- diameter, stainless steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a **100 lbf** load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of **1/16 inch**.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from [**0.0785-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.1084-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.0781-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet**][**0.1094-inch-thick, stainless steel sheet**].
3. Fabricate wire ties from [**0.187-inch-**][**0.25-inch-**] diameter, [**hot-dip galvanized steel**][**stainless steel**] wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
5. Stainless Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, **No. 10** diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless steel shank.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing urethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

C. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

D. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing, Flanged: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a **3/8-inch** flange at top and bottom.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, **3/8-inch** OD by **4 inches** long.
2. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, **3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches** long.

2.8 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

D. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds **30 g/30 sq. in.** per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus **1/2 inch** or minus **1/4 inch**.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus **1/2 inch**.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus **1/4 inch** in a story height or **1/2 inch** total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft.**, or **1/2-inch** maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than **1/8 inch in 10 ft.**, **1/4 inch in 20 ft.**, or **1/2-inch** maximum.

3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft.**, **3/8 inch in 20 ft.**, or **1/2-inch** maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than **1/8 inch in 10 ft.**, **1/4 inch in 20 ft.**, or **1/2-inch** maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft.**, **3/8 inch in 20 ft.**, or **1/2-inch** maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft.**, or **1/2-inch** maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than **1/16 inch** except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch**, with a maximum thickness limited to **1/2 inch**.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than **1/8 inch**.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus **3/8 inch** or minus **1/4 inch**.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch**. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than **1/16 inch** from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal **4-inch** horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

B. Lay hollow brick with face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints. At starting course, fully bed entire units, including area under cells.

1. At anchors and ties, fully bed units and fill cells with mortar as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer **3/4 inch** or more in width.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with[**seismic**] masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **18 inches** o.c. vertically and **24 inches** o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each **2 sq. ft.** of wall area. Install additional anchors within **12 inches** of openings and at intervals, not exceeding **8 inches**, around perimeter.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **16 inches** o.c. vertically and **25 inches** o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within **12 inches** of openings and at intervals, not exceeding **36 inches**, around perimeter.
6. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **18 inches** o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within **12 inches** of openings and at intervals, not exceeding **24 inches**, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing. Match Existing.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Match existing. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **24 inches** o.c. vertically and **36 inches** o.c. horizontally.

3.8 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least **8 inches**; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least **4 inches**. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing **6 inches** minimum, to edge of next full unit at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing **6 inches** minimum, to edge of next full unit and turn ends up not less than **2 inches** to form end dams.
4. Interlock end joints of sawtooth sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than **1-1/2 inches** or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
5. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing **1/2 inch** back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.

3. Space weeps **24 inches** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
4. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than **4 inches** in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within **18 inches** of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042613

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
3. Prefabricated building columns.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Threaded rods.
6. Forged-steel hardware.
7. Slide bearings.
8. Prefabricated building columns.
9. Shop primer.
10. Galvanized-steel primer.
11. Etching cleaner.
12. Galvanized repair paint.
13. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections (including all steel connections at glulam shelters) indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, and professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

D. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.

E. Survey of existing conditions.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE or Category CSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Design connections and final configuration of member reinforcement at connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by fabricator's qualified professional engineer.

a. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

D. Construction: Combined system of moment frame and shear walls.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (Grade 345) or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 (Grade 345).

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard.
2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

E. Steel Castings: ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB, with supplementary requirement S11.

F. Steel Forgings: ASTM A668/A668M.

G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36

1. Configuration: Hooked.
2. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M

1. Nuts: ASTM A63 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

2.5 FORGED-STEEL STRUCTURAL HARDWARE

A. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1035.

B. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1030.

C. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1018.

2.6 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting.".
2. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.7 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.9 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.10 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize steel connectors at bridges, docks, or deck location, not attached to enclosed buildings. Connectors at shelters shall be painted, not galvanized.

2.11 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
4. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with ANSI/AISC 360, manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements of testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.
2. Guardrails at Garden Bridge 001.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, elevator machine beams, hoist beams, divider beams, door frames, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Guardrails at Garden Bridge 001.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

C. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M,

Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular carriage-head bolts for wood screen fasteners, **ASTM A307, Grade A**; with hex nuts, **ASTM A563**; and, where indicated, flat washers. Fasten ladder to structure with hex-head lag screws. All fasteners for steel window surrounds to be counter-sunk lag screws hidden behind finishes.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, **ASTM A563**; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, **ASTM F593**, and nuts, **ASTM F594**.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer that contains pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch** unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed

surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at **24 inches** o.c.

D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 GUARDRAILS AT GARDEN BRIDGE

A. Provide as shown in the Drawings.

1. Vertical stiles and bottom rail to be ½" x 2" rectangular steel bar.
2. Intermediate pickets to be ½" x 1" rectangular steel bar.
3. Top rail to be ½" x 3" rectangular steel bar.
4. Mounting bracket to be 6 ½" x 7" x ½" steel plate with 4 ½" through-bolts. Note where coincident with bridge structure.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for overhead doors securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installation of Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

   a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum **2.0-mil** dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 055213 – RAILINGS AND GUARDRAILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Galvanized steel railings and guardrails.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Woven-wire mesh infill panels.
2. Fasteners.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Handrail brackets.
5. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
6. Anchoring cement.
7. Metal finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Provide sustainable design submittal documentation as required in Section 018113.14 “Sustainable Design Requirements”.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters, including finish.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

    a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
d. Meet current North Carolina Building Code structural requirements.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Recycled Content:
1. Post Consumer: 56%
2. Pre Consumer: 31%

C. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Intermediate-crimp, square pattern, 2-inch woven-wire mesh, made from 8 gauge, 0.162-inch- diameter steel wire complying with ASTM A510.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
2. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

E. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint.

I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

J. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.

K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.

1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

P. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh crimped into metal channel frames as detailed.

1. Fabricate wire mesh and frames from same metal as railings in which they are installed.
2. Orient wire mesh with wires horizontal and vertical as indicated on Drawings.

Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.

4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach handrails and guardrails to boardwalk decking as detailed.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
3. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
4. Dimension lumber framing.
5. Miscellaneous lumber.
6. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.
3. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1, Use categories as follows:

1. UC2: Interior construction not in contact with ground but may be subject to moisture. Include all rough carpentry.

2. UC3A (Commodity Specification A): Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting. Include the following items:

    a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
    b. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
    c. Wood siding and trim.

3. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
4. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of

significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Concealed blocking.
3. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
4. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
5. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
6. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 2 grade.

1. Species:
   a. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
   b. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
   c. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Exposed Framing Indicated to Receive a Stained or Natural Finish: Hand-select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Species and Grade: As indicated above and on structural drawings for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on [ICC-ES AC01] [ICC-ES AC58] [ICC-ES AC193] or [ICC-ES AC308] as appropriate for the substrate.

2.6 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.

Remaining paragraphs below are examples of descriptive and property requirements based on Product Data of various manufacturers. Verify that current products comply or revise to suit Project. See the Evaluations.

B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Boise Cascade Company.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
c. Weyerhaeuser Company.

2. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 3100 for 12-inch nominal depth members.
3. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi or better.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch (25 mm) above base and with 2-inch- (50-mm-) minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch (2.8 mm) thick.

B. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.

1. Width: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Thickness: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm).
3. Length: 16 inches (400 mm).

C. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick. Tie fastens to side of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.

D. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) wide by 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Tie fits over top of rafter or truss and fastens to both sides of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.

E. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.

1. Bolt Diameter: 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).
2. Width: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm)
3. Body Thickness: 0.108 inch (2.8 mm).
4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: 0.108 inch (2.8 mm).

F. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

   a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2. Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

   a. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

F. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

I. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

J. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

K. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

L. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

M. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

N. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

O. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions**.** Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal (38-by-89-mm actual-) size wood studs spaced 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size wood studs spaced 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89-mm actual) depth for openings 48 inches (1200 mm) and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm actual) depth for openings 48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm) in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm) in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal (235-mm actual) depth for openings 10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m) in width.
2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches (1500 mm) and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:

1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.

B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches (76 mm) and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm).

C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1200 mm).

D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches (50 mm) from top or bottom.

E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.

F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches (102 mm) or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist over supports.

G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch (6.4-by-32-mm) metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches (102 mm) into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches (102 mm) beyond bend.

H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.

I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.

1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.

J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., between joists.

1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-64-mm actual-) size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates, toe nail and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.

1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches (50 mm) deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches (50 mm) deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.

C. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061800 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural glued-laminated timber.
2. Timber connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with structural glued-laminated timber.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
3. For connectors. Include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
2. Indicate species and laminating combination.
3. Include large-scale details of all connections.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in ANSI A190.1.

B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.

B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design structural glued-laminated timber and connectors.

B. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors are to withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in ANSI 117 or determined according to ASTM D3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with ANSI A190.1 and ANSI 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with ANSI A190.1.

B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber:

1. Southern pine in grades needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.

C. Species and Grades: For beams and purlins.

1. Species and Beam Stress Classification: Southern pine, 24F-1.8E.

D. Appearance Grade: Architectural complying with AITC 110.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Preservative Treatment: Where preservative-treated structural glued-laminated timber is indicated, comply with AWPA U1.

1. Use preservative solution without water repellents or substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.
2. Do not incise structural glued-laminated timber or wood used to produce structural glued-laminated timber.

2.4 TIMBER CONNECTORS

A. Fabricate beam seats from steel 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) bearing plates, 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter-by-12-inch- (300-mm-) long deformed bar anchors, and 0.239-inch (6-mm) side plates.

B. Fabricate beam hangers from steel with 0.179-inch (4.6-mm) stirrups and 0.239-inch (6-mm) top plates.

C. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch (19 mm) unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); nuts complying with ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A575, Grade M 1020.
3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.

E. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.

B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.

1. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planing and surfacing marks.

B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.

C. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length and after preservative treatment, apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.

D. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit except for preservative-treated wood where treatment included a water repellent.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, resistant to mildew and fungus.

1. Water repellent.
2. Film-forming two-coat, varnish or urethane.

B. Semitransparent Stain Finish: Manufacturer's standard oil-based stain, resistant to mold and fungus.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.

B. Framing Built into Masonry: Provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance at tops, sides, and ends of members built into masonry; bevel cut ends 3 inches (76 mm); and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.

D. Install timber connectors as indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.

1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 061800

SECTION 06 20 13 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior Wood Trim at Visitor Center and Shelters
2. Wood Decking at Garden Bridge
3. Wood Siding at Visitor Center.
4. Wood Soffits at Visitor Center and Shelters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece , or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.2 EXTERIOR WOOD TRIM AT VISITOR CENTER AND SHELTERS

A. Lumber Trim for Semitransparent Stained Finish at Visitor Center :

1. Species and Grade: Match Existing .
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed .
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth) .

B. Lumber Trim for Semitransparent Stained Finish at Shelters:

1. Species and Grade: Atlantic White Cedar or Cypress, Clear.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 Percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

2.3 WOOD DECKING AT GARDEN BRIDGE

A. 5/4x6 nominal Wood-Preservative-Treated Southern Yellow Pine.

1. Fastening Method: Two (2) exposed 316 SS bugle-headed screws at each joist.
2. Orientation: As indicated in drawngs.
3. Include matching materials for fascias at garden bridge. Fascias can be multiple boards tall.

2.4 WOOD SIDING AT VISITOR CENTER

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20 , factory coated with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.

B. Species and Grade for Visitor Center: Match Existing.

C. Pattern at Visitor Center: Match Existing.

2.5 WOOD SOFFITS AT VISITOR CENTER AND SHELTERS

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20.

B. Species and Grade for Visitor Center: Match existing .

C. Pattern at Visitor Center: Match existing.

D. Species and Grade for Shelters: Atlantic White Cedar or Cypress, Clear.

E. Pattern at Shelters: Match existing Visitor Center.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

B. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

C. Sealants: Silicone, complying with ASTM C834 Type OP, Grade NF and applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," and recommended by sealant and substrate manufacturers for intended application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bostik, Inc.
   b. Franklin International.
   c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
   d. Pecora Corporation.
   e. Permathane®/Acryl-R®; ITW Polymers Sealants North America.
   f. Tremco, Inc.

D. Insect Screen at Soffits.

1. Nylon insect screen under open joints of wood soffits to match existing detail.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed.

1. Cut to required lengths and prime ends.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.

1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
2. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
3. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
5. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it.
6. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches long, except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water.

1. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
2. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SIDING

A. Install siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Horizontal Lumber Siding:

1. Apply starter strip along bottom edge of sheathing or sill.
2. Install first course of siding, with lower edge at least 1/8 inch below starter strip and subsequent courses lapped 1 inch over course below.
   a. Nail at each stud.
   b. Do not allow nails to penetrate more than one thickness of siding.
3. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
4. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.
5. Install prefabricated outside corners as recommended by manufacturer of siding materials.

C. Diagonal Lumber Siding:

1. Begin application at corner, with tongue edge up.
2. Install subsequent courses with tongue-and-groove edges tightly fitted together.
   a. Nail at each stud.
3. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
4. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.

5. Install prefabricated outside corners as recommended by manufacturer of siding materials.

D. Engineered Wood Siding:

1. Install engineered wood siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install panels with edges over framing or blocking.
3. Leave 3/16-inch gap at perimeter, openings, and horizontal panel joints unless otherwise recommended by panel manufacturer.
4. Seal butt joints at inside and outside corners and at trim locations.
5. Install continuous metal flashing at horizontal panel joints.
6. Apply battens and corner trim as indicated.
7. Conceal fasteners to greatest practical extent by placing in grooves of siding pattern or by concealing with applied trim or battens as detailed.

E. Flashing: Install metal flashing as indicated on Drawings and as recommended by siding manufacturer.

F. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

END OF SECTION 06 20 13

SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim, including non-fire-rated interior door frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 .

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Species and Grade:
   a. White woods; WWPA 1 Common .
2. Maximum Moisture Content for softwoods: 15 percent.
3. Maximum Moisture Content for Hardwoods: 10 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Allowed .

5. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth) .
6. Optional Material: Primed MDF of same actual dimensions as lumber indicated may be used in lieu of lumber.
7. Base trim: Match existing.
8. Door trim: Match existing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

C. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives.

D. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation, complying with ASTM D3498, that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.

1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.

1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
3. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
6. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
7. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
8. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
9. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
10. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23

SECTION 06 41 13 - WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood cabinets for transparent finish.
2. Wood cabinets for opaque finish.
3. Cabinet hardware and accessories.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For architectural cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply Program label to Shop Drawings.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: certificates.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Dopko Cabinetry.
2. Xylem, Inc.
3. Eidolon, Inc.

2.2 CABINETS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels from certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

2.3 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom .

B. Type of Construction: Frameless .

C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay .

D. Wood for Exposed Surfaces: As indicated on Drawings.

1. Species: White oak .
2. Cut: Rift cut/rift sawn .
3. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels .
4. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.

E. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

2.4 WOOD CABINETS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom .

B. Type of Construction: Frameless .

C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay .

D. Species for Exposed Lumber Surfaces: Any closed-grain hardwood.

E. Panel Product for Exposed Surfaces: Medium-density overlay.

F. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Accuride International.
   b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
   c. CompX International, Inc.
   d. Grass America Inc.
   e. Hardware Resources.
   f. Hettich America L.P.
   g. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening.

C. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141 .

D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 .

E. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal .

F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Side mount .
2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount .
   a. Type: Full extension.
   b. Material: Aluminum slides.
   c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener .

G. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

H. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 605 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 632 for steel base.
3. Bright Brass, Vacuum Coated: ANSI/BHMA 723 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 729 for zinc-coated-steel base.
4. Satin Brass, Blackened, Bright Relieved, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 610 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 636 for steel base.
5. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
6. Bright Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 651 for steel base.
7. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

1. For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with cabinet surface.

1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
4. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips .

E. Shop Finishes: Touch up finishing after installation of architectural cabinets. Fill nail holes with matching filler.

END OF SECTION 06 41 13

SECTION 06 42 16 - FLUSH WOOD PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shop finishing.
2. Flush wood paneling (wood-veneer wall surfacing).

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For flush wood paneling.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: .

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELING FABRICATORS

A. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of paneling wood-veneer-faced architectural cabinets .

B. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Xylem, Inc.
2. Eidolon Designs.
3. Dopko Cabinetry.

2.2 PANELING, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of flush wood paneling (wood-veneer wall surfacing) indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD PANELING (WOOD-VENEER WALL SURFACING)

A. Grade: Premium .

B. Wood Species and Cut: White oak, rift sliced .

C. Veneer Matching Method:

1. Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match.
2. Within Panel Face: Running match.
3. Adjacent Veneer Leaves and within Panel Face: Slip, center-balance, or book match.

D. Panel-Matching Method:

1. No matching is required between adjacent panels. Select and arrange panels for similarity of grain pattern and color between adjacent panels.
2. within each separate area.

E. Panel Core Construction: Hardwood veneer-core plywood .

1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Exposed Panel Edges: Inset solid-wood or wood-veneer matching faces .

G. Panel Reveals: Stainless steel sheet .

H. Assemble panels by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Materials, General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

C. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 .
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 .
3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber , kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls.

C. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by panel fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site.

C. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.

2.7 SHOP FINISHING

A. General: Finish paneling at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing paneling, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply two coats of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of paneling.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium .
2. Finish: System - 12, water-based polyurethane .
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: Match approved sample for color .
5. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
6. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition paneling to humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Grade: Install paneling to comply with quality standard grade of paneling to be installed.

C. Install paneling level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch horizontal variation from a true plane.

1. For flush paneling with revealed joints, install with variations in reveal width, alignment of top and bottom edges, and flushness between adjacent panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with blind nailing.

1. Do not use face fastening unless otherwise indicated.

E. Complete finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of paneling. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

F. See Section 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final finishing of installed paneling.

END OF SECTION 06 42 16

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of This Section Includes:

1. Partial roof tear-off.
2. Base flashing removal.
3. Disposal.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of premises and for phasing requirements.
2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. OSB: Oriented strand board.

B. Partial Roof Tear-off: Removal of selected components and accessories from existing roofing system.

C. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing tear-off, including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
    b. Existing roof deck conditions requiring Architect notification.
    c. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
    d. Existing conditions that may require Architect notification before proceeding.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by warrantor of existing roofing system to work on existing roofing.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal.
2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing Roofing System: Asphalt Shingle roofing.

B. Owner will not occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.

1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.

C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

F. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

G. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials, such as asbestos-containing materials, will be encountered in the Work.
2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during reroofing, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing roofing system warranty .

1. Notify warrantor before proceeding with the Work.
2. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system on completion of reroofing, and obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect.

a. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INFILL AND REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. Use infill materials matching existing roofing system materials unless otherwise indicated.

1. Infill materials are specified in Section 07 31 31 "ASPHALT SHINGLES," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

C. Plywood roof sheathing is specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing."

2.2 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of existing andnew roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Protect existing roofing system that is not to be reroofed.
2. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing that have been protected.
3. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.
4. Comply with requirements of existing roof system manufacturer's warranty requirements.

B. Seal or isolate windows that may be exposed to airborne substances created in removal of existing materials.

C. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.

D. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.

B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.

C. Full Roof Tear-off: Where indicated on Drawings, remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing roof deck.

1. Remove base flashings and counter flashings.

2. Remove flashings at pipes, curbs, mechanical equipment, and other penetrations.
3. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.

B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.

1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.

1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

D. Provide additional deck securement as indicated on Drawings.

E. Replace plywood roof sheathing as directed by Architect.

3.4 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

A. Remove existing base flashings.

1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain.

1. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings of same metal, weight or thickness, and finish as existing.

3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers.

1. Promptly dispose of demolished materials.
2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
3. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
3. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION IN SEALED CRAWLSPACE

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type VI : ASTM C578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. DiversiFoam Products.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   c. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
   d. Kingspan Insulation Limited.
   e. Owens Corning.
2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION IN WALSS AND CEILINGS

A. High-Density Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, R-4.3 per inch minimum, Foil Faced : ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning.
2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
   a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 25 00 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. 30 lb. Building Felt at Visitor Center and Between Roof Shingles at Shelters.
2. Cold-Applied, Self-Adhering, Rubberized Asphalt, Adhesive Membrane Under Wood Shingles.
3. Roof Ventilation Mat Under Wood Shingles.
4. Building Wrap at Visitor Center Renovation.
5. Flexible Flashing at Window and Door Openings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 30 LB. BUILDING FELT

A. Asphalt-Saturated, Organic Roofing Felt.

1. Complies with ASTM D226.
2. Material: Algae, Mildew, and Water Resistant.
3. Thickness: 0.04 inch.
4. Product Weight: 29 lb.

B. REF Section 07 31 29 for further information about roof shingle applications.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, SELF-ADHERING, RUBBERIZED ASPHALT, ADHESIVE MEMBRANE

A. High temperature, self-adhered, waterproofing membrane made with an advanced Black Butyl rubber adhesive formulation and designed for use as secondary ice and water protection in steep slope roofing applications.

1. Material: Slip-Resistant Surface With Silicone-Treated Split-Release Liner.

2. Nail Sealability, ASTM D1970: Pass.
3. Permeability, ASTM E96: < 0.05 Perms.
4. Minimum Thickness, ASTM D1970: 41 mils (1.04 mm).
5. Tensile Strength MD/CD, ASTM D1970: 120 lbf/in | 110 lbf/in.
6. Elongation, ASTM D 1970: > 100%.
7. Lap Seam - Waterproof Integrity, ASTM D1970: Pass.
8. Adhesion to Plywood @ 75 degrees F (23 degrees C) / 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C), ASTM D1970: 70 lbf/ft | 60 lbf/ft.
9. Thermal Stability, AST< D1970: 270 degrees F (132 degrees C).
10. Installation Temperature: 25 degrees F (0 degrees C) and rising.
11. UV Resistance: 180 days.
12. Limited Warranty: Lifetime.
13. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. FT Synthetics.
    b. Grace.
    c. Polyglass.
    d. GAF, Inc.
    e. Henry Company.
    f. W. R. Meadows.

B. REF Section 07 31 29 for further information about application under roof shingles.

2.3 ROOF VENTILATION MAT

A. Flexible, entangled open mesh type roof ventilation mat.

1. Material: Nylon.
2. Thickness: 0.407 inch (10.35 MM).
3. Unit Weight, ASTM D 5261: 8.66 oz per sq yd.
4. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 5035 Modified:
    a. Machine Direction: 100.0 lbs per sq ft.
    b. Transverse Direction: 53 percent.
5. Fire rating, ASTM E 84: Class A.
6. Flow rate, ASTM D 4716: 5.1 Cu.Ft./Min/Ft width.
7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Advanced Building Products.
    b. GAF, Inc.
    c. Keene Building Products
    d. Spycor Building Products

2.4 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Dorken Systems Inc.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   c. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
   d. Kingspan Insulation Limited.
   e. Ludlow Coated Products.
   f. Raven Industries, Inc.
   g. TYPAR.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 20 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.5 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
   b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
   c. Protecto Wrap Company.
   d. Raven Industries, Inc.
   e. TYPAR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch overlap and a 6-inch end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
2. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
3. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.

3.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Install drainage material over building wrap and flashing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

SECTION 07 31 13 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber-reinforced asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment materials.
3. Metal flashing and trim.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment materials.
3. Asphalt roofing cement.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and blend specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Materials Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.

1. Materials Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first five years nonprorated.
2. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 115 mph for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Workmanship Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Wind Resistance: Provide asphalt shingles that comply with requirements of ASTM D3161/D3161M, Class F, and with ASTM D7158/D7158M, Class H.

C. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide asphalt shingles that are listed on the DOE's "ENERGY STAR Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Three-Tab-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D3462/D3462M; glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing; with tabs regularly spaced.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Building Products of Canada Corp.
   b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
   c. GAF.
   d. Owens Corning.
   e. PABCO Roofing Products.
   f. Tamko Building Products LLC.
2. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard .
3. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
4. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles .

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Organic Felt: Asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated and complying with the following:

1. ASTM D226/D226M: Type II.
2. ASTM D4869/D4869M: Type II .

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Nails: ASTM F1667, aluminum, stainless steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- diameter, sharp-pointed, with a 3/8- to 7/16-inch-

diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through sheathing less than 3/4 inch thick.

1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

B. Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire nails with low-profile metal or plastic caps, 1-inch- minimum diameter.

1. Provide with minimum 0.0134-inch- thick metal cap, 0.010-inch- thick power-driven metal cap, or 0.035-inch- thick plastic cap; and with minimum 0.083-inch- thick ring shank or 0.091-inch- thick smooth shank of length to penetrate at least 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or to penetrate through roof sheathing less than 3/4 inch thick.

2.5 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: Copper .

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Vent-Pipe Flashings: ASTM B749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof, and extending at least 4 inches from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Comply with asphalt shingle and underlayment manufacturers' written installation instructions and with recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems" applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.

B. Asphalt-Saturated Felt: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at eaves and fasten with underlayment nails.

1. Double-Layer Installation:
   a. Install a 19-inch- wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with a 36-inch-wide second course.
   b. Install succeeding 36-inch- wide courses lapping previous courses 19 inches in shingle fashion.
   c. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.

d. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on felt surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each felt course is installed. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings.

2. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet unless otherwise specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
   a. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet not less than 4 inches in direction that sheds water.
   b. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches over self-adhering sheet.
3. Install fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches between side laps with 6-inch spacing at side and end laps.
4. Terminate felt extended up not less than 4 inches against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.

C. Metal-Flashed, Open-Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of minimum 36-inch- wide underlayment centered in valley.

1. Use same underlayment as installed on field of roof.
2. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72 inches.
3. Lap ends of each layer at least 12 inches in direction that sheds water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement.
4. Fasten each layer to roof deck with underlayment nails located as far from valley center as possible and only to extent necessary to hold underlayment in place until installation of valley flashing.
5. Lap roof-deck underlayment over first layer of valley underlayment at least 6 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Install metal flashings and trim to comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings in accordance with recommendations in ARMA's "Asphalt Roofing Residential Manual - Design and Application Methods" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
2. Bed flanges of metal flashings using asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric flashing sealant.

B. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Install asphalt shingles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles 3/4 inch over fasciae at eaves and rakes.

2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Install first and remaining courses of laminated asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Install first and remaining courses of three-tab-strip asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

E. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of five roofing nails, but not less than the number indicated in manufacturer's written instructions for roof slope and design wind speed indicated on Drawings and for warranty requirements specified in this Section.

1. Locate fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F , hand seal self-sealing asphalt shingles by applying asphalt roofing cement spots between course overlaps after nailing the upper course.

F. Woven Valleys: Extend succeeding asphalt shingle courses from both sides of valley 12 inches beyond center of valley, weaving intersecting shingle-strip courses over each other. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in valley.

1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches of valley center.

G. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing-shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds.

1. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
2. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

END OF SECTION 07 31 13

SECTION 07 31 29 - WOOD SHINGLES AND SHAKES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood roof shingles.
2. Underlayment and shingle interlayment materials.
3. Ridge and hip vents.
4. Metal flashing and trim.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Wood roof shingles.
2. Underlayment and shingle interlayment materials.
3. Ridge and hip vents.
4. Metal flashing and trim.

B. Samples: For each exposed product

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: CSSB member.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Materials Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty administered by CSSB and on CSSB's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace CSSB-labeled products that fail in

materials within specified warranty period. Material failures include manufacturing defects that result in leaks.

1. Materials Warranty Period: Not less than 30 years for all components included in the roofing system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Wood Products: Class B .
   a. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Exterior-type pressure treatment complying with AWPA U1 and AWPA T1.
   b. Accelerated Weathering: Subject test specimens to ASTM D2898 Method A before testing.
   c. Identification: Attach a label to each bundle of wood products; include identification mark of testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and identify manufacturer, chemical treatment, method of application, purpose of treatment, and warranties available.

B. Decay Resistance: Provide wood products treated in accordance with AWPA U1 and AWPA T1, chromated copper arsenate (CCA) pressure treatment; with a minimum of 0.40-lb/cu. ft. retention.

1. Identification: Attach a label to each bundle of wood products; identify manufacturer, chemical treatment, method of application, purpose of treatment, and warranties available.

C. Grading Rules: Provide wood products that comply with CSSB grading rules for products indicated.

1. Identification: Attach a label to each bundle of wood products that identifies manufacturer, type of product, grade, dimensions, and identification mark of grading agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 WOOD ROOF SHINGLES

A. Cedar Shingles: Smooth-sawn western red cedar shingles.

1. Grade: No. 1, with starter courses of No. 1 .
2. Size: 18 inches long; 0.45 inch thick at butt.

B. Cedar Shingle Ridge Units: Manufactured , smooth-sawn western red cedar caps for ridges and hips of same thickness as shingles, 7 inches wide; beveled, alternately overlapped, and nailed.

1. Grade: No. 1.
2. Length: 18 inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT AND SHINGLE INTERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: Asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated and complying with the following:

1. ASTM D226/D226M: Type II.
2. ASTM D4869/D4869M: Type II .
3. Use as underlayment and shingle underlayment .

B. Self-Adhering, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 50-mil-thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, polymer-modified asphalt; with slip-resistant top surface and release backing; cold applied.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ALCO Products LLC.
   b. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
   c. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
   d. GAF.
   e. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
   f. Henry, a Carlisle Company (formerly Henry Company and Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc. brands).
   g. Owens Corning.
   h. Tamko Building Products LLC.
2. Top Surface: Granule .

2.4 RIDGE AND HIP VENTS

A. Flexible Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, compression-resisting, three-dimensional, open-nylon or polyester-mat filter.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Air Vent, Inc.; Gibraltar Industries, Inc.
   b. Benjamin Obdyke Incorporated.
   c. GAF.
   d. Owens Corning.
   e. Tamko Building Products LLC.
2. Minimum Net Free Area: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Width: 5" either side of hip .
4. Thickness: 1/2" .

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage Mat: Manufacturer's standard, compression-resisting, three-dimensional, nonwoven, entangled filament, nylon mat designed to permit air movement and to drain incidental moisture by gravity.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
   b. Benjamin Obdyke Incorporated.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F1667, stainless steel, Type 316, box-type wire nails, sharp pointed, and of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 3/4 inch into sheathing or to penetrate through roof sheathing less than 3/4 inch thick.

1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire nails with low-profile metal or plastic caps, 1-inch- minimum diameter.

1. Provide with minimum 0.0134-inch- thick metal cap, 0.010-inch- thick power-driven metal cap, or 0.035-inch- thick plastic cap; and with minimum 0.083-inch- thick ring shank or 0.091-inch- thick smooth shank of length to penetrate at least 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or to penetrate through roof sheathing less than 3/4 inch thick.

2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: Copper .

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WOOD ROOF SHINGLES

A. Install wood roof shingles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in CSSB's "New Roof Construction Manual" and NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roofing Systems."

B. Install drainage mat perpendicular to roof slope in parallel courses, butting edges and ends to form a continuous layer, and fasten to roof deck.

C. Install wood-shingle starter course along lowest roof edge.

1. Install in single layer .
2. Extend 1 inch over fascia.
3. Extend 1 inch over rake edge.

D. Install first course of wood roof shingles directly over starter course and in continuous straight-line courses across roof deck. Install second and succeeding courses of wood roof shingles in continuous straight-line courses across roof deck.

1. Extend 1-1/2 inches over rake edge.
2. Offset joints between shingles in succeeding courses a minimum of 1-1/2 inches. Do not align vertical joints in alternate courses.
3. Space shingles a minimum of 1/4 inch and a maximum of 3/8 inch apart.
4. Maintain weather exposure of 5-1/2 inches for 18-inch- long shingles.

E. Fancy-Butt Shingles: Center each shingle in succeeding courses between the two shingles below it with 1/8-inch space between shingles.

1. Install fancy-butt shingles in continuous straight-line courses across roof deck in locations indicated on Drawings.
2. Maintain weather exposure of 5 inches.

F. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over wood roof shingles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate roof sheathing.

G. Ridge Units: Install units over wood roof shingles trimmed at apex of ridges and hips.

1. At unventilated ridges and hips, install concealed strip of self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet underlayment over apex shingles and below ridge units.
2. Fasten ridge units to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions and with recommendations in CSSB's "New Roof Construction Manual" and NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems" applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Section or indicated on Drawings.

B. Felt: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at eaves and fasten with underlayment nails.

1. Single-Layer Installation:
   a. Lap sides a minimum of 4 inches over underlying course.
   b. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches.
   c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
2. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet.

a. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet not less than 4 inches in direction that sheds water.
b. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches over self-adhering sheet.

3. Install fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches between side laps with 6-inch spacing at side and end laps.

C. Self-Adhering, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck in locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer.
2. Install lapped in direction that sheds water.
3. Lap sides not less than 4 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches, staggered 24 inches between succeeding courses.
4. Roll laps with roller.
5. Prime concrete, masonry, and metal surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet.
6. Cover underlayment within seven days.

D. Metal-Flashed, Open-Valley Underlayment: Install one layer of 36-inch- wide felt underlayment centered in valley, running full length of valley, and on top of underlayment on field of roof that is woven through valley. Install all layers of underlayment in and through valley tight with no bridging.

1. Lap ends at least 12 inches in direction that sheds water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement.
2. Fasten to roof deck with underlayment nails located as far from valley center as possible and only to extent necessary to hold underlayment in place until installation of valley flashing.
3. Solidly cement valley underlayment to roof-field underlayment that is woven through valley using asphalt roofing cement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RIDGE VENTS

A. Flexible Ridge Vent: Install continuous-roll ridge vents over wood roof tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings in accordance with recommendations for wood roofing in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems."

END OF SECTION 07 31 29

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F , ambient; 180 deg F , material surfaces .

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet at Visitor Center: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.

2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including "premium" or "metallic" colors.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Stainless Steel for masonry applications at Visitor Center:

1. 316 Stainless Steel not less than 22 ga.

D. Copper at Shelters.

1. Copper not less than 22 ga.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
   b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
   c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws .

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
2. Do not pretin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
3. Do not use torches for soldering.
4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
a. Fill joint completely.
b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
5. Stainless Steel Soldering:
a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
   b. Pecora Corporation.
   c. Permathane®/Acryl-R®; ITW Polymers Sealants North America.
   d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
   e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
   f. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material) , and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Adfast.
   b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
   c. BASF Corporation.
   d. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. As indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT .
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. As indicated in the drawings.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors .

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood doors for opaque finish.
2. Factory priming flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door louvers.
5. Door trim for openings.
6. Door frame construction.
7. Factory-machining criteria.
8. Factory- priming specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Apply Program label to Shop Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in .

B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

2.3 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eggers Industries.
   b. Lambton Doors.
   c. Masonite Architectural.
   d. Oshkosh Door Company.
   e. VT Industries Inc.
2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Standard Duty .
3. Performance Grade:
   a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   b. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets) and private toilets .
4. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium .
5. Faces: Any closed-grain hardwood of mill option .
6. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
   a. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
      1) Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
7. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
   a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
      1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
         a) 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.

b) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
c) 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

2) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

b. Glued wood stave.
c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
1) Screw Withdrawal, Face: 475 lb.
2) Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 475 lb.
d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

C. Exterior Doors: Factory treat exterior doors with water repellent after fabrication has been completed but before factory priming .

1. Flash top of outswinging doors with manufacturer's standard metal flashing.

2.5 FACTORY PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Factory prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting." Section 09 91 23" Interior Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
    a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
    b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
        1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
    a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
    a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
    b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:
   a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
   b. Glass breakage.
   c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
   d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
   e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches .
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch .
    a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to 2L/175 at unsupported cantilevers.

D. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. .

F. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
    b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.26 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
    b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.25 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
3. Air Leakage:
    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 55 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   b. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than 57 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arcadia, Inc.
2. CMI Architectural.
3. EFCO Corporation.
4. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
5. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE); CRH Americas.
6. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
7. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
8. Tubelite Inc.
9. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.
10. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken .
2. Interior Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
4. Sill Track Profile: Manufacturer's standard sill track to with end dams.
5. Finish: Extra Dark Bronze Anodized finish .
6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arcadia, Inc.
2. CMI Architectural.
3. EFCO Corporation.
4. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
5. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE); CRH Americas.
6. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
7. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
8. Tubelite Inc.
9. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.
10. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
   a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior .
2. Door Design: Narrow stile; 2-1/8-inch nominal width .
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square , snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
4. Sills: ADA compliant, set in a sealant bed and flashed per manufacturer's recommendation.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior .
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Extra Dark Bronze Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 52 00 - WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum-clad wood windows.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:
    a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: LC .
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 50 .

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F .

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.27 .

2.2 WOOD WINDOWS

A. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following to match existing windows:
   a. Andersen Windows, Inc.; Andersen Corporation.
   b. JELD-WEN, Inc.
   c. Kolbe Windows & Doors.
   d. Marvin.
   e. Pella Corporation.
   f. Weather Shield Mfg., Inc.

B. Operating Types: As indicated on Drawings .

C. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.

1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.
   a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight and complying with AAMA 2605 .
   b. Exposed Unfinished Wood Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard paint-grade species .
   c. Color: To match existing .
2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-prime coat .
   a. Exposed Unfinished Wood Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard species .

b. Color: To match existing, as selected by the Architect .

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
   a. Tint: Clear .
   b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings .
2. Lites: Two .
3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second or third surface .

E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

G. Projected Window Hardware:

1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E 405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
   a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles .
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.
3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 29 inches tall and two arms on taller sashes.

H. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.3 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201.

1. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D 3656/D 3656M.

1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard .

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.

C. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

E. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08 52 00

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
   a. Swinging doors.

1.2 Related Sections:

A. 01 12 00 “ALLOWANCES.”

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Door hardware schedule.

C. Keying schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.6 ALLOWANCE

B. Provide Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware (materials only) per Section 01 21 00.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
   a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" the DOT's "ADA Standards for Transportation Facilities" the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction ICC A117.1 HUD's "Fair Housing Accessibility Guidelines" .

2.2 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.

C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Lock Trim:

1. Description: As indicated on Drawings .
2. Levers: Cast.
   a. To be selected by Owner .
3. Escutcheons (Roses): Cast.
4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1 ; Series 4000.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

G. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1 ; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

1. Core Type: Interchangeable .

2.6 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.

1. Existing System:
   a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
   b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.
2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

B. Keys: Brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
   a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

2.7 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release ; and with internal override.

B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.

C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.8 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

2.9 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

2.10 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:

1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per ft. of door opening.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Include in Allowance for Owner-preferred hardware per Section 012100.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.

E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

G. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

I. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

J. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.3 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. HARDWARE SETS TO BE CONFIRMED WITH WAKE COUNTY PRIOR TO BIDDING.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.
2. Gypsum board, Type X.
3. Gypsum ceiling board.
4. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
5. Cementitious backer units.
6. Joint treatment materials.
7. Gypsum wallboard control joints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Gypsum.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
   c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
   d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   e. National Gypsum Company.

f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered .

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Panel Rey SA.
h. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered .

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch , Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. C-Cure.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
   c. Custom Building Products.
   d. FinPan, Inc.
   e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
   f. National Gypsum Company.
   g. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch .
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints , rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound .

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prefill open joints , rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated .
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
2. Level 5: At all surfaces that run to window opening or directly into skylight tunnels.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

H. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Waterproof membranes.
4. Crack isolation membranes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealers, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Samples:

1. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Stone thresholds.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Factory-Mounted Mosaic Ceramic Tile Type : .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
   b. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
   c. Crossville, Inc.
   d. Daltile.
   e. Deutsche Steinzeug America, Inc.
   f. Grupo Porcelanite.
   g. Interceramic.
   h. Iris US.
   i. Jeffrey Court Inc.
   j. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
2. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches .
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Base: Cove type with rounded top to a height of not less than 4."
7. Surface: Slip resistant, with abrasive admixture.
8. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
9. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
10. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
11. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
12. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
    a. Base Cove: Cove, module size 2 by 1 inch .
    b. Base Cap: Surface bullnose , module size 2 by 2 inches .
    c. Internal Corners: Cove, module size 2 by 1 inch .
    d. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch across nominal 4-inch dimension.

B. Glazed Wall Tile Type :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
   b. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
   c. Daltile.
   d. Grupo Porcelanite.
   e. Jeffrey Court Inc.
   f. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
2. Module Size: 6 by 6 inches .
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges .
6. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
7. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
8. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
9. Mounting:
   a. Factory, back mounted.
   b. Pregrouted sheets of tiles are factory assembled and grouted with manufacturer's standard white silicone rubber.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
    a. Base: Coved , module size 6 by 6 inches .
    b. Wainscot Cap: Surface bullnose , module size 6 by 6 inches .
    c. External Corners: Bullnose , same size as adjoining flat tile.
    d. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.

1. Description:
   a. Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325, Type A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. C-Cure.
   b. Custom Building Products.
   c. FinPan, Inc.
   d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   e. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 1/2".

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Waterproof Membrane, Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   b. Bostik, Inc.
   c. Custom Building Products.
   d. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   e. Laticrete International, Inc.
   f. MAPEI Corporation.
   g. Merkrete; a Parex USA, Inc. brand.
   h. Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG.
   i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

C. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ARDEX Americas.
   b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG.
   j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.

D. Latex-Portland Cement Waterproof Mortar: Flexible, waterproof mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ARDEX Americas.
   b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   c. C-Cure.
   d. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   e. Laticrete International, Inc.
   f. MAPEI Corporation.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   b. Bostik, Inc.
   c. Custom Building Products.
   d. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   e. Laticrete International, Inc.
   f. MAPEI Corporation.
   g. Merkrete; a Parex USA, Inc. brand.
   h. Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG.
   i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

C. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bostik, Inc.
   b. C-Cure.
   c. Custom Building Products.
   d. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   e. Jamo Inc.
   f. Laticrete International, Inc.
   g. MAPEI Corporation.
   h. Merkrete; a Parex USA, Inc. brand.
   i. Siena Products; Omega.
   j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.

D. Latex-Portland Cement Crack-Resistant Mortar: Flexible mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ARDEX Americas.
   b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   c. C-Cure.
   d. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   e. MAPEI Corporation.

E. Crack Isolation Membrane and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both a crack isolation membrane and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   b. Bostik, Inc.
   c. Laticrete International, Inc.
2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.11.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ARDEX Americas.
   b. Bostik, Inc.
   c. C-Cure.
   d. Custom Building Products.
   e. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   f. Laticrete International, Inc.
   g. MAPEI Corporation.
   h. Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG.
   i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ARDEX Americas.
   b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
2. Polymer Type:
   a. Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
   b. Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

C. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Blanke Corporation.
   b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
   c. Schluter Systems L.P.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors in wet areas.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize

the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch.
2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch .
3. Pressed Floor Tile: 1/4 inch .
4. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.
5. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch .

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
2. Do not extend waterproof membrane crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

K. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile .

L. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

N. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Wood Subfloor:

1. TCNA F144 : Thinset mortar on waterproof membrane over cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.

a. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
b. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. TCNA W221 : Cement mortar bed (thickset) on solid backing.
   a. Bond Coat for Wet-Set Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
   b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.
2. TCNA W222 : One-coat cement mortar bed (thickset) on solid backing.
   a. Bond Coat for Wet-Set Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
   b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.
3. TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F : Thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
   a. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
   b. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong.
2. Bentley Mills, Inc.
3. Interface, Inc.
4. Mohawk Carpet, LLC; The Mohawk Group.
5. Shaw Industries Group, Inc.; Berkshire Hathaway Company.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

C. Pattern: To be selected from Manufacturer's full range.

D. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6 .

E. Pile Characteristic: Level-loop pile.

F. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials .

G. Size: 24 by 24 inches .

H. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment .

I. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D2646.
4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 6.2 lbf according to ASTM D1335.
5. Delamination: Not less than 4 lbf/in. according to ASTM D3936.
6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
8. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): according to ASTM C423.

9. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
10. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
11. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Wood Subfloors: Verify that underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer .

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

J. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Finish coatings.
3. Floor sealers and paints.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
4. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
5. PPG Paints.
6. Pratt & Lambert.
7. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
8. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
9. Valspar Corporation (The).

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Exterior, Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Pigmented, water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as exterior plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
   i. Valspar Corporation (The).

B. Exterior, Latex Wood Primer: White, waterborne-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to extractive bleeding, mold, and microbials; for hiding stains; and for use on exterior wood subject to extractive bleeding.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
   i. Valspar Corporation (The).

C. Water-Based Bonding Primer: Pigmented, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for exterior use and to promote adhesion of subsequent specified coatings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
   i. Valspar Corporation (The).

D. Alkyd Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, alkyd primer formulated for use on prepared ferrous metals subject to industrial and light marine environments.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   b. Conco Paints.
   c. Diamond Vogel Paints.
   d. PPG Paints.
   e. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

E. Water-Based, Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, pigmented, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

A. Exterior Latex Paint, Flat: Water-based, pigmented coating; formulated for alkali, mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior surfaces, such as portland cement plaster, concrete, and primed wood.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   d. PPG Paints.
   e. Pratt & Lambert.
   f. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
   h. Valspar Corporation (The).
2. Gloss and Sheen: Manufacturer's standard flat finish .

B. Exterior Latex Paint, Low Sheen: Water-based, pigmented coating; formulated for alkali, mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior surfaces, such as portland cement plaster, concrete, and primed wood.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish .

C. Exterior Latex Paint, Semigloss: Water-based, pigmented emulsion coating formulated for alkali, mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior surfaces, such as masonry, portland cement plaster, and primed wood and metal.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish .

D. Exterior Alkyd Enamel, Flat: Solvent-based, pigmented, alkyd enamel formulated for mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish .

E. Exterior Alkyd Enamel, Semigloss: Solvent-based, pigmented, alkyd enamel formulated for mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Rodda Paint Co.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish .

F. Exterior Alkyd Enamel, Gloss: Solvent-based, pigmented, alkyd enamel formulated for mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   b. Diamond Vogel Paints.
   c. PPG Paints.
   d. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
   e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish .
3. Fineness of Grind: Manufacturer's standard .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System :
    a. Prime Coat: .
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior, water-based, light industrial coating, low sheen .
2. Alkyd System :
    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd metal primer .
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel, semigloss .

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System :
    a. Prime Coat: Water-based, galvanized-metal primer .
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior, water-based, light industrial coating, low sheen .

C. Cementitious Composition Board Substrates: Siding Trim Panels .

1. Latex System :
    a. Prime Coat: Matching topcoat.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior latex paint, low sheen .

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.
3. Solvent-based finish coatings.
4. Floor sealers and paints.
5. Dry fall coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
4. PPG Paints.
5. Pratt & Lambert.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
7. Valspar Corporation (The).

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: Water-based, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

C. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: Water-based latex sealer used on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).

d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
e. PPG Paints.
f. Pratt & Lambert.
g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

A. Interior, Latex, Flat: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish .

B. Interior, Latex, Low Sheen: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish .

C. Interior, Latex, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish .

D. Interior, Latex, Satin: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish .

E. Interior, Latex, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish .

F. Interior, Latex, Gloss: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
   d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
   e. PPG Paints.
   f. Pratt & Lambert.
   g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

C. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

C. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Finish Carpentry: Wood trim Doors and Wood board paneling.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System :

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, semigloss .

B. Architectural Woodwork: Wood paneling and casework:

1. Latex over Latex Primer System :
   a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, satinorsemigloss .

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System :
   a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, satin .

D. Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including .

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 09 93 00 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood stains.
2. Transparent finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.3 MOCKUPS

A. Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Diamond Vogel Paints.
4. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
5. Lenmar Lacquers; Benjamin Moore & Co.
6. PPG Paints.
7. Pratt & Lambert.
8. Rodda Paint Co.
9. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
10. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify paints and coatings comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
2. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: 275 g/L.
3. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: 275 g/L.
4. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
5. Stains: 100 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify 90 percent of paints and coatings comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.3 WOOD STAINS

A. Stain, Exterior, Solvent Based, Semitransparent: Solvent-based, oil or oil/alkyd, semitransparent, pigmented stain for new wood surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Diamond Vogel Paints.
   d. PPG Paints.
   e. Rodda Paint Co.
   f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Stain, Exterior, Water Based, Semitransparent: Water-based, semitransparent, pigmented stain for new wood surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
   b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   c. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore & Co.
   d. PPG Paints.
   e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.4 TRANSPARENT FINISHES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood Substrates, Glued-Laminated Construction:

1. Varnish over Semitransparent Stain System :
   a. Stain Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent.
   b. First Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
   c. Second Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
   d. Topcoat: Varnish, with UV inhibitor, exterior, semigloss .

B. Wood Substrates, Wood Trim, Architectural Woodwork, Doors :

1. Semitransparent Stain System :
   a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
   b. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent.

END OF SECTION 09 93 00

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall guards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door stops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 WALL GUARDS

A. Wall or floor-mounted Door Stops: Standard-duty assembly consisting of rubber cover cover installed over concealed fastener; designed to withstand impacts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   b. d-Line.
   c. WallGuard.com.
2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch wall thickness; in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.
   a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.080-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Bumper: Continuous, resilient bumper cushion(s).

6. Accessories: Concealed splices and mounting hardware.
7. Mounting: Surface mounted directly to wall .

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
   a. Portable fire extinguisher.
   b. Portable fire extinguisher and fire-hose valve.
   c. Portable fire extinguisher, fire hose, rack, and fire-hose valve.
   d. Fire-hose valve.
   e. Fire hose, rack, and fire-hose valve.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets
2. Section 21 12 00 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for fire-hose connections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Environmental product declaration.
3. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
4. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
5. Product Certificates: For indigenous materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each indigenous material.
6. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
7. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each regional material.
8. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
9. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
10. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
11. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi-recessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi-recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries products as specified below or comparable products by one of the following.

1. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
2. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
3. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
4. Strike First Corporation of America (The).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Flush Door, Continuous Hinge Cabinet: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated .
2. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet .
3. Recessed Cabinet:
    a. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box, to act as drywall bead.
    b. Trimless with Hidden Flange: Flange of same metal and finish as box overlaps surrounding wall finish and is concealed from view by an overlapping door.
    c. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
4. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame .
5. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
6. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
    a. Pull Handle: Manufacturer's standard .
    b. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim,, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
7. Optional Accessories:
    a. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect .
        1) Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words " FIRE EXTINGUISHER ."
            a) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing .
            b) Application Process: Etched .
            c) Lettering Color: White.
            d) Orientation: Vertical .

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
2. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

B. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 6 mm thick.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
5. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors in accordance with manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
   b. Amerex Corporation.
   c. Ansul by Johnson Controls Company.
   d. Babcock-Davis.
   e. Badger Fire Protection.
   f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
   h. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
   i. Nystrom.
   j. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B , and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type : UL-rated with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

C. In-wall, flush-mounted cabinet required for Fire Extinguishers.

1. Finish: Selected from the Manufacturer's full range, including "premium" colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 116800 - PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes playground equipment as follows:

1. freestanding and composite playground equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for description, requirements and coordination with Owner furnished playground equipment.
2. Section 321816.13 “Playground Protective Surfacing” for installation of play surfacing surrounding playground equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM F1487 apply to Work of this Section.

B. IPEMA: International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Furnished by Owner for each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Furnished by Owner for each type of playground equipment.

1. To include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. To include fall heights and use zones for playground equipment, coordinated with the critical-height values of protective surfacing specified in Section 321816.13 "Playground Protective Surfacing."

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are Landscape Structures Certified installers and with the following minimum experience requirements:

1. A minimum of (3) installed public playgrounds in North Carolina satisfying U.S. CPSC Public Playground Safety Handbook recommendations.
2. A minimum of (3) Owner references for each installed playground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Playground equipment and components shall have the IPEMA Certification Seal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Safety Standard: Playground equipment shall be provided according to ASTM F1487.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for earthwork, subgrade elevations, surface and subgrade drainage, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading required for placing playground equipment and protective surfacing is completed.

B. Prior to installation of playground equipment, Contractor shall stake proposed layout to verify actual field conditions and required fall zones indicated on drawings can be met. After installation of play equipment and prior to installation of surrounding pavement, Contractor shall spray paint the edge of pavement systems and contact Owner furnished playground manufacturer for inspection of the site and verification that all minimum required fall zone areas are met prior to installation of surrounding pavement.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for each equipment type unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Anchor playground equipment securely, positioned at locations and elevations indicated.

1. Maximum Equipment Height: Coordinate installed fall heights of equipment with finished elevations and critical-height values of protective surfacing. Set equipment so fall heights and elevation requirements for age group use and accessibility are within required limits. Verify that playground equipment elevations comply with requirements for each type and component of equipment.

B. Post and Footing Excavation: Excavate holes for posts and footings as indicated in firm, undisturbed or compacted subgrade soil.

C. Post Set with Concrete Footing: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for measuring, batching, mixing, transporting, forming, and placing concrete.

1. Set equipment posts in concrete footing. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at the correct angle, alignment, height, and spacing.

a. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

2. Embedded Items: Follow equipment manufacturer's written instructions and drawings to ensure correct installation of anchorages for equipment.
3. Finishing Footings: Smooth top, and shape to shed water.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a Carolina Parks and Play, LLC authorized service representative.

1. Perform inspection and testing for each type of installed playground equipment according to ASTM F1487 and the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSA) Public Playground Safety Handbook.

B. Playground equipment items will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Notify Landscape Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date(s) and time(s) of testing and inspection.

END OF SECTION 116800

SECTION 12 36 61.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. C&C North America, Inc.; Cosentino North America.
   b. Cambria.
   c. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
   d. LG Chemical, Ltd.
   e. Meganite Inc.
   f. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
   g. Technistone USA, Inc.
   h. Terrazzo & Marble Supply Companies.
   i. Transolid Div of Trumbull Industries.
   j. Wilsonart LLC.
2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom .

B. Configuration:

1. Front: .
2. Backsplash: .

C. Countertops: 3 cm thick, quartz agglomerate with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 3 cm thick, quartz agglomerate.

E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

F. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

B. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

D. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.

E. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.

F. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

G. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.19

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Grout.
5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
6. Concrete bases.
7. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Plumbing Piping

B. Plumbing Fixtures & Equipment

C. Plumbing Insulation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions: Not accepted.

2.4 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.6 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.7 WIRING METHODS

A. Where electrical wiring is required by this trade other than covered by Division 26, the contractor shall refer to the same wiring materials and methods as specified under Division 26. No Exceptions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. <u>Contractor shall attend pre-installation meetings with the Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to setting any interior devices such as fixtures and exterior equipment including bubblers, roof vents, hose-bibbs, etc. Any installed items not approved by the above parties will be subject to removal and relocation. Pre-installation meetings will be scheduled by the Contractor in a manner that allows sufficient time for all parties to attend.</u>

B. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

D. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

Q. Provide video of underground waste at or prior to substantial completion.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. All concrete pads shall have 1-1/2” beveled edges.
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Test plugs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters outside the building.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters inside the building.
3. Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum 9 inches (229 mm) long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
6. Marsh Bellofram.
7. Miljoco Corp.
8. Noshok, Inc.
9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4 (DN 8), bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Brass or Stainless steel
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure (100 kPa of vacuum to 103 kPa of pressure).
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 (DN 8) brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for water service at 20 to 200 deg F (minus 7 to plus 93 deg C) shall be CR.
2. Insert material for water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F (minus 35 to plus 136 deg C) shall be EPDM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install thermometers in the outlet of each domestic, hot-water storage tank.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 1 to plus 82 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: [0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 18 to plus 38 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage.

E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

F. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

G. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.

H. Install thermometers and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for thermometers, gages, machines, and equipment.

I. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Quarter Turn Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Service: ball valves.
3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2” and Smaller:

1. Quarter-turn bronze ball valves with soldered or threaded ends
2. Quarter-turn angled valves with soldered or threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 3” and Larger:

1. Butterfly valves.

3.5 SANITARY-WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to NPS 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular with vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)] and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Warning signs and labels.
2. Pipe labels.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELLING

A. Equipment Markers: Engraved phenolic plates white background and black lettering securely fastened to the equipment with sheet metal screws.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

a. Name and plan number.
b. Date of Installation.
c. Design capacity.

3. Size: 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of plumbing equipment such as water heaters and pumps.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Affixed to ceiling grid where valves are located above hard or acoustical ceilings.
3. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
4. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
5. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
6. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
7. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
8. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule

Service	Marker Wording	Lettering Color	Background Color	Pipe/Covering Color
Natural gas	NATURAL GAS	Black	Yellow	Yellow
Domestic cold water	DOMESTIC COLD WATER	White	Green	Blue
Domestic hot water	DOMESTIC HOT WATER	Black	Yellow	Lt. Red
Domestic hot water recir-culating	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN	Black	Yellow	Orange
Domestic make-up water	MAKE-UP WATER	White	Green	Blue
Make-up water non-potable	NON-POTABLE MAKE-UP WATER	Black	Yellow	Purple

Sanitary drain	SANITARY DRAIN	White	Green	*
Storm drain, incl. roof drains	STORM DRAIN	White	Green	*
Plumbing vent	VENT	White	Green	*
Condensate drain	DRAIN	White	Green	*

** Pipe not painted unless exposed*

Color	Sherwin Williams Industrial & Marine Coatings Paint Number	Sherwin Williams All Surface Enamel Paint Number
Yellow	Safety Yellow SW 4084	Safety Yellow 502
Orange	Safety Orange SW 4083	N/A
Green	Cedar Green SW 4072	Hunter Green 510
Light Green	Safety Green SW 4085	Safety Green 506
Blue	N/A	Navy Blue 509
Light Blue	Safety Blue SW 4086	Safety Blue 505
Red	N/A	Apple Red 511
Light Red	Safety Red SW 4081	Safety Red 507
White	Ultra White SW 4087	Extreme White 500
Black	Black SW 4090	Black 501
Purple	Plum SW 4080	N/A

END OF SECTION 220553

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

   a. Flexible elastomeric.
   b. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.

b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for equipment and pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation,

install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury or for ADA compliance.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric:

a. Pipes 1” and larger 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:

a. Pipes 1” and larger 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Cold Water (Potable): Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm)] thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm)] thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.9 MECHANICAL ROOM INSUALTION AND JACKETING

A. All piping in mechanical rooms, under 8’0” shall be insulated with cellular glass product, 2” thick with color coded 20 mil PVC jacket. Piping above 8’0 shall comply with sections above.

END OF SECTION 220700

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING (POTABLE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Flexible connectors.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Type ‘L’ hard piping for all pipes 1½” and larger. With brazed joints.

B. Press fittings will not be accepted.

C. No galvanized piping or components will be accepted.

D. Type ‘L’ copper tubing with brazed joints for all piping 1¼” and smaller.

E. DCW piping serving flush valves shall be copper type ‘L’ piping.

F. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

G. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

H. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.2 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazed joins and fittings for copper piping.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.

D. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.8 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

I. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems. Use bronze nipples or ball valves.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 3: 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

D. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

E. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.7 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish with set screw.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece or split casting, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish with set screw.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with rough-brass finish with set screw.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass with set screw.

6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.8 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

F. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

G. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

I. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.9 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, or 100psig whichever is greater, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping before using.
2. Fill Line: After all prerequisites are met, fill the system slowly with water, at a velocity of approximately 1 foot per second, while necessary measures are taken to eliminate all air at the highest points of the system where air may collect in pockets. After filling, shut off system in order to prevent contaminated water from flowing back in the line supplying the water.
3. Pressure Test: A pressure test shall be performed. Piping shall be tested at 1.5 times working pressure for 24 hrs.
4. Flushing: Allow filled system to set undisturbed for a minimum of 24 hours, then begin flushing operations. The section of main to be disinfected shall be flushed through blow-off assemblies. Flushing shall be a velocity of not less than 2.5 feet per second to remove sediment and other foreign matter until the water runs clear. The Contractor shall be responsible for making adequate provisions for drainage of large volume of flushing water, including proper de-chlorination/disposal of chlorinated water. Any damages that may occur from this operation shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. In conjunction with beginning flushing, authorities having jurisdiction representative will perform a high range chlorine concentration test. Chlorine concentration of 50 mg/l minimum must be provided. Allow chlorinated water to set in the test section for 24 hours. The chlorine concentration shall not drop below 20 ppm within a minimum period of 24 hours.
5. Sampling – Day 1: Check chlorine and turbidity. After allowing the system to flush so that at least two volumes of water pass through the main, the first bacteria sample shall be collected at regular intervals not exceeding 1,200 feet, and tested for bacteriological quality. The contractor shall be responsible for making adequate provisions for drainage of large volume of flushing water, including proper de-chlorination/disposal of heavily chlorinated water.
6. Sampling – Day 2: The water main shall not be flushed again. Inspector will check both chlorine concentration and turbidity. If within the acceptable limits, a second bacteriological test will be performed collecting from the same discharge points as on day one. If the second bacteria sample has passed, the system shall be left in service, provided a low range chlorine concentration test has been taken and approved by an OWASA representative. The chlorine concentration shall be less than 2 mg/l or no higher than that generally prevailing in the source system.
7. Certification of bacteriological testing for quality of the domestic water shall be conducted prior of and included in the request for Beneficial Occupancy

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

2. Concrete-lined DIP with integral flanges. "Mega Lug" – type fittings will not be accepted.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 1" and smaller except for flush valves shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type 'L' wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 1½ " and larger and for all flush valves shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type 'L' copper with brazed joints and fittings.

PART 4 - FINAL

4.1 After final flushing, flow all fixtures to confirm the valves are open.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Hose bibbs.
6. Wall hydrants.
7. Drain valves.
8. Water hammer arresters.
9. Temperature Gages.
10. Recessed valve boxes.

B. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Field quality-control test reports.
C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    e. Rain Bird Corporation.
    f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 , as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Legend Valve.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Prier Products, Inc.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. AHJ: Backflow preventer shall comply with the City of Raleigh Backflow prevention guidelines in materials, and installation.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
6. Size: see drawings
7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller
9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
10. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller;
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    c. Flomatic Corporation.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Honeywell Water Controls.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig
4. Design Inlet Pressure: To be measured by the contractor
5. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 80 psig
6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.

8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Finished Roomsand pool area: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle
11. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle
12. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
13. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Prier Products, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed -outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves :

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 .
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.

9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. PPP Inc.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 TEMPERATURE GAGES

A. Digital temperature gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. PPP Inc.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Display: Digital, LCD, 1”
3. Case: Polycarbonate or Aluminum.
4. Power: Solar/Battery
5. Power Life: 4000hrs.
6. Automatic power off: 1 hour
7. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
8. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.10 RECESSED VALVE BOXES

A. Fully enclosed.
B. 16 gauge galvanized steel with prime coat.
C. One-piece frame.
D. 1” flange.
E. Screwdriver actuated latch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.

F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

I. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.

J. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE, VENT AND STORM DRAIN PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, storm drainage and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Above ground Waste, Vent piping

1. ~~Hub and Spigot Schedule 40 Cast Iron.~~

~~2.~~ No-Hub schedule 40 cast iron with heavy-duty stainless steel banding.

C. Roof leader and storm piping shall be

1. Hub and Spigot Schedule 40 Cast Iron.

D. Underground, storm drain, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hub and Spigot Schedule 40 Cast Iron.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

F. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Do not locate any clean outs above ceilings, clean outs must be brought level to the floor above.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

E. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties".
2. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping accordance with North Carolina Plumbing Code.

1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts ; FCO:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Oatey.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule, threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron
6. Clamping Device: Not required].
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts; (WCO):

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains : (Refer to Drawing schedule for drain types):

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Commercial Enameling Co.
   b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Prier Products, Inc.
   e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Pattern: Floor drain.
3. Body Material: cast iron.
4. Seepage Flange: Required for upper levels.
5. Anchor Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant epoxy enamel.
9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished bronze.
10. Top Shape: round.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches (51 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
    a. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
2. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
3. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

G. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

H. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

I. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.

J. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Fixture supports.
5. Water closets.
6. Urinals.
7. Lavatories.
8. Kitchen sinks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve,: ASME A112.19.5.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Reference Plumbing Sheets for Fixture information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

K. Install toilet seats on water closets.

L. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

M. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

N. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

O. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding

fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

P. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Division 22000 shall provide rough-ins and that make final connection to any equipment provided by others such as ice maker, and dish washer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 230010 – COORDINATION DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination drawings shall be prepared, and submitted for review by the Designer, indicating structural and other miscellaneous steel, and HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and General work which must be carefully coordinated by all trades to minimize space conflicts. These drawings shall be submitted for review prior to any trade starting work which is in close proximity to work of any other trade(s).

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preparation and submission of the coordination drawings. Specific efforts required include:

1. Initiation of the drawings including furnishing of reproducible sheet which show Floor Plans with structural steel and HVAC elements.
2. Coordination/communication with other trades during the preparation of the coordination drawings.
3. Minimizing future conflicts between trades.

C. Each subcontractor shall be responsible for showing the elements of their work on the coordination drawings. The HVAC Contractor is only responsible for showing elements relative to his work and the conflicts. These coordination drawings shall represent a collective effort by all contractors to avoid space conflicts and expedite the work of all trades. Work may not proceed until the coordination drawings have been reviewed for general conformance by the Designer.

D. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of ¼” = 1”-0” or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, and electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building structural steel and components. Dimension elements and components of the systems from column lines and indicate elevations of elements and components relative to the finished floor. Indicate location where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work. At minimum, the coordination drawings shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) the following:

1. Indicate all structural and miscellaneous steel.
2. Indicated the proposed location of all ductwork and air distribution equipment including terminal units and diffusers.
3. Indicate the proposed location of piping services including:

    a. Domestic hot and cold water piping.
    b. Waste and vent piping.

c. Roof drain/rain leader piping.
d. Cable trays.
e. Wireways.

4. Indicate the proposed location of electrical conduits and all light fixtures.
5. Indicate clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
6. Indicate clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
7. Indicate major equipment, equipment support details, and connections.
8. Indicate sizes and locations of required concrete housekeeping pads and bases.
9. Indicate all fire-rated walls and partitions.
10. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
11. Prepare separate floor plans, sections, and details as required to indicate all piping and conduits routed through structural steel openings.
12. Prepare separate reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication systems components, sprinkler heads, and other ceiling-mounted items.
13. It is not required (unless otherwise noted above) to indicate piping and conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and smaller on the coordination drawings. However, the respective trade installing such elements assumes responsibility for coordinating and installing said elements in a manner that does not conflict with other elements shown on the coordination drawings.

E. Upon completion of the coordination drawings, a representative of each trade contractor shall be required to sign each sheet of the coordination drawings. Signature shall attest to a diligent review of the coordination drawings and agreement to alleviate/resolve any future space conflicts at no cost to the Owner.

F. Failure by the contractor who is in violation of the coordination drawings to move his work, or reimburse the affected contractor or the Owner, will result in the monetary amount required to resolve the conflict to be deducted from his contract.

G. Coordination drawings must be complete and submitted to the Designer for review within one month following the Date of Commencement. The Designer’s review shall not denote responsibility of the content of the coordination drawings on his part, but to check for general conformity and requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230010

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Sleeves.
2. Escutcheons.
3. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
4. Concrete bases.
5. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Non-Destructive Inspection and Testing: A/E shall visually inspect pipe welds. Based on visual inspections, upon order of the A/E, non-destructive testing of selected pipe welds shall be performed by a qualified testing agency, at the expense of the Owner, using one of the following methods selected by the A/E. The welds inspected shall be selected randomly, but the selection shall include an examination of welds made by each welding operator or welder.

1. Radiographic testing in accordance with ASTM E 94:

   a. Make identification of defects by comparing radiographs to reference radiographs in ASTM E 390.
   b. Film shall positively and properly identify as to member being inspected, location of weld, and location of film on weld.
   c. Stamp identification on steel so film may be easily identified and matched to identification mark.

2. Ultrasonic testing in accordance with ASTM E 164:

   a. Size of defects will be determined by relating amplitude of oscilloscope traces to hole in ASTM reference weldment.
   b. Diameter of reference holes shall be 3/32-inch.
   c. Weld defects which are cause for rejection include cracks, lack of fusion, incomplete penetration, porosity, or slag inclusions which produce reflections equal to or greater than 80 percent of reference hole reflection and have linear dimensions as indicated by transducer movement exceeding 1/4-inch for material thickness up to and including 3/4-inch.

C. Correction of Defective Welds: If random testing reveals that any welds fail to meet minimum quality requirements, an additional 10 percent of the welds in that same group shall be inspected at the Contractor's expense. If all of the additional welds inspected meet the quality requirements, the entire group of welds represented shall be accepted and the defective welds shall be repaired. If any of the additional welds inspected also fail to meet the quality requirements, that entire group of welds shall be rejected. At the Contractor's option, the rejected welds shall be removed and the joints rewelded or the rejected welds shall be 100 percent tested as hereinbefore specified and all defective weld areas removed and rewelded.

D. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements. No additional cost will be allowed for such changes and substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Use type L copper piping for all condensate drain piping

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall attend pre-installation meetings with the Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to setting any interior devices such as air distribution devices, thermostats, exhaust fans and exterior equipment including disconnects, packaged equipment, louvers/fans etc. Any installed items not approved by the above parties will be subject to removal and relocation. Pre-installation meetings will be scheduled by the Contractor in a manner that allows sufficient time for all parties to attend.

B. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.4 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.5 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment markers.
3. Equipment signs.
4. Access panel and door markers.
5. Pipe markers.
6. Stencils.
7. Valve tags.
8. Valve schedules.
9. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:

a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved phenolic plates white background and black lettering securely fastened to the equipment with sheet metal screws.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

a. Name and plan number.
b. Equipment service.
c. Design capacity.
d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (64 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.

C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, Engraved phenolic plates white background and black lettering. .Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
3. Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for units up to 20 sq. in. (130 sq. cm) or 8 inches (200 mm) in length, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for larger units.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel sheet-metal screws..

D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) center hole for attachment.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Completely paint piping systems in mechanical rooms with the applicable colors listed below with appropriate self-sticking or strap-on identifications and arrows indicating direction of flow.

B. On straight runs of piping, space marking no further than 30 feet apart; and with pre-tensioned Plastic Pipe Markers near each valve, pressure reducing valve, heat exchanger, etc.

C. Where pipe passes through walls or floors, mark near the penetration on both sides. Provide markings at each directional change of all piping systems.

D. Mechanical room and outdoor pipe color and the colors of bands are as follows:

Service	Marker Wording	Lettering Color	Background Color	Pipe/Covering Color
Domestic cold water	DOMESTIC COLD WATER	White	Green	Blue
Domestic hot water	DOMESTIC HOT WATER	Black	Yellow	Lt. Red
Domestic hot water recircu-lating	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN	Black	Yellow	Orange
Domestic make-up water	MAKE-UP WATER	White	Green	Blue
Make-up water non-potable	NON-POTABLE MAKE-UP WATER	Black	Yellow	Purple
Sanitary drain	SANITARY DRAIN	White	Green	*
Storm drain, incl. roof drains	STORM DRAIN	White	Green	*
Plumbing vent	VENT	White	Green	*
Condensate drain	DRAIN	White	Green	*

* Pipe not painted unless exposed

Color	Sherwin Williams Industrial & Marine Coatings Paint Number	Sherwin Williams All Surface Enamel Paint Number
Yellow	Safety Yellow SW 4084	Safety Yellow 502
Orange	Safety Orange SW 4083	N/A
Green	Cedar Green SW 4072	Hunter Green 510
Light Green	Safety Green SW 4085	Safety Green 506
Blue	N/A	Navy Blue 509
Light Blue	Safety Blue SW 4086	Safety Blue 505
Red	N/A	Apple Red 511
Light Red	Safety Red SW 4081	Safety Red 507
White	Ultra White SW 4087	Extreme White 500
Black	Black SW 4090	Black 501
Purple	Plum SW 4080	N/A

E. Additional Labeling requirements

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length

3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

F. Pre-tensioned Pipe Markers: Pre-coiled semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

G. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semi-rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.

H. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

I. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) or Larger: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Provide brass valve tags for all valves and a schedule under rigid plastic in the mechanical room.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm)
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
2. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
3. Fans.

3.3 PIPING AND DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Pre-tensioned pipe markers: color-coded.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:
    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
    a. Constant-flow systems.
    b. Variable-flow systems.
3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit two (2) copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

C. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.

B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." Or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine system and equipment test reports.

H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

P. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

Q. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

R. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

S. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Label circuit setters with final setting including flow and dP using a permanent metal tag.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake

horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.

4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.
8. Calculate BTU transfer on both air side and water side.

B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

D. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.

7. Position of balancing devices.

3.17 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230701 - HVAC DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

    a. Mineral fiber.

2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Tapes.
9. Securements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label

insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Lined ductwork shall not be accepted in any part of the system.

B. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
   e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
   b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
   c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
   d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
   e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
   f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.

d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
3. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

2. PVC jackets are available in several colors. Colored jackets may be used to replace field painting. UV rays fade colors in exterior applications. Some colors (black, gray, and white) do not fade as quickly as other colors (red, orange, and green). Colored jackets have different emissivity and are not recommended for outdoor use.

3. Color: Color as selected by Architect.
4.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Products; Bands.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-discharge weld-pins: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.

2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

3.4 SEAL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE-RATED ASSEMBLIES.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the

"Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
6. Exhaust Ducts

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket.

1. Thermal insulation R-Value: R-8
2. Factory FSK Jacket

B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket.

1. Thermal insulation R-Value: R-8
2. Factory FSK Jacket

C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket.

1. Thermal insulation R-Value: R-8
2. Factory FSK Jacket

D. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board.

1. Thermal insulation R-Value: R-8
2. Field-Applied Woven Fiber Jacket, painted.

E. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board.

1. Thermal insulation R-Value: R-8
2. Field-Applied Woven Fiber Jacket, painted.

F. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board.

1. Thermal insulation R-Value: R-8
2. Field-Applied Woven Fiber Jacket, painted.

3.9 EXPOSED OUTDOOR DUCT

A. Supply and Return Duct

1. Thermal insulation R-Value: R-8
2. Double-walled construction with 2” mineral fiber board.
3. PVC jacket.

END OF SECTION 230701

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-22:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 185 psig (1276 kPa).
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 325 psig (2241 kPa).
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 325 psig (2241 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B).

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 115-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C)].
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig (4820 kPa).

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

I. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

K. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Rated Flow: Matched to Unit.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

L. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Rated Flow: Matched to Unit.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-22: Monochlorodifluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Suction Lines for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type L (B), drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at strainers if they are not an integral part of strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.

2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

R. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

T. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

U. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.

V. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
7. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
8. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
9. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
4. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Static-Pressure Classes:

a. Supply Ducts (except in Mechanical Rooms): 1-inch wg (250 Pa)
b. Supply Ducts (in Mechanical Equipment Rooms): 2-inch wg (500 Pa)
c. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg (250 Pa)
d. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg (250 Pa)

2. Leakage Class:

a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa)
b. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.29 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa)
c. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.29 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) Retain seismic options and design criteria in paragraph below that are approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.
g. Other requirements for coordination drawings provided in SECTION 230010 – COORDINATION DRAWINGS

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Mockups:

1. Before installing duct systems, build mockups representing roof chase enclosed ductwork. Build mockup to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

   a. Two transverse joints.
   b. One typical branch connection, each with at least one elbow.
   c. One 90-degree turn with turning vanes.
   d. Perform leakage tests specified in "Field Quality Control" Article. Revise mockup construction and perform additional tests as required to achieve specified minimum acceptable results.

2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Duct performance shall be demonstrated to engineer and owner for all new ductwork installed to be in compliance with requirements above.

1. Leakage test shall be a dual-manometer type.
2. Leakage rates shall be calculated by contractor based upon fan curves
3. No new ductwork may be insulated until leakage test has been performed and approved by engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter (diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180)
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.

2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 DUCT LINER

1. Duct liner will not be accepted in any part of the system for this project.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).

7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Seal Classes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements."

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
2. Test the following systems:
    a. Supply air.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before insulation application.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers – Handle Actuated
2. Flexible connectors.
3. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations. Handle, Cable, and Shaft actuated.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS (HANDLE ACTUATED)

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. METALAIRE, Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
e. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

7. Bearings:

    a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.4 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.

1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."

D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; [polyethylene] [aluminized] vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
4. Insulation R-Value: R8

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.

C. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

D. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

E. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

F. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.

G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches (1200 mm) apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) per 12 inches (300 mm).

2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches (1800 mm) o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Linear bar floor diffusers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LINEAR BAR FLOOR DIFFUSERS

A. See units specified on drawings

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. METALAIRE, Inc.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.
c. Titus.

B. All diffusers, registers and grilles shall be of aluminum construction.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The work of this section includes the furnishing and installation of all electrical equipment, materials and devices as shown on the electrical drawings and/or as specified herein, including but not limited to:

1. Conduit and Wire
2. Safety Switches and Fuses
3. Wiring Devices
4. Lighting
5. Fire Alarm Systems

B. The term "provide" shall mean furnish and install.

C. Applicable Publications:

1. Where publications are listed in each Section, they form a part of that Section to the extent referenced.
2. When a standard is specified by reference, comply with the requirements and recommendations stated in that standard, except when its requirements are modified by the Contract Documents or applicable codes establish stricter standards.
3. When a code is not specified by reference in a Section, the work of that Section shall comply with applicable codes listed in the General Conditions.
4. The publication date is the publication in effect as of the bid date, except when a specific publication date is specified.
5. Obtain copies of referenced standards direct from publication source, when needed for proper performance of work, or when required for submittal by Contract Documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. The installation of all work under this section shall comply with all applicable codes, laws, standards and regulations. Nothing in the specifications shall be construed to permit deviation from these governing items.
2. Electrical material and equipment shall bear the UL label except where UL does not label such types of material and equipment. Materials, equipment and installation shall meet requirements of applicable codes and standards listed below:

National Electric Code	NEC
National Electrical Safety Code	NESC

Electrical Testing Lab	ETL
Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.	UL
Certified Ballast Manufacturing	CBM
National Electrical Manufacturers Association	NEMA
Illuminating Engineering Society	IES
Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers	IEEE
American National Standards Institute	ANSI

B. Qualifications of Workmen:

1. Provide sufficient qualified journeyman electricians who are thoroughly experienced with the materials and methods specified and familiar with the design requirement.
2. At least one qualified journeyman shall be present at all times during the execution of the work.
3. In acceptance or rejection in any portion of the electrical work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

1.4 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The implied and stated intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish minimum acceptable quality standards for materials, equipment and workmanship, and to provide operable electrical and mechanical systems in every respect.

B. The drawings are diagrammatic only, intending to show general arrangement and location of system components. Due to the small scale of the drawings, and to unforeseen job conditions, all required offsets and fittings may not be shown, but shall be provided at no change in contract price.

C. All work shall be accurately laid out and coordinated with other trades to avoid conflicts and to provide maximum accessibility for operation and maintenance.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings of the electrical materials to the Designer for review in accordance with the provisions of Division 01 of these specifications.

B. The following is a list of those items required to be submitted:

1. Wiring Devices and Floor Boxes
2. Wire, Conduit, Boxes.
3. Safety Switches.
4. Lighting and Lighting Control
5. Fire Alarm Systems

C. Contractor shall not begin fabrication or work which requires submittals until return of submittals.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to the appropriate Division 01 Specification for requirements on Substitutions.

1.7 VISIT TO THE SITE

A. All persons proposing to submit quotations for work in accordance with these plans and specifications are expected to visit the site of the work covered by the plans and specifications and are to familiarize themselves with existing conditions as they affect the work of this section of the specifications. Claims resulting from a failure to visit the site or inspect the existing conditions will not be considered.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under Contract.

1. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this section and as referenced in the General Conditions and applicable Section of Division 01 General Requirements.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in maintenance of products and in operation of equipment and systems.

C. Preparation of data shall be done by personnel:

1. Trained and experienced in maintenance and operation of desired products.
2. Familiar with requirements of this Section.
3. Skilled as technical writer to the extent required to communicate essential data.
4. Skilled as draftsperson competent to prepare required drawings.

D. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.

1.9 PAINTING

A. Suitable finish coatings shall be provided under this section of the Specifications on all items of electrical equipment and wiring which are exposed. This shall consist of either an approved factory applied finish or an acceptable finish applied during or after installation. Equipment which is furnished in finishes such as stainless steel or satin aluminum is not to be painted. Exposed equipment and/or wiring in finished areas such as panel covers or surface raceway shall be supplied with factory applied prime coat and shall be professionally painted or enameled as directed to result in a completely coated and attractively finished manner. All such finishing shall be as directed and shall be satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer.

B. All factory finished steel surfaces; boxes, enclosures, etc., shall be cleaned and retouched or repainted as necessary to provide a rust resistant coating. Where painting or galvanizing is not specifically specified, ferrous devices, bolts, nuts, inserts, etc., shall be galvanized.

C. All nameplates shall be left unpainted and in a clean condition.

1.10 WIRING AND ELEMENTARY DIAGRAMS

A. Wiring and elementary diagrams for equipment as shown on the drawings are based on the product of the specified equipment manufacturer and are shown for convenience to aid in estimating the extent of the work involved. The equipment actually installed shall be wired and

connected in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and shall conform to details in approved wiring diagrams to be furnished by the equipment manufacturer. All equipment so connected shall be made to operate in a safe, proper and efficient manner. Note that control circuitry is not necessarily shown on the drawings but shall be installed in conduit between the points and devices indicated on the diagrams.

1.11 EQUIPMENT TESTS

A. An operating test of the complete electrical system shall be made. System shall test free from grounds, shorts and other faults. Connections shall be for positive mechanical and electrical connection and continuity. Equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor shall furnish all personnel and test instruments required. Performance of tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner's representative, where requested.

B. The following tests shall be performed as a minimum:

1. Control and Distribution Equipment:

a. Check the wire terminals, clean connections.
b. Check all control switches, alarm devices, indicating instruments for proper operation under normal and simulated abnormal conditions.

2. Phase rotation: The connections of all equipment shall be checked for correct phase rotation.
3. Circuit Breakers: The following tests shall be performed:

a. Inspect each circuit breaker.
b. Check for loose connections.
c. Operate each circuit breaker manually.
d. Set the adjustable trips to the values specified.

C. Spot-checks and/or back-checks to verify the testing accuracy shall be made for the Engineer or his agent during job-site visits.

D. Validity of the ground path shall be assured by constant and careful attention to the thorough tightening of all couplings, connectors, locknuts, screws, bolts, etc. and by frequent checking of the path resistance with a quality low-range ohmmeter. Resistance of the path should not exceed one ohm between any two points. If a reading in excess of this is observed, it shall be discussed with the Engineer for an appraisal of the condition.

E. After all fixtures, devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel – disconnect neutral feeder conductor from neutral bar and take a megger reading between neutral bar and grounded can. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, disconnect branch circuit (or sub-feeder) neutral wires from this neutral bar. Test each one separately to the panel can until low reading ones are found. Correct troubles reconnect and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from neutral bar to grounded panel can is achieved with only neutral feeder disconnected. In addition all wiring shall be tested. All phase and neutral conductors shall be tested with a 500 volt megger. Minimum acceptable readings shall be 1,000,000 ohms for conductors #6 awg and smaller; 250,000 ohms for conductors #4 awg and larger. All measurements shall be between the conductor and the grounding conductor.

F. Upon completion of work, but before final inspection, the Contractor shall send a letter to the engineer and the Owner certifying that these tests have been accomplished and tabulating the megger readings for each panel. During field visits, contractor shall demonstrate installation and make such tests as may be required to satisfy the Designer and Owner that work is installed in accordance with drawings, specifications and instructions.

1.12 WARRANTIES

A. All equipment installed under this Division of the work shall be warranted for a minimum of one year after project acceptance.

B. During this warranty period, replace any and all defective equipment and parts at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. The number of conductors in each run of conduit is indicated on the drawings and where there is a conflict between the number of wires indicated and the actual number required as determined by the functional design requirements, the number of wires determined by the functional design requirements shall govern.

B. In general, there is a number associated with each branch circuit outlet which identifies the particular branch circuit to which the device served by the outlet is to be connected. The circuit number indicated has been assigned only for reference and guidance, and is not intended to limit panelboard circuitry. All branch circuits shall be connected to breakers in accordance with circuit requirements and good industry practice. The balancing of all loads shall be included in the work of this DIVISION.

C. Home runs shall not be combined where such would require derating of conductor ampacity. Separate neutrals shall be provided for all branch circuits.

1.14 MOTOR, APPLIANCE AND EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified herein, it is the intent of this DIVISION to provide all electrical equipment and connections required to protect, properly operate, and control all motors, appliances, electrical devices, and equipment furnished and installed under this and other DIVISIONS of the specifications or shown on the drawings.

1.15 SETTING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall attend pre-installation meetings with the Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to setting any exterior equipment including meter-bases, disconnects, panels, switches, receptacles, security devices, lighting poles, etc , as well as all interior devices such as fire alarm, lighting, power devices, etc. Any installed items not approved by the above parties will be subject to removal and relocation. Pre-installation meetings will be scheduled by the Contractor in a manner that allows sufficient time for all parties to attend.

B. The setting of equipment shall be carefully coordinated with the work and requirements of the other trades involved to ensure compatibility and to avoid conflicts.

C. Equipment, base mounted on concrete or masonry slabs, pads and piers, or mounted on stands, gratings, platforms, or other, shall not be set in any manner, except on the finished and permanent support.

D. Support of equipment on studs or by other means, and the placing or building of the supporting slab, pad, pier, stand, grading, or other, "to the equipment", is prohibited.

1.16 ACCESS DOORS

A. Where inaccessible ceilings or wall spaces are encountered by the Contractor and there is a need for access to junction boxes or other equipment as required by the NEC, the contractor shall provide any and all access doors at no additional cost. Doors shall be sized to meet the requirements of the work to be installed. Provide doors per Section 08 Access Doors and Frames.

1.17 RECORD DRAWINGS/MANUALS

A. Upon completion of the installation, Contractor shall submit to the Designer marked prints of drawings showing any changes made in circuits, location of equipment, panelboards or any other revision in the Contract Drawings, for the Owner’s use in maintenance work and for future additions and expansions. Marked changes shall also include changes due to change orders unless already recorded by revised drawing or bulletin drawing. ***Underground conduit installations shall be dimensioned from a fixed point(s) on the drawings in all three (3) dimensions***.

B. These records shall be submitted in one of two formats: either a clean, legible, marked set of prints with all markings in distinguishable colored pencil such as red; or a set of reverse-run reproducible sepia prints marked in soft pencil so that blue-line prints can be reproduced as required. The format to be used shall be as defined in the General Requirements section of the contract documents. If no format is defined, the marked blue-line prints shall be submitted.

C. Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be submitted to the Designer at 80% completion. Information included shall be a copy of all submittal data, shop drawings and necessary operating and maintenance instructions and wiring diagrams on all major items of equipment and all special systems (fire alarm, intercom, etc.). Submit these manuals in the quantities and format described in the General Requirements section.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, and THHN-THWN.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Specification Section "Firestopping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller **except stranded wire shall be provided where wiring is connected to vibrating equipment**; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

B. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

C. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

D. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

E. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

F. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Specification Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

H. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

I. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements of other sections.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Receptacle circuits.
3. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
4. Flexible raceway runs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. **Provide all conductors in raceway.**

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Test shall be made prior to connection of any service lateral wiring.

    a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81 with a ground resistance tester.

3. Provide a report to the Designer showing all test values. Where values exceed 25 ohms to ground the contractor shall drive additional ground rods until a resistance of less than 25 ohms is achieved.

END OF SECTION 260526

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated where required in other sections.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Specification Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Specification Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Specification Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Painting Specification Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

C. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

E. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression, insulated throat type.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

D. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
3. Underground Conduit: Rigid Steel conduit, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: Type NEMA 4X Stainless Steel.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

   a. Loading dock.
   b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
   c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size, interior applications, and 1-inch for underground applications and interior telecommunications applications.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. EMT: Use steel compression fittings; connectors shall have insulated throats.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. All raceways shall be installed parallel and perpendicular to the structure.

C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

E. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70, including service entrance points (NEC230-8).

M. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

N. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

O. Where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered, a grounding-type insulated bushing shall be provided.

P. GRC shall be terminated with either double lock nuts/bushings or in a threaded hub.

Q. The use of LBs shall be limited as much as possible. Where used for raceway larger than 2” in size, “mogul” type bodies shall be provided.

R. No flexible conduits or condulets shall be used for Telecommunications cabling installation. In addition, pull boxes must be installed on all Telecommunications raceway where the number of bends exceeds 180 degrees between boxes.

S. Boxes and Conduit shall be painted as identified in other sections of the specifications or as detailed on the Drawings. Circuit information on above ceiling boxes shall be clearly indicated with indelible marker on all lighting and power circuits.

T. Division 26 shall provide accurate as-built drawings to the Division 27 and 28 installers prior to those installers beginning their work. Drawings shall accurately show the installed conditions of all conduits provided for their use.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
2. Warning labels and signs.
3. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

E. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

F. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."
3. Arc Flash Hazard Warning: “DANGER-ARC FLASH AND SHOCK HAZARD-APPROPRIATE PPE REQUIRED”

    a. Label shall include a location for the following information to be written in by the Contractor; Flash Hazard Category, Min. Arc Rating, Flash Hazard Boundary.
    b. Contractor shall refer to the riser diagram for this information and confer with the Designer at the end of the Project to confirm that the values are still valid. Contractor shall finalize labeling after receiving approval of the Designer.

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved phenolic labels, lettering as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

B. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Blue surface with white core for 120/208/240 volt equipment.
    b. Red surface with white core for life safety equipment

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Enclosed circuit breakers and disconnect switches. Division 26 shall provide all labels.
    b. Motor starters and VFDs. Division 26 shall provide all labels.
    c. Wiring Devices.
    d. Fire alarm panel.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Paint boxes per Wake County Standards; provide true-color conduit were required. Refer to the Drawings for additional information.

G. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for wiring in existing structures: Match existing field conditions.
3. Colors for 120/240-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Neutral: White
    d. Ground: Green

END OF SECTION 260553

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
3. Time clocks.
4. Lighting contactors.

B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Field quality-control test reports.
C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Intermatic, Inc.
2. Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
4. TORK.
5. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.

2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Sensor Switch, Inc.
4. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
3. Hubbell Lighting.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Square D; Schneider Electric.
6. TORK.

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.

C. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

2.4 Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Contact Configuration: As required
3. Contact Rating: **30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac**.
4. Programs: Two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week **and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays**.
5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
6. Astronomic Time: **All** channels.
7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.

2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 260923

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.
C. Field quality-control reports.
D. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.
E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Wet and Damp Locations: NEMA 250, **Type 4X Stainless Steel.**
   2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
   3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
d. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according NEMA PB 1.1.
B. Mount top of trim 72 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
D. Where two or three single pole breakers serve a multi-wire circuit, provided identifying handle ties on those breakers serving the circuit to meet provisions of NEC 210.4 (B).
E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
    1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
G. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 16 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
    1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
    2. Test continuity of each circuit.
C. Tests and Inspections:
    1. Perform visual tests of all panelboards, cleaning any construction debris before energizing and before final inspection.
    2. Check all phases for load balance, balancing all phases to within 20% of each other.
    3. Provide thermal scan of all panelboards when they have been operating at maximum load for a minimum of one (1) hour. Record all “hot spots” and make corrections as necessary. Any corrections that cannot be accomplished on site shall be brought to the Designer’s attention. Failure of panelboard components shall be rectified by the Contractor and/or panelboard vendor.
D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection report, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-box motion sensors.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.

2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell
b. Leviton
c. Sensor Switch
d. Wattstopper

2. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
5. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, metallic with lockable cover.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pig tailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served per details. Provide label on receptacle cover. Use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
2. Weatherproof Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served per details. Provide label on receptacle under weatherproof cover. Use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Non-fusible switches.
3. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.
B. NO: Normally open.
C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified third party testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and provided with a defeatable interlock with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Auxiliary Form C contact that changes state based on position of handle.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and provided with a defeatable interlock with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
4. Auxiliary Form C contact that changes state based on position of handle.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to

providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be **80 percent rated.**

D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

E. Lugs shall be suitable for **167 deg F (75 deg C) rated wire**.

F. Standards: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

H. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Auxiliary Contacts: **One SPDT switch** with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA Type 4X, Stainless Steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection report, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.
B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast.
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

    a. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:

1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

I. SPECIAL SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL

1. The contractor shall provide a full photometric point-by-point analysis of the First and Second Floors (excludes the Ground Floor) utilizing the submitted lighting fixtures for this project. Analysis shall be on a 5’-0” “grid”.
2. Shop drawings shall show two scenarios-a) full illumination of the levels under normal conditions and b) illumination of the levels under emergency lighting conditions.
3. The Designer will provide CADD drawings files and other pertinent data for use by the Contractor and the vendor in producing these documents.
4. The Designer may request up to three (3) iterations of this submittal.
5. This submittal SHALL be provided with the Product Data package. One will not be reviewed without the other.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. LED Luminaire Warranty:

    a. Provide a comprehensive written 5-year warranty for including luminaire finish, on-site replacement of material, and workmanship. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal, and installation of new products. Finish warranty shall include warranty against failure or substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
    b. Provide a written 5-year replacement material warranty for defective or non-starting LED source assemblies.
    c. Provide a written 5-year replacement material warranty on all PSUs.
    d. Provide a written 5-year replacement warranty for non-maintained illuminance levels on all light sources (LED package, LED array, or LED module) including, but not limited to the LED die, encapsulate, and phosphor. If the expected useful life of the luminaire system as defined in this specification is not maintained, then the manufacturer shall replace the light source(s) or luminaire as needed.
    e. Provide a written 5-year warranty that LED color shift from initial shall color be less than 0.007 on the CIE 1976 (u’,v’) diagram

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. LED Modules: 5 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least five (5) of each type.
2. Drivers: 5 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least five (5) of each type.
3. Fixture Types: one (1) of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

G. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

   a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
   b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 LED LIGHTING

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
   b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)
   c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
   d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
   e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
   f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
   g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.

4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
   b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
   c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
   d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

    a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
    f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
    g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.

7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.5 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
3. Hooks.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The entirety of this specification is included in the Scope of the Division 26 Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

D. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Compression.

2.2 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for riser installation unless otherwise indicated.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.3 HOOKS

A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. Galvanized steel.

E. J shape.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Description: Enclosures for communications.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Minimum Pathway Size: 1-inch trade size.

B. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

C. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

D. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101
5. NECA 102.
6. NECA 105.
7. NECA 111.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

F. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

G. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.

K. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

L. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.

M. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

N. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

O. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet (1.5 m) o.c.
5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

P. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

R. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Notification appliances.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER’S/MODELS

A. Manufacturer’s/Models: Subject to compliance with requirements in section 1.3.A above, and to meet UL and NFPA requirements related to use of devices with existing systems, the current manufacturer and corresponding panel models that are acceptable to be incorporated into the contract are limited to the following:

1. Simplex 4100 (Existing Panel)

2.2 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Audible Devices: Shall be located as shown on the Drawings; sounders located outdoors shall be listed for use in wet locations and shall have the following specifications:

1. Voltage: Shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
2. Programming: Shall be field programmable without the use of special tools, to provide slow whoop, continuous, three pulse temporal or interrupted tones with an output sound level of at least 90 dBA measured at 10 feet from the device.
3. Mounting: Provide surface mounting devices suitable for mounting in a standard device box unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

B. Strobe Lights (Strobes): Strobes shall be located as shown on the Drawings. Strobes indicated for use outdoors shall be mounted at the indicated elevation and listed for use in wet locations. Strobe lights shall flash in synchronization and shall have the following specifications:

1. Voltage: Strobe lights shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
2. Maximum pulse duration: 2/10ths of one second.
3. Mounting: Provide surface mounting devices suitable for mounting in a standard single gang device box unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, strobe lights shall be mounted at 6'-8" (2.3 M) Above Finished Floor (AFF) or 6" (15.3 Cm) Below Finished Ceiling (BFC), whichever is lower. Ceiling mounted devices are not permitted without specific location approvals by the owner.
4. Strobe intensity and flash rate: Must meet minimum requirements of UL 1971. Provide synchronous strobe lights with specific intensity Candela (Cd) rating of 177 Cd in all locations unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

C. Audible/Visual Combination Devices: Shall be located as shown on the Drawings and shall comply with all applicable requirements for both Horn and Strobe Lights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

C. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an

addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

C. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

G. Update existing zone map at completion of the project.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 311100 - CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work shall include, but not be limited, to the following:
   1. Clearing and grubbing.
   2. Removal of surface debris.
   3. Staging Area.
   4. Demolition and removal of existing paving.
   5. Temporary and permanent ground cover.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following Sections have work that is directly related to this Section. This does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of proper coordination of all the work:
   1. Erosion Control
   2. Turf and Grasses

1.3 WARRANTY AND FINES

A. Contractor is liable for damages to public and private property and fines as may be placed on the Project by the governing agencies due to failure to provide adequate erosion control devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Take reasonable care during construction to avoid damage to vegetation outside of the construction limits. Temporarily tie back ornamental shrubbery and tree branches, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees that receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Treat tree trunks damaged by equipment with a tree dressing.

B. Locate and protect property corners and survey control stakes prior to start of clearing operations.

C. Provide temporary gates and fences as necessary to prevent unauthorized vehicular access to the site.

D. Mark clearing limits.

3.2 INSTALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Clear areas required to install erosion control devices, which shall be in place and operational prior to other land disturbing activity. Install erosion control devices in accordance with Section, Erosion Control.

3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Clear and grub area within the construction limit and easements unless noted otherwise.

B. Clearing shall only occur during specified timeframes. Refer to construction documents.

C. Clearing shall consist of cutting and removal of vegetation to the existing ground surface and removal of debris. Debris shall include, but not be limited to, fences, steps, walls, chimneys, footings, foundation slabs, basements, signs, junked vehicles, and other rubble.

D. Grubbing shall consist of the removal of roots over 3 inches in diameter, matted roots, stumps, and other vegetable matter to 12 inches below existing grade.

E. Do not precede grading operation by grubbing operation by more than seven days.

F. When the depth of embankment exceeds 6 feet, cut sound stumps off at the existing ground level and do not grub. Remove decayed stumps to a depth of approximately 2 feet below the existing grade.

G. Fill holes and depressions and bring cleared and grubbed area to a uniform contour to match existing grade. Provide positive drainage.

H. Remove and properly dispose of cleared and grubbed material from the site. Make reasonable effort to channel timber resulting from clearing operations into a beneficial use.

I. Burning shall not be permitted at the site.

3.4 STAGING AREA

A. Clear for a staging area as indicated on the Drawings. Total area to be cleared shall be approved by the Engineer. Area for parking and storage of material shall have 6 inches of ABC stone.

B. When no longer required remove stone and restore staging area to original contours. Scarify and seed staging area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for walks and pavements.
3. Excavating and backfilling for structures.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

B. Quantity allowances for earth moving are included in Section 012100 “Allowances.”

C. Work in this section shall be included in the lump sum Base Bid or Alternate as appropriate, unless specifically noted otherwise, and shall include, but not limited to, the following:
1. Topsoil stripping, stockpiling and spreading after the completion of grading.
2. Backfilling of area stripped of topsoil and filling from existing grades to new subgrade elevation. Providing borrow material for backfilling and filling.
3. Excavating for structures.
4. Stone base as indicated on the Drawings.
5. Dewatering.
6. Use of explosives.
7. Protection of existing service lines and utility structures.
8. Maintenance and Stability of site grading.
9. Disposal of waste and surplus material.
10. Soil Testing.

D. The following work shall be paid by the unit price as indicated in the Bid Form:
   1. Undercut of unsuitable material: Cu Yd
   2. Repair of soils in place: Sq Yd
   3. Foundation stone: Ton
   4. Structural fabric: Sq Yd

E. Unit price work shall be approved by the Architect prior to proceeding with the work. Take measurements for determination of unit price quantities in the presence of the Architect. Maintain daily log sheets of measured quantities. Log sheets must be signed by Architect and submitted with payment request. Payment shall not be made for unit price quantities that have not been verified by Architect.

F. Payment for the unit price items shall be for all labor, materials, equipment, and services required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Undercut of unsuitable material: Complete removal and disposal of undercut material including, but not limited to, excavating, loading, hauling, and properly disposing of excavated material. Providing satisfactory material for backfilling shall include, but not be limited to, material, loading, hauling, placing and compacting in accordance with these specifications.
   2. Repair of soils in place: Price shall include disking of soil to the depth indicated and to the specified compaction.
   3. Foundation stone: Complete removal and disposal of undercut material within foundation trench below the bedding including, but not limited to, excavating, loading, hauling, and properly disposing of excavated material. Providing foundation stone for backfilling shall include, but not be limited to, material, loading, hauling, placing and compacting in accordance with these specifications.
   4. Structural fabric: Price shall include providing material and placing in accordance with these specifications.

G. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.

   1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
   2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
   3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
   4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
   5. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

   1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
   2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom.
2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.

I. Soil classification shall be in accordance with ASTM D2487.
1. Satisfactory materials: Soils classified as GW, GP, GC, GM, SP, SC, SM, SW, ML, and CL.
2. Unsuitable materials: Soils considered as unsatisfactory shall be materials that do not comply with the requirements of satisfactory above and include, but shall not be limited to, the following:
   a. Soil containing organic matter, debris, stones larger than 6 inches, or frozen material. Stones greater than 4 inches will not be permitted in the top 12 inches.
   b. Soils classified as Pt, CH, MH, OH, and OL.
3. Cohesionless: Classified as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Soils classified as GM and SM shall be classified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of less than 10.

4. Cohesive: Classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Soils classified as GM and SM shall be classified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than 10.

J. Structures: Playground equipment, shade structures, footings, foundations, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.

C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify “One Call" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

1. Plasticity: Low

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:

    a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
    b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
    c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
    d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:

    a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
    b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
    c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
    d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Owner Testing Agent and Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.

1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.

2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. No excavation or trenching shall occur in Tree and Plant Protection Zones.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.

3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

    a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
1. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
3. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

1. Under structures, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
3. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.

3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch-thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course[and base course] that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course and base cours] at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312333 - TRENCHING & BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide labor, equipment, and material to perform required excavating, backfilling, and compacting for utilities and related structures as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Survey staking as required for construction.
   2. Protection of existing improvements.
   3. Location of installed utilities.
   4. Use of explosives.
   5. Dewatering.
   6. Excavating, backfilling, and compacting for utilities.
   7. Installation of warning / identification tape and tracer wire.
   8. Borrow material.
   9. Disposal of surplus material.
   10. Demolition and removal of existing structures.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following Sections have work that is directly related to this Section. This does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of proper coordination of all the work:
   1. Clearing and Grubbing
   2. Erosion and Sedimentation Control
   3. Turf and Grasses
   4. Water Distribution System
   5. Storm Drain System

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Include work specified in this Section in the lump sum or unit price cost for the utility installation as appropriate unless specifically specified elsewhere in the specifications.

B. The following work shall be paid by the unit price as indicated in the Bid Form:
   1. Undercut of Unsatisfactory Soil Cu Yd
   2. Rock Excavation Cu Yd

C. Take measurements for determination of unit price quantities in the presence of the Engineer. Maintain daily log sheets of measured quantities. Log sheets must be signed by Engineer and submitted with payment request. Payment shall not be made for unit price quantities that have not been field verified by the Engineer. Measurement shall be based on the actual quantities removed but not exceeding the maximum trench dimensions as specified herein.

D. Payment for the unit price items shall be for all labor, materials, equipment, and services required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents and shall include, but not be limited

to, the following:

1. Undercut of unstable soils: Complete removal and disposal of undercut material including, but not limited to, excavating, loading, hauling, and properly disposing of excavated material. Providing Class I material for backfilling shall include, but not be limited to, material, loading, hauling, placing and compacting in accordance with these specifications. Payment shall be based on the length of undercut by the pipe O.D. + 4 feet by depth of trench as directed by geotechnical engineer.
2. Rock excavation: Complete removal and disposal of excavated rock material including, but not limited to, drilling, blasting, excavating, loading, hauling, and properly disposing of excavated material. Rock excavation for utility pipe shall be paid for on the maximum basis of 5-foot wide. Rock excavation for manholes shall be paid for on the maximum basis of 1-foot greater diameter than the outside diameter of the manhole and to a depth of 1 foot greater than the bottom of the manhole. Providing Class I material for backfilling shall include, but not be limited to, material, loading, hauling, placing and compacting in accordance with these specifications.

1.4 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. N.C. Department of Transportation - Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures (NCDOT). July 2018 or latest

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: A specified material used in filling the excavated trench and placed at a specified degree of compaction.
   1. Materials: Materials listed herein include processed materials plus the soil classifications listed under the Unified Soil Classification System, (USCS) (Method ASTM D2487 and Practice D2488). The soil materials are grouped into five broad categories according to their suitability for this application.
      a. Class I: Angular, 6 to 40-mm (1/4 to 1-1/2-in), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shell.
      b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1-1/2 in.), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class.
      c. Class III: Fine sand and clayey gravels, including fine sands, sand-clay mixtures, and gravel-clay mixtures. Soil Types GM, GC, SM, and SC are included in this class.
      d. Class IV: Silt, silty clays, and clays, including inorganic clays and silts of medium to high plasticity and liquid limits. Soil Types MH, ML, CH and CL are included in this class. These materials shall not be used for bedding, haunching, or initial backfill.

e. Class V: This class includes the organic soils OL, OH, and PT as well as soils containing frozen earth, debris, rock larger than 40 mm (1 1/2 in.) in diameter, and other foreign materials. These materials shall not be used for bedding, haunching, or initial backfill.

2. Backfill Zones: Each backfill zone shall extend the full width of the trench bottom.
   a. Foundation: Extending down from the bottom of bedding zone as defined below.
   b. Pipe Embedment
      1) Bedding: Extending from 4 inches below the pipe bottom to the pipe bottom for 30-inch diameter and smaller and 6 inches below the pipe bottom for pipes larger than 30 inches in diameter.
      2) Haunching: Extending from the bedding (bottom of the pipe) to the pipe spring line.
      3) Initial Backfill: Extending from the haunching (pipe spring line) to 1 foot above the top of the pipe.
   c. Final Backfill: Extending from the initial backfill to the finish ground elevation.

B. Laying Conditions:
1. Type 1: Flat bottom trench with loose backfill.
2. Type 2: Flat bottom trench with backfill lightly consolidated to centerline of pipe.
3. Type 3: Pipe bedded in 4 inches minimum of loose soil and backfill lightly consolidated to top of pipe.
4. Type 4: Pipe bedded on Class I material to 1/8 pipe diameter (4 inch minimum) Backfill compacted to top of pipe a minimum of 80 percent of standard proctor.
5. Type 5: Pipe bedded in compacted Class I material to pipe centerline with 4-inch minimum under pipe. Backfill to top of pipe with Class I, II, or III and compact to 90 percent of standard proctor.

C. Compaction: Process of mechanically stabilizing a material by increasing its density at a controlled moisture condition. "Degree of compaction" shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor).

D. Excavation: The removal of soil or rock to obtain a specified depth or elevation.

E. Hard Material: Solid, homogeneous material which is not included in the definition of "rock" but which may require the use of heavy excavation equipment with ripper teeth. Amount must exceed 1 cubic yard in volume. Material having a standard penetration resistance as determined by ASTM D1586 between 60 and 150 blows per foot is defined as "hard material."

F. Lift: Layer of soil placed on top of a previously prepared or placed soil.

G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
1. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom.

2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.

H. Pipe Springline: A line running horizontally through the center of the pipe.

I. Topsoil: Natural, friable soil, representative of productive soils in the vicinity of the site. Topsoil shall be free from roots, stones larger than 1 inch, objectionable weed seeds, toxic substances, and materials that hinder grading, planting, and maintenance operations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section, Submittal Procedures:
1. Catalog Data: Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts for the following. Clearly indicate equipment to be furnished for the Project including options to be provided.
   a. Warning / Identification tape.
2. Test Reports: Submit for the following:
   a. Moisture-density relations of soils.
   b. Field moisture content.
   c. Soil classification.
   d. In-place field density.
   e. Geotechnical engineer's daily field reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE

A. Class I material shall be #67 or #78M stone in accordance with NCDOT specifications Section 1005, General Requirements for Aggregate.

2.2 WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

A. Tape shall be a minimum 6-inch wide by 4 mils thick polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core or approved equal, manufactured specifically for identification of buried utilities with means of enabling detection by a metal detector to a minimum depth of 3 feet. Tape shall be APWA color coded (ANSI Z535.1) and continuously imprinted with warning and identification markings in bold black letters to read "CAUTION - BURIED (utility) LINE BELOW" or approved similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil and shall be as follows:

Utility	Color
Potable Water	Blue
Sanitary Gravity, Force Mains & Drains	Green
Electric	Red
Gas, Oil, Steam	Yellow
Communication, Alarms & Signals	Orange
Reclaimed Water, Irrigation	Purple
Proposed Excavation	White

B. Tape shall be by Blackburn Manufacturing, Pollardwater, or Reef Industries Inc.

2.3 TRACER WIRE

A. Tracer wire shall be #12 solid copper wire. All connections shall be by wire nuts and taped.

B. Splices in tracer wire are to be kept to a minimum and joined with copper split nuts of appropriate size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT SAFETY

A. Contractor is responsible for Project safety.

B. Perform work in conformance with applicable State and Federal safety regulations including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. North Carolina Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (29CFR 1926 Subpart P).
   2. NC OSHA Industry Guide No. 14, Excavations.
   3. NC OSHA Industry Guide No. 20, Crane Safety.

C. Provide barriers, warning lights, and other protective devices at excavations as necessary for safety of workers and the public.

D. Provide sloping of bank, shoring, sheeting, or other means of maintaining the stability of the trench in accordance with the requirements of the Associated Contractor's Manual of Accident Prevention OSHA, Part 1926.P.

3.2 PROTECTION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

A. Approximate locations of existing underground facilities at the site are indicated on the Drawings based on information available to the Engineer. Engineer and Owner do not take responsibility for the accuracy of the information.

B. Investigate underground facility locations prior to the start of construction.

C. Repair damage to existing facilities at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. A change in conditions may be considered due to the location of the existing facilities as allowed in the General Conditions paragraph 5.05.F. This does not include the cost for repair of damaged facilities not properly located in advance of construction.

E. Separation distances shall be in accordance with utilities requirements.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION STAKING

A. Provide construction staking. Owner will provide key reference points and benchmarks for construction, which in the Engineer’s judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work as necessary for

construction. Contractor shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments.

B. Report to Engineer whenever a reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations. Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by a registered professional surveyor in the State of North Carolina.

3.4 Location of installed utilities

A. Provide location for contract installed utilities as requested by third parties proposing to dig in the contract area until the date that the entire contract is recommended for final payment by Engineer to Owner.

3.5 WATER CONTROL

A. Prevent surface water from entering the trench.

B. When trench bottom is below the existing ground water table, install a dewatering system to maintain water table 1 foot below trench bottom. Provide a man experienced in dewatering work at the job site.

C. Maintain dewatering until backfilling has proceeded above the existing ground water level.

D. Dispose of water from dewatering operations in accordance with the North Carolina Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

3.6 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives may not be used on the Project.

3.7 EXCAVATING

A. Excavation shall be by open cut, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Short sections of trench may be tunneled or direct bored with the approval of the Engineer.

B. Stockpile excavated material in such a manner that it will not obstruct the flow of runoff, streams, endanger Work, impair the use or appearance of existing facilities, or be detrimental to the completed Work.

C. Segregate excavated material so as to maintain material suitable for backfill separate from material that is unsuitable.

D. Trench dimensions at the pipe embedment and foundation zone unless noted otherwise shall be as follows:
   1. Minimum width: Pipe outside diameter plus 18 inches.
   2. Maximum width: Pipe outside diameter plus 24 inches.
   3. Sides shall be vertical to a minimum of one foot above the top of pipe.

E. Shape trench bedding to provide uniform bearing for the full pipe length. Bottom shall be free of protrusions that could cause point loading on pipe. Provide bell holes as required for properly

making pipe joint.

F. Do not over excavate. Excavation below grade without approval of Engineer shall be backfilled with Class I material at no additional cost.

G. Undercut soils that become unsatisfactory by construction activity or by being left exposed to the weather and backfill with Class I material at no additional cost.

H. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheeting, unless otherwise noted, as the trench is backfilled. Engineer shall have the authority to require that the sheeting be left in place.

I. Excavation of trench shall not advance more than 200 feet ahead of the installation. In no case should the excavation extend beyond that which can be backfilled by the end of the workday.

J. Correct unstable soil conditions encountered at trench foundation by one of the following methods:
   1. Excavate below grade as approved by Engineer and backfill with Class I material or approved substitute material at unit price bid or the cost to be included in pipe unit bid price as indicated in Section, Unit Prices.
   2. Provide piling or timber cradles in a manner approved by the Engineer. Payment will be made as a change to the Contract Price.
   3. Provide concrete cradle or encasement of concrete at unit price bid or the cost to be included in the lump sum price as indicated in Section, Unit Prices.

K. Rock and Hard Material
   1. Excavate rock and hard material to a minimum depth of 4 inches below the pipe for pipes smaller than 30 inches and 6 inches for pipes 30 inches and larger.

L. Pressure Lines:
   1. Provide a minimum 3 feet of cover, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
   2. Excavate trenches to provide vertical curve chords that will not exceed the pipe manufacturer's recommended joint deflection.
   3. Provide concrete thrust blocks having a compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days at change in horizontal and vertical direction and reduction in the pipe size, unless other restraint systems are indicated on the Drawings. Cut trench sides vertical and square to receive concrete. Provide bearing area against trench wall as indicated on the Drawings.

M. Gravity Lines:
   1. Excavate trench to the alignment and grade indicated on the Drawings.

N. Utility Structures: Provide a minimum of 12 inches below subgrade and backfill with Class I compacted to 95 percent maximum density. If the soil conditions are found to be unsuitable for structural stability of the structure, Engineer may require additional depth of Class I material.

3.8 BACKFILLING

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with backfill operations based on the following weather conditions:
   1. Temperature must be above freezing and rising.
   2. In windy, hot, or arid conditions with a high rate of evaporation add moisture to the material to maintain the optimum moisture content.
   3. Do not proceed in rain or on saturated subgrade.

4. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

B. General
1. Maintain backfill operation within 200 feet from pipe laying operation.
2. Backfill trench to existing ground surface with select excavated material at the specified compaction.
3. If excavated material is unsuitable to obtain specified compaction, provide suitable off-site borrow material for backfill.
4. Re-excavate trenches improperly compacted. Backfill and compact as specified.
5. Provide appropriate tamping equipment, and water to obtain proper moisture content, to achieve specified compaction of backfill.
6. Conduct operation of heavy equipment above pipe installation as to prevent damage to pipe.
7. Install warning / identification tape over utilities. Bury tape one foot below finished grade above the utility. -
8. Install tracer wire for non-metallic pipe. Bury tracer wire with pipe. Wire shall be looped into valve boxes to allow access for direct contact location.

C. Backfill in pipe embedment zone (bedding, haunching, and initial backfill).
1. General:
   a. Backfill with material as specified below. Material shall be free from objects larger than 2 inches.
   b. Where rock and hard material has been excavated below pipe bottom, backfill and compact bedding with Class I material. Class II or III material may be used for bedding with Engineer's approval.
   c. Place backfill material to assure placement of material under pipe haunches.
   d. Take care during placement and compacting of material to avoid movement of pipe.
2. Place backfill in bedding and haunching zones in 6 inch maximum lifts and compact to 95 percent density. Place initial backfill in one lift do not compact. Provide backfill material in pipe embedment zone as specified below.
   a. Pressure Lines (Flexible and Rigid Pipe)
      1) Excavation in Class I, Class II, and Class III soils suitable for bedding, the bedding surface shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density. Backfill with select excavated material.
      2) Excavation in Class IV or Class V, running water, and other unstable soil conditions, excavate a minimum of 4 inches below pipe bottom and provide Class I material for bedding and haunch zone. Backfill with Class I, II, or III material in initial backfill.

D. Final Backfill
1. Backfill with materials free of stones and free of debris larger than 6 inches in dimension. Place backfill in lifts not exceeding the thickness and compacted to the minimum density specified below.
2. Trench backfilled with noncohesive materials may be compacted with water flooding; except under roadways, shoulders of roadways, and other areas subject to vehicular movement, provided the method of compaction is approved by the Engineer and provides the degree of compaction required.
3. Lifts and density:
   a. Refer to geotechnical report.

E. Utility Structures: Bring backfill to grade in even lifts on all sides. Lift depths and compaction densities shall be as specified according to area of installation for pipe above. Backfill against cast-in-place concrete structure only after concrete has attained the specified 28-day compressive strength.

3.9 SOIL TESTING

A. Compaction tests may be made at the option of Engineer. An independent testing laboratory will perform tests. Owner will pay for cost of the initial tests.

B. For each test that fails the compaction requirements, the testing firm at the direction of the Engineer shall make two additional tests. Contractor shall pay cost of additional tests made because of failure of compaction test.

C. Correct deficiencies in compaction.

3.10 SOIL TESTING

A. Owner to provide services of a soil-testing firm as specified in Section 014000, Quality Requirements.

B. Testing laboratory soil specialist, as a minimum, shall be at the project site for the following:
1. Provide a minimum of one (1) in-place density test for every 1,000 lf of trench.

C. Density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D-698, Standard Proctor Method.

D. Submit test reports and soil specialist daily logs in accordance with Section 01 45 00, Quality Control.

E. Based on test results, make corrections, adjustments, and modifications of methods, materials, and moisture content for proper trench compaction.

3.11 PAVEMENT PATCHING

A. Repair damaged pavement structure.

B. Cut existing pavement for utility installation in straight lines generally parallel to the utility. Properly dispose of removed pavement structure.

C. Extend pavement patch 1 foot beyond each side of trench on firm subgrade. Slope new surface to drain.

D. Asphalt Pavements: Replace asphalt pavement with a pavement structure no less than as detailed on the Drawings. For roadways under NC Division of Highways jurisdiction, pavement shall be replaced in accordance with the requirements of the encroachment agreement.

E. Concrete Pavements: Replace concrete pavement with pavement structure equal to existing but no less than as detailed as Drawings. Concrete shall be minimum 3,000 psi. When existing concrete joint is within 5 feet of trench remove existing concrete to joint. Provide expansion joint at edge of existing concrete. Surface treatment shall match existing.

F. Curbs, Gutters, and Sidewalks: Replace curbs and gutters, and sidewalks removed or damaged with similar sections to match the existing. Remove to nearest existing joint.

G. Approval of Other Authorities: Pavements under the jurisdiction of the NC Division of Highways shall be subject to the approval of a representative of that Division.

H. Raise existing and new manholes and valve boxes to finished pavement grade. Excavate around top of existing manhole and valve box as necessary. Remove existing top ring, and install new grade ring(s) as necessary. Install existing cover. Raise existing valve box. Provide concrete collar around manhole ring and valve box.

I. Pavement patching shall include the cost to adjust existing and new manhole and valve boxes to finished pavement elevations.

3.12 GRADING AND CLEAN-UP:

A. Provide for testing and clean up as soon as practicable, so these operations do not lag far behind the pipe installation. Perform preliminary clean up and grading as soon as backfill is complete.

B. Provide positive drainage of finished grade and drain away from structures. Finished grade shall be reasonably smooth, compacted, free from irregular surface changes and comparable to the adjacent existing ground surface.

C. Seed disturbed areas in accordance with Section, Lawns and Grasses.

D. Upon completion of backfilling, remove and properly dispose of excess material and waste.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Erosion control at project site.
   2. Erosion control at borrows and disposal areas as required by Contractor. Cost shall include erosion control permits as necessary for borrow and disposal areas.
   3. Removal of surface debris.
   4. Temporary and permanent ground cover.
   5. Maintain and remove erosion control devices.
   6. Self Inspection and Monitoring

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following Sections have work that is directly related to this Section. This does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of proper coordination of all the work:
   1. Turf and Grasses

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. “Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual,” issued by the N. C. Sedimentation Control Commission.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to rules and regulations of the Erosion Control Laws of the State of North Carolina, specifically the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (G.S. 113A) as amended, and the local jurisdiction where the project is located.

B. Post a copy of the approved erosion control permit, furnished by Owner, at the site prior to starting work. Maintain a copy of the approved erosion control plan at the site.

C. Provide permanent ground cover as soon as possible, and no later than 7 to 14 working days after completion of work in a specific area.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Contractor is liable for damages to public and private property and fines as may be placed on the Project by the governing agencies due to failure to provide adequate erosion control devices.

1.6 Submittals

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section, Submittal Procedures:
   1. Self Inspection Reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Matting / Erosion Control Fabric (ECF): Matting and ECF shall be a 70% straw and 30% coconut blanket encased in a medium weight plastic netting (both sides). Matting shall be fully degradable but suitable until vegetation has been established. Installation of ECF shall be done with staples per temporary liner detail in the construction drawings. Commercially available ECFs may be used upon approval of the engineer. Approval of fabrics will require manufacturer's design data regarding velocity, shear strength, ditch slopes, method of installation, decay cycle, repair techniques, and grass growth enhancement characteristics.

B. Wire Staples: 16 gauge steel wire, with minimum of 3" top and 4" long legs.

C. Gravel for Stone Filters: #57 crushed stone.

D. Filter Fabric: 7-1/2 oz. burlap fabric or other silt filtering fabric.

E. Riprap:
   1. Class A: Stone shall conform to NCDOT standards and shall range in size from 2 to 6-inches with the stone gradation being equally distributed within the required size range.
   2. Class B: Stone shall conform to NCDOT standards and shall range in size from 5 to 12-inches with the stone gradation being equally distributed within the required size range.

F. Temporary Silt Fence/Silt Fence Outlets: See plans for specifications.

G. Tree Protection Fence:See plans for specifications.

H. Temporary Construction Entrance:See plans for specifications.

I. Skimmer Basin: See plans for specifications.

J. Wattles: See plans for specifications.

K. Inlet Protection: See plans for specs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Install erosion control devices, which shall be in place and operational prior to other land disturbing activity.

B. After installing erosion control devices as indicated on the Drawings, verify that reasonable measures have been taken to prevent the sedimentation of nearby watercourses, existing and new facilities, and adjacent property.

C. Should Contractor believe that additional measures are necessary to adequately prevent erosion, immediately notify Engineer. If rain is predicted before the Engineer can be notified, take measures as necessary to prevent siltation of nearby water courses and work will be paid for as provided in the General Conditions.

D. After installing erosion control devices, request an inspection by the local agency having jurisdiction and the Engineer.

E. Incorporate permanent erosion control work into the project at the earliest practicable time. Coordinate temporary erosion control measures with permanent erosion control measures and other work on the project to assure effective and continuous erosion control throughout the construction and post construction period.

F. Maintain erosion control devices during construction until the disturbed areas are stabilized and the agency having jurisdiction and the Engineer have approved the removal of the erosion control devices.

3.2 Borrow and disposal areas:

A. Obtain and pay for erosion control permit for borrow and disposal areas as required by Contractor.

B. Install and maintain erosion control devices in accordance with Contractor's approved plan.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect erosion control devices after each rainfall. Make required repairs immediately. Remove sediment deposits when deposits reach approximately one-half of the capacity of the erosion control device.

B. Respread accumulated sediments on the project site in a manner that will not adversely affect erosion control facilities and permanent ground cover.

C. Silt Fence: Should the filter fabric decompose or become ineffective before approval of its removal by the Engineer, replace fabric immediately at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Temporary Construction Entrance: Maintain entrance in a condition that will prevent tracking or flow of mud onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with 2 inches of stone, as conditions require, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 SEEDING

A. Disturbed areas not covered by new construction shall be seeded.

B. Provide temporary and permanent seeding in accordance with Section, Lawns and Grasses.

3.5 STABILIZATION AND CLEAN-UP

A. Remove erosion control devices upon the approval of the permanent stabilization of this site by the agency having jurisdiction of the area and the Engineer. Dress sediment deposits remaining in place after the erosion control devices are removed to conform to the existing grade, prepared and seeded. Include cost of removal and cleanup in the cost of the installation of the device.

3.6 SELF INSPECTION AND MONITORING

A. Provide self-inspection and reporting as required by the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act for the duration of the project. These inspections will performed to ensure that the approved sedimentation and erosion control measures on the Drawings are installed, maintained, and working adequately.
   1. The inspections need to be conducted after each phase of the project, and continue until permanent ground cover is established.
   2. The self-inspection forms and information regarding this program are available at the following website: Form Rev 07012020
      a. https://www.deq.nc.gov/energy-mineral-and-land-resources/land-quality/combined-construction-stormwater-monitoring-form/demlr-monitoring-form-rev-07012020/download
   3. Documentation of inspections shall be recorded on a single copy of the approved erosion and sedimentation control drawings. These Drawings and inspection reports shall be made available at the project site.

B. Provide weekly self-monitoring in accordance with the NPDES Stormwater permit for all construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Soil Treatment:

1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain termite control products from single manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute

treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
4. Masonry: Treat voids.
5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, separation geotextiles, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and for separate concrete curbs, gutters, and driveway aprons.
3. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Herbicide.
2. Paving geotextile.
3. Joint sealant.

B. Hot-Mix Asphalt Designs:

1. Certification, by NC DOT, of approval of each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) content and sustainable product data as required in Section 018113.14 “Sustainable Design Requirements.”

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For paving-mix manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.

1. Aggregates.
2. Asphalt binder.
3. Asphalt cement.
4. Emulsified asphalt prime coat.
5. Tack coat.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by NC DOT.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM D3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the NC DOT 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: The atmospheric temperature measured at the location of the operation away from artificial heat is 50 deg F or above.

2. Tack Coat: The atmospheric temperature measured at the location of the operation away from artificial heat is 35 deg F or above.
3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D3910.
4. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface and air temperature of 40 deg F at time of placement.
    a. For the final layer of surface mixes containing RAS, the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate:

1. General: Use coarse aggregate consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, a mixture of uncrushed gragel with either crushed stone or crushed gravel or other inert material having similar characteristics. Provide coarse aggregate composed of clean, tough, durable fragments free from an excess of flat or elongated pieces and free of organic matter and deleterious substances. Use coarse aggregate from sources participating in the NC DOT Department's Aggregate QC/QA Program and in compliance with NC DOT Standard Specifications for Gradation, Angularity (Fractured Faces), Flat and Elongated Pieces, Soundness, Toughness (Resistance to Abrasion), Deleterious Materials, and Durability.

2. Gradation: In accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications Table 1005-1

3. Consensus Properties: In accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications Table 1012-1

C. Fine Aggregate:

1. General: Use fine aggregate that is consistently graded from coarse to fine and consists of natural sand, stone screenings, or a blend of natural sand and stone screenings. Use aggregate composed of rough surfaced and angular grains of quartz or other hard durable rock.

    Use fine aggregate from sources participating in the NC DOT Aggregate QC/QA Program as described in NC DOT Standard Specifications Section 1006. Furnish sand from approved sources. Do not use sources contaminated by industrial waste. Do not use fine aggregate containing sticks, roots, trash, visible lumps of clay, or other unsatisfactory material unless all undesirable material is removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer before the aggregate is used in the asphalt mixture. Use natural sand that is non-plastic when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 90. Produce stone screenings from stone

that has a maximum percentage of wear of 55% when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 96 using test grading A.

2. Gradation, Clay Content (Sand Equivalent), Soundness, Deleterious Materials in accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications Section 1012.

D. Mineral Filler: Use a mineral filler consisting of limestone dust, dolomite dust, Portland cement, or other inert mineral matter that conforms to AASHTO M 17

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: Performance graded asphalt binder meeting AASHTO M 320 Table 1 binder designation PG 64-22.

B. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Supply prime coat materials from NC DOT pre-approved sources in accordance with Materials Tests unit Method A and listed by the Materials and Tests Unit.

C. Tack Coat: emulsified asphalt, or cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, with all materials meeting the NC DOT Standard Specification requirements in Sections 1020-2 and 1020-3.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes:

1. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): Incorporate RAP from stockpiles or other sources tested for uniformity of gradation and binder content before use in an asphalt mix design: Use RAP that meets all requirements of NC DOT Standard Specifications Section 1012.

2. Recycled asphalt shingles (RAS) Manufacturer waste shingles or post-consumer shingles that have been processed into a product that meets the requirements of NC DOT Standard Specifications Section 1012.

B. Sand: Blotting sand fine aggregate consisting of natural sand, commercial sand, manufactured sand, coarse screenings, or other inert material having similar characteristics in accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications 1012-2(D) and 1012-2(F)

2.4 MIXES

A. Recycled Content

1. Surface Course Limit: Recycled content no more than 30 percent by weight.

B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by NC DOT and complying with the following requirements:

1. Surface Course: S-9.5B in accordance with NC DOT Standard Spécifications.

C. Asphalt Pavement Sections

Asphalt Pavement Sections		
Material Type	Standard Duty	Heavy Duty
Asphalt Surface Course	2.5 inches S-9.5B* *Should be placed in two lifts	1.5 inches S-9.5B
Asphalt Intermediate Course	__	2.5 inches I-19.0C
ABC Stone Base	8 inches	8 inches

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Proof roll subgrade in accordance with Specification 312000 “Earth Moving”.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Ensure that prepared subgrade has been proof-rolled and is ready to receive paving. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces.

B. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.20 to 0.50 gal/sy in accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications.

The required rate of application of asphalt materials will be based on the volume of materials measured at the application temperature. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure. Apply the prime coat material at a temperature that is in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or as approved.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.04 +/- 0.01 gal./sq. yd in accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
3. Apply tack coat at a temperature range an accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications Table 605-1.
4. After the tack coat has been applied, protect it until it has cured for a sufficient length of time to prevent it from being picked up by traffic.

3.4 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F..
3. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
4. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method in accordance with AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted in accordance with NC DOT Standard Specifications Section 610-9 with the following density requirements:

Table 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS	
Mix Type	Minimum % Maximum Specific Gravity)
S9.5X	92.0

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
   1. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
   1. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
   2. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined in accordance with ASTM D3549/D3549M.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement in accordance with the NC DOT QMS Asphalt Manual Section 10.3

   1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, and compacted in accordance with job-mix specifications.
   2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples in accordance with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.

      a. A minimum of three core samples shall be taken from each mix type and/or lot placed on any given day.
      b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method in accordance with the NC DOT QMS Asphalt Manual.

E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Vehicular Paving.
   2. Pedestrian Paving
   3. Standard Curbs.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
   2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product or exposed finish, prepared as Samples of size indicated below:

C. Other Action Submittals:

   1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

D. Mockups: For standard and decorative exposed aggregate finish concrete, prepared as Samples of size indicated below.

1. 4 by 4 feet square mockup of Standard Grey, non-exposed aggregate concrete.
2. 4 by 4 feet square mockup of Bead Blast finish concrete.
3. 4 by feet square mockup of Decorative Exposed Aggregate concrete compromised of decorative aggregate samples selected from initial selection.
    a) Provide 3 mockups per each aggregate sample demonstrating 3 distinct variations of surface retarder application (light, medium, heavy) per each aggregate for review by Landscape Architect.
4. After review and approval of mockups, contractor shall light bead blast half of each mockup for review by Landscape Architect and Owner for further evaluation of surface finish. Additional bead blasting applications may be required if “light” application is not effective enough to demonstrate a difference in finish from non-bead blasted area.
5. Approved mockups shall serve as design reference sample for duration of the project. Contractor may provide additional mockups at initial time of Sample for Verification review and approval to represent range of finish, color, and texture.
6. ation review and approval to represent range of finish, color, and texture.
7. Approved mockups shall NOT be permitted to be part of permanent construction and shall be removed upon completion of project.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing compounds.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates. Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Slip Resistance: The project shall conform to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration recommendations for walking surfaces have a static coefficient of friction of 0.5. A static coefficient of friction of 0.6 is required for accessible routes and 0.8 for ramps.
1. Walking Surfaces: Wet Pendulum Test Value (PTV) of 35 or higher.
2. Walking Surfaces with slopes 1:20 or steeper: Wet Pendulum Test Value (PTV) of 55 or higher.

E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

F. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site

1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:

a. Concrete mixture design.
b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
c. Sub base and base preparation
d. Form work layout
e. Finish, finish tools and finishing process

2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Concrete paving subcontractor.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

C. eather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture

temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

D. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces. Use material appropriate to obtain the correct quality and alignments.

1. Use 2” thick wood forms or formed steel forms for straight lines and rectangular applications.

2. Use flexible forms capable of delivering smoothly curved formwork free of kinks, bulges, or flats. Forms can be steel, plastic or wood, but must have adequate joining methods to allow the smooth flow of curved lines through the union of form sections.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 ; deformed.

C. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars galvanized after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray Portland cement Type I. The following are allowed supplements:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size for Standard Grey non-exposed aggregate concrete: 1 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
3. Provide Grey Aggregate for Standard Grey, non-exposed aggregate concrete.
4. For Custom Exposed Aggregate surfaces provide #78 stones within blue-grey range as selected by approved mockup.

D. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

G. mpatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
7. Surface Retarder for Exposed Aggregate Finish:

   a. Dayton Superior Top Cast Surface Retarder or approved equal.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
c. Conspec by Dayton Superior;
d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
e. Edoco by Dayton Superior;
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
h. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M CURE R.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR SERIES.
k. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
l. SpecChem, LLC; PaveCure Rez.
m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
n. Tamms Industries, Inc., Euclid Chemical Company (The); TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
o. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation;.
p. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
2. When automatic curb and gutter machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days):
   a. Pedestrian, Light Duty Concrete: 3000 psi
   b. Vehicular, Heavy Duty Concrete: 4000 psi
   c. Standard Curb Concrete: 4000 psi
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch .

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture or plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances. Grades should be compacted, smooth and free of dips, ridges or other potential snags that could cause less predictable cracking.

B. Proof-roll prepared base surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll base in one direction for pedestrian applications and repeat in perpendicular direction for vehicular applications. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph .
2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons .
3. Correct base with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Do not fill with concrete.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted base surface immediately before placing concrete.

B. Place and compact base materials according to “Hot Mixed Asphalt Paving” specifications for ABC gravel.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.

C. Expansion Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting buildings, columns, footings, concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals shown in the drawings but not more than 40’.

2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
7. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

2. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

K. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F , uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface by hand floating. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 SURFACE RETARDER FOR EXPOSED AGGREGATE FINISH

A. Apply retarder per manufacturers written instructions.

B. Review mock-up with Landscape Architect and Owner for approval.

C. Apply uniform finish over the concrete surface.

3.9 BEAD BLAST FINISH

1. Bead blast finish – apply a bead blast medium shot finish in a uniform manner over the concrete surface.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound as follows:
1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch .
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch , minus 1/4 inch .
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 3/8 inch .
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch .
5. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch .
6. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch , no minus.
7. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch , no minus.
8. Joint Spacing: as shown on the drawing
9. Joint alignment: when aligned with plan identified site element, ¼”.
10. Edge alignment – no more than ½” out of alignment over 20’
11. Joint straightness – no more than ½” our of alignment over 20’

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for the first 20 yards and one each 100 cu. yd. thereafter or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
   2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

3.13 CONCRETE REJECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it:

   1. Does not meet layout and alignments,
   2. Does not have a consistent color and texture
   3. Shows spalling, alligator cracking or cracking due to base failures.
   4. Jointing is installed after contraction cracking has occurred,
   5. Jointing and edges are not smooth curves or in straight lines as indicated by the drawings,
   6. Exceeds the gradients indicated on the plans,
   7. Does not adequately drain water away as shown on the drawings.

B. Defective concrete shall be removed immediately and replaced with acceptable concrete work at the Contractor’s expense.

3.14 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backer materials.
3. Primers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch wide joints formed between two 6-inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer[or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Multicomponent, self-leveling, nonsag, polyurethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use I.

1. BASF MasterSeal CR 100

2. TREMCO Dymeric 240FC

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Backer Strips for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:

1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.5 PAVING-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving.

1. Joint Location:

a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturer’s full range of colors to match concrete paving color.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321400 - UNIT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stone pavers set in aggregate setting beds on concrete base.
   2. Curbs and edge restraints.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete base under unit pavers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. For the following:

      a. Pavers.
      b. Edge restraints.

B. Sieve Analyses: For aggregate setting-bed materials, according to ASTM C136.

C. Samples for Verification: For full-size units of each type of unit paver indicated. Include Samples of the following:

   1. Joint materials.
   2. Exposed edge restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Adhesion and Compatibility Test Reports: From latex-additive manufacturer for mortar and grout containing latex additives.

C. Material Certificates: For unit pavers. Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements, including compliance with standards. Provide for each type and size of unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store liquids in tightly closed containers protected from freezing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 STONE PAVERS

A. Bluestone (Quartz-Base Stone Pavers): Rectangular paving slabs made from quartz-based bluestone complying with ASTM C 616/C 616M, Classification II Quartzitic Sandstone.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Scott Sand and Stone. Tel. 919.563.3469.

b. Stone Center of Carolina. Tel. 919.361.4925.

c. Luck Stone. Tel. 919.570.1555.

2. Color and Grain: Blue-Grey with medium grain. Bluestone Pattern. Unacceptable colors include browns, purples or lilacs.
3. Finish: Natural Cleft top surface. All other faces and edges shall be sawn.
4. Thickness: 2 inches unless otherwise indicated.
5. Face Size:
   a. See Plan for sizes.
6. Confirm stone paver source and paver will not spawl or have unusually rapid sedimentary 'flaking' or breaking apart.

2.3 CURBS AND EDGE RESTRAINTS

A. Steel Edge Restraints: Manufacturer's standard painted steel edging 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick by 5 inches (125 mm) high with loops pressed from or welded to face to receive stakes at 36 inches (900 mm) o.c. and steel stakes 15 inches (380 mm) long for each loop.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Border Concepts, Inc.
   b. Collier Metal Specialties, Inc.
   c. J. D. Russell Company (The).
   d. Sure-loc Edging Corporation.
2. Color: Black.

B. Job-Built Concrete Edge Restraints: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mixed concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

A. Graded Aggregate for Subbase: Sound, crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 57 requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subbase material.

B. Graded Aggregate for Base: Sound, crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 8 ASTM D 2940/D 2940M, base material requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for base course.

C. Sand for Leveling Course: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements in ASTM C 33/C 33M for fine aggregate.

D. Stone Screenings for Leveling Course: Sound stone screenings complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 10.

E. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

1. Provide sand of color needed to produce required joint color.

F. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications; made from polyolefins or polyesters, with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2, AASHTO M 288.
2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
3. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure, ASTM D 4355.

G. Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile fabric, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2, AASHTO M 288.
2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
3. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure, ASTM D 4355.

H. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered with the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive unit paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subgrade according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proceed with unit paver installation only after deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive subbase and base course for unit pavers.

B. Remove substances from concrete substrates that could impair mortar bond, including curing and sealing compounds, form oil, and laitance.

C. Sweep concrete substrates to remove dirt, dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use unit pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, or other defects that might be visible or cause staining in finished work.

B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.

D. Joint Pattern: As indicated.

E. Tolerances:
1. Do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

F. Provide edge restraints as indicated. Install edge restraints before placing unit pavers.

1. Install edge restraints to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install stakes at intervals required to hold edge restraints in place during and after unit paver installation.
2. For metal edge restraints with top edge exposed, drive stakes at least 1 inch (25 mm) below top edge.
3. Install job-built concrete edge restraints to comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED APPLICATIONS

A. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 95 percent of ASTM D 698 and ASTM D 1557 laboratory density.

B. Proof-roll prepared subgrade to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Place separation geotextile over prepared subgrade, overlapping ends and edges at least 12 inches (300 mm).

D. Place aggregate subbase and base, compact by tamping with plate vibrator, and screed to depth indicated.

E. Place aggregate subbase and base, compact to 100 percent of ASTM D 1557 maximum laboratory density, and screed to depth indicated.

F. Place drainage geotextile over compacted base course, overlapping ends and edges at least 12 inches (300 mm).

G. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm), taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and uniform until pavers are set and compacted.

H. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.

I. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) and a maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm), being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/8 inch (10 mm) with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.

1. When installation is performed with mechanical equipment, use only unit pavers with spacer bars on sides of each unit.

J. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.

K. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.

L. Repeat joint-filling process 30 days later.

3.5 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During tooling of joints, enlarge voids or holes and completely fill with grout. Point joints at sealant joints to provide a neat, uniform appearance, properly prepared for sealant application.

C. Cleaning: Remove excess grout from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean.

1. Remove temporary protective coating as recommended by coating manufacturer and as acceptable to paver and grout manufacturers.
2. Do not allow protective coating to enter floor drains. Trap, collect, and remove coating material.

END OF SECTION 321400

SECTION 321713 - PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast concrete wheel stops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Precast concrete wheel stops.

B. Samples for Verification: For wheel stops, full size wheel stop, showing color and cross section; with mounting hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PARKING BUMPERS

A. Precast Concrete Wheel Stops: Precast, steel-reinforced, air-entrained concrete; 4000-psi minimum compressive strength; height and width per details. Provide chamfered corners, transverse drainage slots on underside, and a minimum of two factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain wheel stops from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Surface Appearance: Smooth, free of pockets, sand streaks, honeycombs, and other obvious defects. Corners shall be uniform, straight, and sharp.
3. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel spike or dowel, 1/2-inch diameter, 14-inch minimum length

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wheel stops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Securely anchor wheel stops to substrate with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Recess head of hardware beneath top of wheel stop.

END OF SECTION 321713

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to marking asphalt paving or concrete surfaces including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Asphalt-paving aging period before application of pavement markings.
b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of NCDOT and City of Durham for pavement-marking work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for alkyd materials, 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain pavement-marking paints from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.3 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint for use on parking stalls and ADA access aisles: Acrylic, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952F, Type II, with drying time of less than three minutes.

1. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow asphalt paving or concrete surfaces to age for a minimum of 90 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Detectable warning unit pavers.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete walkways serving as substrates for tactile warning surfacing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of tactile warning surface, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated, showing edge condition, truncated-dome pattern, texture, color, and cross section; with fasteners and anchors.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For tactile warning surfacing, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

B. Weather Limitations for Mortar and Grout:

1. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
2. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Provide artificial shade and windbreaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F and higher.

a. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or when wind velocity exceeds 8 mph and ambient temperature exceeds 90 deg F, set unit pavers within 1 minute of spreading setting-bed mortar.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of tactile warning surfaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering and wear.
b. Separation or delamination of materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for tactile warning surfaces.

1. For tactile warning surfaces composed of multiple units, provide units that when installed provide consistent side-to-side and end-to-end dome spacing that complies with requirements.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of tactile warning surfacing, joint material, setting material from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING UNIT PAVERS

A. Detectable Warning Concrete Unit Pavers: Solid paving units, made from normal-weight concrete with a compressive strength of not less than 5000 psi, water absorption of not more than 5 percent according to ASTM C 140, and no breakage and not more than 1 percent mass

loss when tested for freeze-thaw resistance according to ASTM C 67, with accessible detectable warning truncated domes on exposed surface of units.

1. Shapes and Sizes:

    a. Thickness: 2-1/2 inches at field of tile.
    b. Face Size: Nominal 24 by 24 inches.

2. Dome Spacing and Configuration: Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing pattern.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Mortar Setting Bed:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II.
2. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M.
3. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed, and not containing a retarder.
4. Thinset Mortar: Latex-modified portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
5. Water: Potable.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant: As recommended by manufacturer for sealing perimeter of tactile warning surfacing unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that installation of tactile warning surfacing will comply with accessibility requirements upon completion.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated. Comply with location requirements of AASHTO MP 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING UNIT PAVERS

A. Unit Paver Installation, General:

1. Mix unit pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.
2. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible.
3. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

B. Mortar Setting-Bed Applications:

1. Saturate concrete subbase with clean water several hours before placing setting bed. Remove surface water about one hour before placing setting bed.
2. Apply mortar-bed bond coat over surface of concrete subbase about 15 minutes before placing mortar bed. Limit area of bond coat to avoid its drying out before placing setting bed. Do not exceed 1/16-inch thickness for bond coat.
3. Apply mortar bed over bond coat; spread and screed mortar bed to uniform thickness at subgrade elevations required for accurate setting of pavers to finished grades indicated.
4. Mix and place only that amount of mortar bed that can be covered with pavers before initial set. Before placing pavers, cut back, bevel edge, and remove and discard setting-bed material that has reached initial set.
5. Place pavers before initial set of cement occurs. Immediately before placing pavers on mortar bed, apply uniform 1/16-inch-thick bond coat to mortar bed or to back of each paver with a flat trowel.
6. Tamp or beat pavers with a wooden block or rubber mallet to obtain full contact with setting bed and to bring finished surfaces within indicated tolerances. Set each paver in a single operation before initial set of mortar; do not return to areas already set or disturb pavers for purposes of realigning finished surfaces or adjusting joints.
7. Spaced Joint Widths: Provide hand tight polymeric sand swept joints
8. Remove excess grout from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean.
9. Protect installation from traffic until grout has set.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace tactile warning surfacing that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect. Replace using tactile warning surfacing installation methods acceptable to Architect.

B. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 321726

SECTION 321816.13 - PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Unitary, seamless surfacing.
2. Organic loose-fill surfacing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM F 2223 apply to Work of this Section.

B. Critical Height: Standard measure of shock attenuation according to ASTM F 2223; same as "critical fall height" in ASTM F 1292. According to ASTM F 1292, this approximates "the maximum fall height from which a life-threatening head injury would not be expected to occur."

C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

D. Unitary Surfacing: A protective surfacing of one or more material components bound together to form a continuous surface; same as "unitary system" in ASTM F 2223.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of protective surfacing.

1. Include plans, sections, placement and penetration details, and attachment to substrates.
2. Include accessories and edge terminations.
3. Include patterns made by varying colors of surfacing and details of graphics.
4. Include fall heights and use zones for equipment and structures specified in Section 116800 "Play Field Equipment and Structures," coordinated with the critical heights for protective surfacing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of protective surfacing and exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of accessories to verify color and finish selection.
2. Unitary, Seamless Surfacing: Minimum 6 by 6 inches
3. Loose-Fill Surfacing: Minimum 1 quart.
4. Stabilizing Mats: Minimum 30 by 30 inches.
5. Drainage/Separation Geotextile: Minimum 12 by 12 inches.

E. Product Schedule: For protective surfacing. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of loose-fill surfacing.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of unitary surfacing product.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For playground protective surfacing to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Loose Fill: Amount equal to 1 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 3 units

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and with the following minimum experience requirements:

1. A minimum of (3) installed public playground poured in place rubber surfacing in North Carolina satisfying U.S. CPSC Public Playground Safety Handbook recommendations.
2. A minimum of (3) Owner references for each installed playground surfacing.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for protective surfacing including accessories.

    a. Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of protective surfacing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Reduction in impact attenuation as measured by reduction of critical fall height.
    b. Deterioration of protective surfacing and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain protective surfacing materials, including loose-fill accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Provide geosynthetic accessories of each type from source recommended by manufacturer of protective surfacing materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Impact Attenuation: Critical fall height tested according to ASTM F 1292.

B. Accessibility Standard: Minimum surfacing performance according to ASTM F 1951.

2.3 UNITARY, DUAL-DENSITY, SEAMLESS SURFACING

A. Description: Poured-in-place rubber surfacing, Manufacturer's standard, site-mixed and applied, two-layer material with wearing layer over cushioning layer, with combined, overall thickness as required, tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F 1292 and for accessibility according to ASTM F 1951.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Surface America, Inc.; Playbound
   b. Child Safe Products, Inc; Everguard
   c. GameTime, a PlayCore, Inc. company; GT Impax Poured Rubber
   d. Safe Guard Surfacing Corp,; Poured-in-Place.
   e. Xgrass Pour in Place Playground Safety Surfacing.

2. Wearing Layer: Formulation of EPDM rubber particles with a minimum of 20 percent and maximum of 26 percent of ethylene propylene-diene-saturated polymethylene main chain, binder, and other organic and inorganic components.
3. Cushioning Layer: Manufacturer's standard formulation of SBR particles and binder.
4. Binder: Weather-resistant, UV-stabilized, flexible, nonhardening, 100 percent solids polyurethane complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for nontoxic and low VOC content.
5. Lacquer Topcoat: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane-based formulation.
6. Critical Height:
   a. accommodate playground manufacturer's critical fall height within the fall protection zone for each playground equipment and account for increases in critical fall height due to changes in finish grade of play surface below playground equipment.
   b. 6'-0" outside fall protection zones for each playground equipment.
7. Overall Thickness: Not less than as required for critical height indicated.
8. Primer/Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard primer and weather-resistant, moisture-cured polyurethane adhesive suitable for unit, substrate, and location.
9. Wearing Layer Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

   a. Design: Where colored pattern is required, provide as indicated on Drawings.

B. Leveling and Patching Material: Portland cement-based grout or epoxy- or polyurethane-based formulation suitable for exterior use and approved by protective surfacing manufacturer.

2.4 ORGANIC LOOSE-FILL SURFACING

A. Engineered Wood Fiber: ASTM F 2075; containing no bark, leaves, twigs, or foreign or toxic materials; tested for accessibility according to ASTM F 1951.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. TotTurf
   b. GT Impax
   c. Fibar Playground Surfaces
2. Critical Height:
   a. accommodate playground manufacturer's critical fall height within the fall protection zone for each playground equipment and account for increases in critical fall height due to changes in finish grade of play surface below playground equipment.
   b. 6'-0" outside fall protection zones for each playground equipment.

3. Uncompressed Material Depth: Not less than as required for critical height as required by manufacturer’s playground equipment.

B. Wood Fiber: ground wood fiber comprised of softwoods and / or hardwoods, consisting of randomly sized wood fibers the majority of which do not exceed 2” in length and no more than 15% fines to aid in compaction, product is to have minimal bark, free of metal scrap and other impurities that can cause injuries; complying with the testing and performance requirements for hazardous metals and tramp metal according to ASTM F 2075.

2.5 GEOSYNTHETIC ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage/Separation Geotextiles: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Drainage/Separation Geotextile: Nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for drainage applications and made from polyolefins or polyesters; with the following minimum properties:

1. Weight: 4 oz./sq. yd. ; ASTM D 5261.
2. Water Flow Rate: 100 gpm/sq. ft. according to ASTM D 4491.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for subgrade elevations, slope, and drainage and for other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and without high spots, ridges, holes, and depressions.

B. Hard-Surface Substrates: Verify that substrates are satisfactory for unitary, protective surfacing installation and that substrate surfaces are dry, cured, and uniformly sloped to drain within recommended tolerances according to protective surfacing manufacturer's written requirements for cross-section profile.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates to receive surfacing products according to protective surfacing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hard-Surface Substrates: Clean surface free of laitance, efflorescence, curing compounds, and other contaminants incompatible with protective surfacing.

1. Repair: Fill holes and depressions in unsatisfactory surfaces with leveling and patching material.
2. Treatment: Mechanically abrade or otherwise prepare concrete substrates according to protective surfacing manufacturer's written instructions to achieve adequate roughness.
3. Terminal Edges: Saw cut concrete for terminal edges of protective surfacing.
4. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent telegraphing through protective surfacing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GEOSYNTHETIC ACCESSORIES

A. Install geosynthetic accessories before edging and according to playground surface system manufacturer's and geosynthetic manufacturer's written instructions and in a manner that cannot become a tripping hazard.

1. Drainage/Separation Geotextile: Completely cover area beneath protective surfacing, overlapping geotextile sides and edges a minimum of 8 inches with manufacturer's standard treatment for adhesively bonded or taped seams.
2. Weed-Control Barrier: Completely cover area beneath loose-fill installation, overlapping barrier edges a minimum of 8 inches with manufacturer's standard treatment foradhesively bonded or taped seams.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SEAMLESS SURFACING

A. Mix and apply components of seamless surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce uniform, monolithic, and impact-attenuating protective surfacing of required overall thickness.

1. Substrate Primer: Apply over prepared substrate at manufacturer's standard spreading rate for type of substrate.
2. Poured Cushioning Layer: Spread evenly over primed substrate to form a uniform layer applied at manufacturer's standard spreading rate in one continuous operation, with a minimum of cold joints.
3. Intercoat Primer: Over cured cushioning layer, apply primer at manufacturer's standard spreading rate.
4. Wearing Layer: Spread over primed base course to form a uniform layer applied at manufacturer's standard spreading rate in one continuous operation and, except where color changes, with no cold joints. Finish surface to produce manufacturer's standard wearing-surface texture.

    a. Design: Where colored pattern is required, place colored, design material as soon as previously placed material is sufficiently cured, using primer or adhesive if required by manufacturer's written instructions.

5. Lacquer Topcoat: Spray or roller applied at manufacturer's standard coating rate in one continuous operation.
6. Edge Treatment: As indicated on Drawings. Fully adhere edges to substrate with full coverage of substrate. Maintain fully cushioned thickness required to comply with performance requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LOOSE-FILL SURFACING

A. Apply components of loose-fill surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform surface.

B. Edging: Place and permanently secure edging in place, and attach units to each other.

C. Loose Fill: Place loose-fill materials to required depth after installation of playground equipment support posts and foundations. Include manufacturer's recommended amount of additional material to offset natural compaction over time.

D. Stabilizing Mats: Coordinate installation of mats and mat anchoring system with placing and compacting loose fill.

E. Grading: Uniformly grade loose fill to an even surface free from irregularities.

F. Compaction: After initial grading, mechanically compact loose fill before finish grading.

G. Finish Grading: Hand rake to a uniformly smooth finished surface and to required elevations.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Perform the following tests with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform "Installed Surface Performance Test" according to ASTM F 1292 for each protective surfacing type and thickness in each playground area.
2. Perform installed-surface-performance tests at no less than one series of tests for each 1000 sq. ft. of each type and thickness of in-place protective surfacing or part thereof.

C. Playground protective surfacing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Prevent traffic over seamless surfacing for not less than 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 321816.13

SECTION 323223 - SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Segmental retaining walls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavation for segmental retaining walls, base material, soil fill, fill placement and compaction, and field in-place density testing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of retaining wall units; including backfill and leveling base materials.
2. Show types, sizes, locations of soil reinforcing materials.
3. Show straight faced block for all wall face and details.
4. Signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and textures for segmental retaining wall units.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish of segmental retaining wall units.

1. Size: **Manufacturers' full size units**.

E. Delegated Design Submittals: For segmental retaining walls, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina responsible for their preparation.
1. Provide shop drawings for review and approval by Owner and Architect.
2. Shop Drawings and specifications to be signed and sealed by a licensed structural engineer in the State of North Carolina.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Qualification Statements: For testing agency.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of segmental retaining wall unit from manufacturer.

D. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For each type of segmental retaining wall unit, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.

2. Research Reports: For segmental retaining wall system, from an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction showing compliance with building code requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Source quality-control reports.

F. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

G. Field Quality Control Submittals:
1. Source quality control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Entity that employs installers certified under the National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA) Certified Segmental Retaining Wall Installer program at the Advanced Commercial certification level.
2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.
3. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.6 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects.

1. Build mockup of segmental retaining wall approximately 72 inches (1800 mm) long by not less than 36 inches (900 mm) high above finished grade at front of wall.

a. Include typical soil reinforcement.
b. Include typical base and cap or finished top construction.

c. Include backfill to typical finished grades at both sides of wall.
d. Include typical end construction at one end of mockup.
e. Include 36-inch (900-mm) return at one end of mockup, with typical corner construction.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following preconstruction testing:

1. Test soil reinforcement and backfill materials for pullout resistance in accordance with ASTM D6706.
2. Test soil reinforcement and backfill materials for coefficient of friction in accordance with ASTM D5321/D5321M.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle concrete units and accessories to prevent deterioration or damage due to contaminants, breaking, chipping, or other causes.

B. Store geosynthetics in manufacturer's original packaging with labels intact. Store and handle geosynthetics to prevent deterioration or damage due to sunlight, chemicals, flames, temperatures above 160 deg F (71 deg C) or below 32 deg F (0 deg C), and other conditions that might damage them. Verify identification of geosynthetics before use, and examine them for defects as material is placed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design segmental retaining walls.

B. Compliance Review: Qualified professional engineer responsible for segmental retaining wall design shall review and approve submittals and source and field quality-control reports for compliance of materials and construction with design.

C. Structural Performance: Engineering design shall be based on the following loads and be in accordance with NCMA's "Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls" and the NC Building Code.

1. Gravity loads due to soil pressures resulting from grades and sloped backfill indicated.
2. Superimposed loads (surcharge) indicated on Drawings.

3. Horizontal Peak Ground Acceleration (A) for Project: per project location - Wake County, North Carolina.

2.2 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL UNITS

A. Concrete Units: ASTM C1372, Normal Weight, except that maximum water absorption shall not exceed 7 percent by weight and units shall not differ in height more than plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from specified dimension.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Belgard Products, Inc. - https://www.belgard.com/, 877-BELGARD,
   b. Keystone Retaining Wall Systems, Inc. - https://www.keystonewalls.com/, 800.747.8971, kestone@keystonewalls.
   c. Techo-Block Retaining Wall Systems, Inc. – https://www.techo-bloc.com/shop/garden-retaining-walls, 1.877.832.4625, info@techo-bloc.com
   d. Unilock Group of Companies.
2. Provide units that comply with requirements in ASTM C1372 for freeze-thaw durability as determined by testing.
3. Provide units that interlock with courses above and below by means of integral lugs, lips, or tongues and grooves pins, clips, splines and hollow cores filled with drainage fill.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Shape and Texture:

1. Provide units with, flat exposed face.

   a. Face Dimensions:

      1) 6 inches (150 mm) high by **16 inches (400 mm)** long.
      2) Mix of sizes providing appearance of random range ashlar stone masonry.
      3) As indicated.

2. Provide units matching basic shape, dimensions, and face texture of basis-of-design product.
3. Provide units of any basic shape and dimensions that produce segmental retaining walls of dimensions and profiles indicated without interfering with other elements of the Work and with machine-split textured smooth, flat exposed face.

D. Batter: Provide units that offset from course below to provide at least 1:14 batter.

E. Cap Units: Provide cap units of same shape as other units with smooth, as-cast top surfaces without holes or lugs.

F. Special Units: Provide corner units, end units, and other shapes as needed to produce segmental retaining walls of dimensions and profiles indicated and to provide texture on exposed surfaces matching face.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Pins: Product supplied by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for use with units provided, made from nondegrading polymer reinforced with glass fibers.

B. Clips: Product supplied by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for use with units provided, made from nondegrading polymer reinforced with glass fibers.

C. Cap Adhesive: Product supplied or recommended by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for adhering cap units to units below.

D. Leveling Base: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for base drainage course.

1. Leveling Course: Lean concrete with a compressive strength of not more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

E. Drainage Fill: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage course.

F. Reinforced Soil Fill:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for satisfactory soils.
2. ASTM D2487; GW, GP, SW, SP, and SM soil classification groups or a combination of these groups; free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter; complying with the following gradation in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M: 20 to 100 percent passing No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, zero to 60 percent passing No. 40 (0.425 mm) sieve, zero to 35 percent passing No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve, and with fine fraction having a plasticity index of less than 20.

G. Nonreinforced-Soil Fill: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for satisfactory soils.

H. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

I. Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation of greater than 50 percent.

1. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 to 100 (0.212 to 0.150 mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
2. Minimum Grab Tensile Strength: 110 lb (49.9 kg); ASTM D4632/D4632M.
3. Minimum Weight: 4 oz./sq. yd. (132 g/sq. m).

J. Soil Reinforcement: Product specifically manufactured for use as soil reinforcement and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. TenCate Geosynthetics.

b. Tenax Corporation.
c. Tensar International Corporation.
d. Versa-Lok Retaining Wall Systems.

2. Product Type: Knitted or woven geogrid made from polyester yarns with a protective coating Molded geogrid made from high-density polyethylene or Woven geotextile made from polyamides, polyesters, or polyolefins as required by the sealing of the licensed engineer.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect each roll of soil reinforcement for minimum average roll values for geosynthetic index property tests, including the following:

1. Weight.
2. Grab or single-rib strength.
3. Aperture opening.
4. Rib or yarn size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for excavation tolerances, condition of subgrades, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RETAINING WALLS

A. General: Place units in accordance with NCMA's "Segmental Retaining Wall Installation Guide" and segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lay units in running bond.
2. Form corners and ends by using special units.

B. Do not use units with chips, cracks, or other defects that are visible at a distance of 20 feet (6 m) where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Leveling Base: Place and compact base material to thickness indicated and with not less than 95 percent maximum dry unit weight in accordance with ASTM D698.

1. Leveling Course: Place unreinforced lean concrete over leveling base 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) thick. Compact and screed concrete to a smooth, level surface.

D. First Course: Place first course of segmental retaining wall units for full length of wall. Place units in firm contact with each other, properly aligned and level.

1. Tamp units into leveling base as necessary to bring tops of units into a level plane.

E. Subsequent Courses: Remove excess fill and debris from tops of units in course below. Place units in firm contact, properly aligned, and directly on course below.

1. For units with lugs designed to fit into holes in adjacent units, lay units so lugs are accurately aligned with holes, and bedding surfaces are firmly seated on beds of units below.
2. For units with lips at front of units, slide units as far forward as possible for firm contact with lips of units below.
3. For units with lips at bottom rear of units, slide units as far forward as possible for firm contact of lips with units below.
4. For units with pins, install pins and align units.
5. For units with clips, install clips and align units.

F. Cap Units: Place cap units and secure with cap adhesive.

3.3 FILL PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving," with NCMA's "Segmental Retaining Wall Installation Guide" and segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fill voids between and within units with drainage fill. Place fill as each course of units is laid.

C. Place, spread, and compact drainage fill and soil fill in uniform lifts for full width and length of embankment as wall is laid. Place and compact fills without disturbing alignment of units. Where both sides of wall are indicated to be filled, place fills on both sides at same time. Begin at wall, and place and spread fills toward embankment.

1. Use only hand-operated compaction equipment within 48 inches (1200 mm) of wall or one-half of height above bottom of wall, whichever is greater.
2. Compact reinforced-soil fill to not less than 95 percent maximum dry unit weight in accordance with ASTM D698.

    a. In areas where only hand-operated compaction equipment is allowed, compact fills to not less than 90 percent maximum dry unit weight in accordance with ASTM D698.
    b. In areas where fill height exceeds 15 feet (4.5 m), compact reinforced-soil fill that will be more than 15 feet (4.5 m) below finished grade to not less than 98 percent maximum dry unit weight in accordance with ASTM D698.

3. Compact nonreinforced-soil fill to comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

D. Place drainage geotextile against back of wall, and place layer of drainage fill at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide behind drainage geotextile to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade. Place another layer of drainage geotextile between drainage fill and soil fill.

E. Place a layer of drainage fill at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide behind wall to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade. Place a layer of drainage geotextile between drainage fill and soil fill.

F. Wrap subdrainage pipe with filter fabric and place in drainage fill as indicated, sloped not less than 1.0 percent to drain.

G. Slope grade at top of wall away from wall unless otherwise indicated. Slope grade at wall base away from wall. Provide uniform slopes that prevent ponding.

H. Place soil reinforcement in horizontal joints of retaining wall where indicated and in accordance with soil-reinforcement manufacturer's written instructions. Embed reinforcement a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) into retaining wall and stretch tight over compacted backfill. Anchor soil reinforcement before placing fill.

1. Place additional soil reinforcement at corners and curved walls to provide continuous reinforcement.
2. Place geosynthetics with seams, if any, oriented perpendicularly to segmental retaining walls.
3. Do not dump fill material directly from trucks onto geosynthetics.
4. Place at least 6 inches (150 mm) of fill over reinforcement before compacting with tracked vehicles or 4 inches (100 mm) before compacting with rubber-tired vehicles.
5. Do not turn vehicles on fill until first layer of fill is compacted and second layer is placed over each soil-reinforcement layer.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Level: For bed-joint lines along walls, do not exceed 1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m), 3 inches (75 mm) maximum.

B. Variation from Indicated Batter: For slope of wall face, do not vary from indicated slope by more than 1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m).

C. Variation from Indicated Wall Line: For walls indicated as straight, do not vary from straight line by more than 1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m).

D. Maximum Gap between Units: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for field quality control.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place compaction test for each 150 feet (45 m) or less of segmental retaining wall length.
2. In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place compaction test for each 24 inches (600 mm) of fill depth and each or less of segmental retaining wall length.
3. Segmental retaining wall system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Remove and replace segmental retaining wall construction of the following descriptions:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged units. Units may be repaired if Architect approves methods and results.
2. Segmental retaining walls that do not match approved Samples and mockups.
3. Segmental retaining walls that do not comply with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace units so segmental retaining wall matches approved Samples and mockups, complies with other requirements, and shows no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION 323223

SECTION 324000 – SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Picnic Table and ADA Picnic Tables
2. Trash receptacles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of exposed finish and for each color and texture required.

C. Material Certificates: For the following:

1. Recycled plastic.

D. Maintenance data.

E. Provide manufactures warrantee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PICNIC TABLE AND ADA PICNIC TABLES

A. Products:

1. Pilot Rock. #1-800-762-5002: Model UT and UTH End Accessible Picnic Table or approvedequal. – Color: Submit standard color options to Owner for selection.

B. Frame: All welded 1-5/8" OD steel pipe end frames (1.660" OD, 11 ga. wall, 1-1/4" ID nom. pipe specifications). All 3/8" dia. galvanized carriage bolt fasteners.

1. Frame Finish: Hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

C. Recycled Plastic Seat and Tabletop: As per manufacturer Color to be determined by owner.

1. Description: Per manufacturer.

D. Installation Method: Per manufacturer, surface mounted (anchored) to concrete sidewalk.

E. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Commercial quality; tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant; concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged. Provide as required for site and street furnishings' assembly,mounting, and secure attachment per manufacturer.

1. Material: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or non-corrodible materials.

F. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107; for exterior applications.

G. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended for exterior applications.

2.2 TRASH RECEPTACLES

A. General: 32-gallon, powder coat finished, heavy-duty steel receptacle with rain bonnet and 32-gallon liner. Color: **Green for Recycle, Tan for Waste.** Receptacles to be designed for surface mounting to concrete sidewalk.

B. Products:

1. Pilot Rock. #1-800-762-5002), 32-gallon receptacle with dome lid and weld steel frame ring.(model TRH #SPC-TR-004) or approve equal.
    a. Trash Lid Model #CN-PD-27.
    b. Recycle Lid Model #CN-PC Series.
    c. Inner Liner Model #CNG-2310C

2. Installation Method: M3/G Surface Pedestal Mount.

3. Finish: 100% Recycled Plastic slats with solid color and U.V. stabilizer for ultraviolet protection.(see above for colors)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Complete field assembly of site and street furnishings, where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site and street furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

C. Install site and street furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely positioned at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions.

D. Pipe Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with

non-shrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.

END OF SECTION 324000

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cool season fescue seeding.
2. Warm season Bermudagrass hydroseeding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
3. Division 32 Section "Plants" for border edgings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substantial Completion: The proper installation of seed, sod, and native prairies with final grades, mulch and irrigation functioning (if provided) with no indication of widespread plant death. For seeded and native prairie areas, the seed must show germination with green shoots visible. It is possible to grant substantial completion to portions of the site without total project completion however all construction activities must be completed in the requested area.

B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

C. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

D. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

E. Planting Soil: The prepared earth, existing or imported as specified herein, used to backfill lawn or sod areas.

F. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

G. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

H. Turf: A groundcover established from either lawn type seeds, lawn type sod or native prairie seeds.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to this Project.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.

D. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and native prairies during a calendar year. Submit at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf and native prairie establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of National Association of Landscape Professionals, the NC Landscape Contractors' Licensing Board, or AmericanHort.
2. Experience: Three years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

4. Personnel Certifications: All personnel who handle herbicides and pesticides shall be State licensed, for commercial.

B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

C. Soil Analysis: For each un-amended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.

1. Test soil components of Planting Soils Type B, C, final in-place soils.
2. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
3. Test shall include mechanical analysis of sand, silt and clay components.
4. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. Required tests per each type of vegetative area:
   a. Lawn: 1 set per acre
   b. Native Prairies and ornamental grasses: 1 set per acre, min. 1 set per contiguous native prairie or ornamental grass area.
   c. Restored soils in forested areas: 1 set per acre.
   d. Restored soils in construction staging and materials storage areas: 1 set per acre
   e. Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs): 2 sets per SCM

5. Soil tests shall include the following information:
   a. Organic matter: Acceptable test methods for determining soil organic matter include the most current version of ASTM D2974 Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils and TMECC 05.07A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method. Tests shall indicate no Sphagnum peat is present and include percent organic matter..
   b. Infiltration (field test only): Achieve infiltration rates (inches or centimeters per hour) or saturated hydraulic conductivity (millimeters per second) comparable to the site's reference soils andappropriate for vegetation and program needs.
   c. Soil chemical characteristics: Restore appropriate soil chemical characteristics for plant growth. The minimumbasic profile that must be tested includes:
      - pH
      - Soluble salts (electrical conductivity)
      - Cation exchange capacity (CEC)
      - Extractable phosphorus
      - Potassium
      - Calcium
      - Magnesium
   d. Percentage of sand, silt and clay.
   e. Stated recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.

f. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Grass Type	Fall Season	Spring Season	Notes
Cool season grasses	September 15-December 15		Confirm soil Temp prior to installation
Warm season grasses	September 1 – October 15	April 15-June 15	Confirm soil Temp prior to installation

B. Water Source:

1. The Owner shall provide water for:

    a. The construction period from installation until Final Acceptance for the last phase of work.

2. The Contractor shall supply watering labor as follows:

    a. The construction period from installation until Final Acceptance for the last phase of work.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Maintenance Service for Lawns: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after lawns are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy, well established, and deemed satisfactory per Part 3; but for not less than the Construction Maintenance Period below.

    1. Construction Maintenance Period: The Construction Maintenance Period will begin from installation until Final Acceptance for the last phase of work. Partial areas of turf deemed satisfactory per Part 3 require continued maintenance until all areas are deemed satisfactory per Part 3 and until final date of Construction Maintenance Period; whichever elapses last.

B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Any agreement of an Owner with the Contractor for annual landscape services would begin after the maintenance period elapses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

Lawn Type	Seed Mix	Notes
Cool Season	Rebel II tall type fescue	Confirm soil Temp prior to installation
Warm Season	Hybrid Bermuda	Confirm soil Temp prior to installation

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Number 1 Quality/Premium, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

B. Turfgrass Species: TifTuf Bermudagrass. If not available, then Tiffway 417 Bermudagrass

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
   1. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone or calcitic limestone depending on soil test.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Soil Conditioner: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

   1. Organic Matter Content: 70 percent of dry weight.
   2. Sources: Agricultural, bark, biosolids; municipal compost; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
      a. Free of toxic materials to plant growth
      b. Free of weed seeds.

2.5 FERTILIZERS

A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.6 PLANTING SOILS

A. Planting Soil Type B: Existing [found on site], native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify

suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth by mechanical screening.

1. Screen native material to remove extraneous materials
2. Supplement with approved Planting Soil Type C when quantities are insufficient.
3. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

    a. Ratio of soil conditioner to Topsoil by Volume:
        1) 1:20 within top layer of topsoil
        2) 1:30 min. within scarified subsoil below to 12” depth

    b. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer as per soil test.
    c. Weight of dolomitic limestone as per soil test.

B. Planting Soil Type C: Imported sandy loam topsoil formed under natural conditions blended with organic matter. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Ratio of soil conditioner to Topsoil by Volume:
    a. 1:20 within top layer of topsoil
    b. 1:30 min. within scarified subsoil below to 12” depth

2. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer as per soil test
3. Weight of dolomitic limestone as per soil test.

2.7 SEED STABILIZATION

A. Products for seeded slopes 4:1 or greater: 100% free of plastic or other non biodegradable materials, seed free, , available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Excelsior Company, Curlex NetFree
http://www.americanexcelsior.com/erosioncontrol/products/netfree.php
2. Granite Environmental, Coconut Blanket C4000BD
(http://www.tdpltd.com/netlon-products/netpave-50.html)
3. Tensar BioNet
(http://www.nagreen.com/erosion-control-products/bionet-ecbs.php)

2.8 MULCHES

A. General: The Contractor shall select the mulching products that best suit the grass seed selected. Choose from the following mulches:
1. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
2. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

B. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.9 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Notify the Architect immediately and do not start landscape construction operations if:
1. Grades or site features do not match the design.
2. There is ponding or areas that do not appear to drain
3. The subsoil contains foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
4. If the soils are frozen or moist beyond that required to produce optimal working conditions.
5. Excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
6. If the subsoil is over compacted.
7. If irrigation main and lateral lines have not been installed.
8. If irrigation main or lateral line trenches have not been compacted.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Erosion Control Seeding Contamination – Evaluate the erosion control seeding used and confirm that potential seed sources will not interfere with the establishment of seeded lawns or native prairies. Confer with the General Contractor on usage of erosion control seeding and potential threats to establishing lawns or native prairies.

3.2 CONTROL OF INVASIVE SPECIES:

A. Where grading is taking place in a lawn or native prairie, applications of herbicides and pesticides to control undesirable species before disturbance should be avoided.

B. Where grading is not occurring, control of undesirable species shall be achieved by applying a broad-spectrum herbicide that controls most, if not all vegetation, such as glyphosate or Roundup®.
   1. For required early spring season planting of native warm season grass prairies, herbicide application shall be implemented in the year preceding establishment. If one application is all that canbe done, it should be done in late summer (August/September). For more complete control and better results, herbicides shall be applied in May or Juneof the preceding year (May/June) with a second application in late summer (August / September).

C. Sericea lespedeza treatment: Lespedeza shall be treated through the use of metsulfuron methyl (Escort®), triclopyr (Garlon®), clopyralid (Transline®) and glyphosate (RoundUp®). Herbicide shall be applied to *L. cuneata* in early to midsummer, during the flower bud stage. A 2% triclopyr solution or a 0.5% clopyralid solution is effective in controlling *L. cuneata* during the vegetative stage prior to branching or during flowering. On wet sites, a 2% solution of an aquatic-approved glyphosate formulation (Rodeo®, Aquamaster®) is effective from early summer until seed set. If infestations are small, bicolor lespedeza shall be controlled by digging and disposing of the entire plant, to prevent seed drop. For larger infestations, best results are realized by mowing 1-3 months before spraying with a 5% glyphosate solution accompanied by a surfactant in late summer. A triclopyr herbicide can also betried if glyphosate isn't effective. Both species of lespedeza generally require multiple years of treatment, due to extensive root systems and the presence of viable seed in the soil for extended periods.

3.3 SOIL PREPARATION:

A. Turf areas:
   1. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
   2. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches.
   3. General :
      a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
      b. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
   4. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
   5. Thoroughly blend planting soil with organic amendments off-site before spreading
   6. Apply lime and fertilizers on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
   7. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
   8. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
   9. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 SEEDING

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
3. Protect areas that should not receive seed such as planting beds.

B. Seeded Slopes 4:1 or Greater: (Hydroseed)
1. Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
2. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic tackifier.
3. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

C. Turf Seeding

1. Bermudagrass:
   a. Sow temporary annual rye cover crop during the fall (September / October) prior to spring permanent seeding at a rate of 1/2 lbs/1000 sf.
   b. Apply herbicide application May 01 to May 15 to remove existing groundcover.
   c. Hydroseed specified Bermudagrass as specified in Section 3.4C at the following rates: 2 lbs per 1000 sf

2. Fescue:
   a. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph . Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
   b. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
   c. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
   d. Sow seed at the following rates: 7 lbs per 1000 sf.
   e. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
   f. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   g. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a rate to form a continuous blanket 1 inch in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
   h. Bond straw mulch by spraying with non-asphalt emulsion at a rate to resist wind and erosion. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.
   i. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying hydromulch within 4 hours after completing seeding operations.

3.5 SODDING

A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 or in the bottom of swales with steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.6 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Repair turf as necessary because of settling, erosion or settlement or other processes.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain irrigation systems, temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches .

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow bermudagrass to a height of 1 inch.
2. Mow turf-type tall fescue to a height of 3 inches.

D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

3.7 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 3 by 3 inches.
2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.8 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Planting soils.
3. Landscape edgings.
4. Rounded river rock

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and plantings, topsoil stripping and stockpiling, and site clearing.
3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling, and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
4. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substantial Completion: The proper installation of plant material with final grades, mulch and irrigation (if provided) functioning with no indication of widespread plant death. It is possible to grant substantial completion to portions of the site without total project completion however all construction activities must be completed in the requested area.

B. Backfill: The planting soil used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

D. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when

removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

E. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

F. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

G. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.

H. Planting Soil: The prepared earth [existing or imported as specified herein] used to backfill planting areas or to create planting beds.

I. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

J. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

K. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) or main roots of trees below the soil surface.

L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

M. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

N. Environmental Conditions: Physical, chemical, and biotic factors affecting ecological community and ability for plants to survive.

O. Detrimental Conditions: Environmental conditions harmful to the health of proposed plants that can be corrected through supplemental site improvements. Harmful conditions include, but shall not be limited to the following: poor soil, poor drainage, or contaminated soil.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
   1. Mulch: A 1-quart volume of each mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.

B. Soil Analysis: For each un-amended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt,

and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.

1. Test soil components of Planting Soils Type B, C, final in-place soils.
2. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
3. Test shall include mechanical analysis of sand, silt and clay components.
4. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. Required tests per each type of vegetative area:
   a. Lawn: 1 set per acre
   b. Native Prairies and ornamental grasses: 1 set per acre, min. 1 set per contiguous native prairie or ornamental grass area.
   c. Restored soils in forested areas: 1 set per acre.
   d. Restored soils in construction staging and materials storage areas: 1 set per acre
   e. Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs): 2 sets per SCM

5. Soil tests shall include the following information:
   a. Organic matter: Acceptable test methods for determining soil organic matter include the most current version of ASTM D2974 Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils and TMECC 05.07A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method. Tests shall indicate no Sphagnum peat is present and include percent organic matter.
   b. Infiltration (field test only): Achieve infiltration rates (inches or centimeters per hour) or saturated hydraulic conductivity (millimeters per second) comparable to the site's reference soils andappropriate for vegetation and program needs.
   c. Soil chemical characteristics: Restore appropriate soil chemical characteristics for plant growth. The minimumbasic profile that must be tested includes:
      - pH
      - Soluble salts (electrical conductivity)
      - Cation exchange capacity (CEC)
      - Extractable phosphorus
      - Potassium
      - Calcium
      - Magnesium
   d. Percentage of sand, silt and clay.
   e. Stated recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
   f. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

B. Substitutions: The Contractor shall provide the products specified. Changes must be made by written submittal with reason and alternate suggestion.

C. Environmental Conditions: Prior to contract acceptance by Contractor, submit written description of environmental conditions preventing compliance with warranty.

1. As applicable, submit detrimental conditions and/or substitutions submittals.

D. Detrimental Conditions: Per encounter, submit written description of detrimental conditions with recommendation for correcting condition. Include cost estimate.

E. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of all plants during a calendar year. Submit at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Delivery tickets and receipts of all imported soils, amendments, fertilizers and pesticides brought to the site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or the American Nursery and AmericanHort.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the following:

    a. National Association of Landscape Professionals Landscape Industry Certified Exterior Technician.
    b. National Association of Landscape Professionals Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.
    c. Actively licensed by the North Carolina Landscape Contractors’ Licensing Board.
    d. Four year degree in horticulture, landscape architecture or agronomy.

5. Selection of plants purchased under allowances will be made by Architect, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.

B. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

C. Plant Pre-Approvals: Utilize the following methods for plant selection..

1. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

2. Plant Tagging: The Architect will not require nursery plant tagging.

D. Additional Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at site before planting or once installed for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

E. Substitutions: Substitutions will be permitted only upon submission of proof that a specified plant is not obtainable and with written approval of proposed substitution by Landscape Architect.

1. Contractor shall propose the use of the nearest obtainable variety of the plant having the same essential characteristics that is equal to or greater in size to original specified plant.

F. Detrimental Conditions: The contractor shall notify the Owner and Landscape Architect in writing of all conditions considered detrimental to growth of plant material. State condition and submit proposal including costs for correcting condition.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. The following individuals must be present:

a. GC Contractor’s site representative responsible for the Landscape Contractor’s work
b. The Landscape Contractor’s branch manager or Owner and job estimator.
c. The Project supervisor who will be directly responsible for field work and/or paperwork.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery.

D. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sunscald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

E. Handle planting stock by root ball or container.

F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.

G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

H. If plants are stored for over 24 hours provide the following:
1. Set balled stock upright on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material to prevent wind, cold, or heat damage to the roots.
2. Provide shade to shade requiring trees and shrubs.
3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner and Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without Architect's written permission.

C. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: February 15 – May 15.
2. Fall Planting: October 1 – January 1.

D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained, that includes but not limited to frozen soil and saturated soil conditions. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

E. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated or acceptable to Landscape Architect.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

F. Under no circumstances should work proceed prior to establishment of appropriate grades.

G. Water Source:

1. The Owner shall provide water for:

a. The construction period until Substantial Completion for the last phase of work.
b. Substantial Completion for the last phase of work through the maintenance period.

2. The Contractor shall supply watering labor as follows:

a. The construction period until Substantial Completion for the last phase of work.
b. Substantial Completion for the last phase of work through the maintenance period.

H. Unusual Field Conditions: It is the Contractor’s responsibility to communicate to the Architect unusual field conditions found at the project site before and during construction. The presence of unusual field conditions such as wind, wetness, soil issues, invasive weeds, will require the Contractor take note and advise the Architect on how best to remedy the discovery.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.

b. Structural failures including plantings falling, blowing over or settling out of plumb.
c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization, or subdrainage.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion:
   a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, Ornamental Grasses, Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants, metal edges, decorative mulches, landscape drainage features, landscape grading: 12 months.

3. Inspections:

   a. Perform maintenance checkups at 3 month intervals to verify that plant material is being properly maintained. Notify Owner in writing of any deficiencies.
   b. Eleven months into warranty period, request in writing a year-end inspection by Owner and Landscape Architect.

4. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

   a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
   b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
   c. There will be no limitation on replacements of each plant except for losses or replacements due to species intolerance of environmental conditions.

      1) Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect in writing of any concerns related to species intolerance of environmental conditions prior to purchase of plant material; otherwise, purchased plant material will be accepted by Contractor as tolerant of environmental conditions. Detrimental conditions shall be corrected prior to installation of plant material and shall not be considered grounds for warranty exclusion.

   d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material. As required, continue extended warranty until leaf out to ensure health of replaced material. Plants shall be deemed dead if leaf out does not occur prior to end of spring.

5. All replacements shall be plants of the same kind as originally planted and shall be of size equal to that attained by adjacent plants of the same kind at the time replacement is made. They shall be furnished and planted as specified herein.

6. Removal and replacement shall be at no cost to the Owner.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than Construction Maintenance Period below. Maintenance requirements at 12

month warranty review noted in Part 3 are exceptions when a shorter Construction Maintenance Period is specified below.

1. Maintenance Period: 3 months. The Construction Maintenance Period will begin from the date of Substantial Completion for the last phase of work. Partial areas of the site substantially completed require continued maintenance until all areas of the site are deemed substantially complete and until final date of Construction Maintenance Period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide trees from active, consistently aged specimens.
4. Unless directly specified, provide only trees that are genetic clones of the requested variety.

B. Select Balled and Burlapped material from nurseries who utilize root pruning practices and have a systematic approach to hardening off newly dug material.

C. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

D. Provide small trees and shade trees that are grown on their own roots, not utilizing grafting or budding techniques (unless directed in the plant list).

E. Provide container plant material that is free from circling roots or pot bound conditions.

F. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

G. Labeling: Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including

genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.

H. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is shown on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
   1. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Soil Conditioner: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

   1. Pine bark soil conditioner: finely ground, well composted, pine bark mulch with a maximum particle size of ¼".
      a. Do not use sphagnum peat or organic amendments that contain sphagnum peat.

   2. Organic Matter Content: 70 percent of dry weight.
   3. Sources: Agricultural, bark, biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
      a. Free of toxic materials to plant growth
      b. Free of weed seeds.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

B. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

   1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory. Several different blends may be necessary to meet the requirements.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

A. Planting Soil Type B: Existing [found on site], native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth by mechanical screening.

1. Screen native material to remove extraneous materials
2. Supplement with approved Planting Soil Type C when quantities are insufficient.
3. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

    a. Ratio of soil conditioner to Topsoil by Volume:
        1) 1:20 within top layer of topsoil
        2) 1:30 min. within scarified subsoil below to 12” depth

    b. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer as per soil test.
    c. Weight of dolomitic limestone as per soil test.

B. Planting Soil Type C: Imported sandy loam topsoil formed under natural conditions blended with organic matter. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Ratio of soil conditioner to Topsoil by Volume:
    a. 1:20 within top layer of topsoil
    b. 1:30 min. within scarified subsoil below to 12” depth

2. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer as per soil test
3. Weight of dolomitic limestone as per soil test.

2.6 MULCH

A. Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matte, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Triple shredded hardwood, recycled and from on site hardwood log bark of existing trees to be demolished.

    a. Supplement with quantities of imported triple shredded hardwood mulch where quantities are insufficient.

2. Color: Natural.

2.7 ROUNDED RIVER ROCK

A. Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:

SIZE	COLOR	DESCRIPTION
3-5” as indicated on details	Mixed, browns, grays, mauve, occasional tan	Rounded river rock; 33%
6-10” as indicated on details	Mixed, browns, grays, mauve, occasional tan	Rounded river rock; 66% Provide sample for review and approval by Architect

2.8 HERBICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.9 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Use pesticides on an as-needed basis.

2.10 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood Stakes and Guys:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
2. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
3. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
4. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

1. Verify that subgrades are correct prior to spreading topsoil or spreading amendments.
2. Conduct water percolation tests to verify that planting depths and drainage will meet the needs of the plants that have been selected. Inform the Architect of any drainage issues.
3. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
4. Along roadways and in landscape islands, remove gravel and asphalt from landscape beds.
5. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
6. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
7. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PLANTING TYPES

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

E. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

1. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
2. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
3. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
4. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
5. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.
6. If subdrainage is shown on Drawings or required under planting areas, insure contact between the root ball and subdrain pipe.

F. After excavation examine the area for potential drainage difficulties matched to plant varieties and inform the Architect of potential poorly drained areas. Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits. Discuss variations in the depth of planting with the Architect prior to planting.

G. Fill excavations with water and allow it to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

H. Set out and space plants according to the planting plans and notes in even rows with triangular spacing unless otherwise indicated.

I. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

J. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

K. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

L. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

M. Backfill plants with the materials and methods indicated in the Tables below and with the following instructions:

1. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
2. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
3. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

3.4 MASS PLANTING AREA REQUIREMENTS

A. Preparation - Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth indicated in the table below. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

Table 2

PLANT TYPE	TREATMENT AREA	SUBSOIL TREATMENT	EXCAVATION BACKFILL	PLANTING SOIL* DEPTH
Forested areas	entire planting area	Loosen 6” deep	Use Planting Soil*	6”
Native Prairies, ornamental grasses, wildflowers and perennials	entire planting area	Loosen 6” deep	Use Planting Soil*	6”
* Planting Soil Type B,C				

1. Mix in organic soil amendments in loosened subgrade soil to satisfy ratios provided in Section 2.5.
2. Spread planting soil to a depth indicated in Table 2 but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet. Mix planting soil with the subsoil to form an uneven soil horizon line.
3. Combined loosened subsoil layer with added topsoil layer shall provide a total planting soil depth of 12” min. Planting soil shall allow for a blended transition from planting soil to subsoil without any abrupt transitions between soil layers.
4. Subsoil removed from excavations may not be used as planting soil.

3.5 SOLITARY TREES AND SHRUBS PLANTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Preparation - Loosen area of planting areas to a minimum depth indicated in the table below. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other

extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

Table 4

	Treatment area	Subsoil treatment	Backfill from excavation	Planting Soil * depth in treatment area
Solitary Trees	10 wider than the root ball	Loosen 12” deep	Use Planting Soil*	8”
Solitary Shrubs	10 wider than the root ball	Loosen 12” deep	Use Planting Soil*	6”
* Planting Soil Type B,C				

B. Subsoil removed from excavations may not be used as planting soil.

3.6 PLANT STABILIZATION

A. Install plant stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:

PLANT SIZE	STABILIZATION METHOD
3” to 6” in Caliper	Anchor 3 guys to 30” wood stakes. Install guy wires allowing enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree. Provide soft flexible protection of the trunk from the guy wires. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
Less than 12’ tall	Provide two 6’ tall hardwood stakes driven into the ground at the edge of the root ball 2’ deep. Fasten the tree to the stakes with flexible bands capable of holding the plant steady but not binding.

B. Root-Ball Stabilization: Install at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball unless otherwise indicated.

1. Refer to planting plan for location of plants to be receiving underground stabilization.

2. Root-Ball Stabilization Device: Install root-ball stabilization system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PLANT PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.8 EDGING INSTALLATION

A. Chiseled Edging: Construct chiseled edge separating mulch areas from lawn as shown in the drawings.

3.9 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Layout mulch beds carefully with smooth lines and as indicated on the drawings. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

B. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply over whole surface of mass planting areas or on isolated plantings as follows:

1. Initial Mulch Application to New Planting Areas:

a. 2” depth for trees, shrubs and groundcovers.

2. Mulch Application to Existing Planting Areas:

a. Supplement mulch as needed to restore entire mulch profile to depths noted for initial mulch application to New Planting Areas.

C. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of tree or large shrub trunks.

3.10 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of weeds, insects and disease.

1. Supplement mulch when entire mulch profile is 50 percent of depth required for initial mulch application to New Planting Areas. Restore entire mulch profile to depth indicated in these specifications.

B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

1. Supplement entire mulch profile to depth indicated in these specifications. Do not over-apply mulch which can negatively affect the health of plants.

C. Include the following required action at 12 months from Substantial Completion as part of warranty review:

1. Remove tree staking systems, above and below grade.
2. Remove tree saucers.
3. Expose root crowns of all trees planted on the job.

3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

C. After installation and before Substantial Completion remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

3.12 DISPOSAL

A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 331413 - WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work under this section includes, but is not limited to, piping, valves, fire hydrants, water service line, and appurtenances for a complete potable water distribution system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following Sections have work that is directly related to this Section. This does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of proper coordination of all the work:
   1. Section 312333 Trenching for Utilities

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWWA A100

B. AWWA C515

C. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.

D. ASSE 1015 - Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.

E. ASSE 1060 - Performance Requirements for Outdoor Enclosures for Fluid Conveying Components; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2021).

F. ASTM D1784 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds; 2020.

G. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

H. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2020.

I. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2023.

J. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2020.

K. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 2019.

L. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

M. AWWA A100 - Water Wells; 2020.

N. AWWA C104/A21.4 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings; 2022.

O. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.

P. AWWA C153/A21.53 - Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings; 2019.

Q. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2023.

R. AWWA C515 - Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2020.

S. NFPA 1 - Fire Code; 2024.

T. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.

U. Publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
1. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
2. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standards

V. SUBMITTALS
1. Submit the following in accordance with Section, Submittal Procedures:
    a. Catalog Data: Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts for the following. Clearly indicate equipment to be furnished for the Project including options to be provided.
        1) Pipe and Fittings
            a) Polyethylene (PE) pressure pipe and tubing
        2) Valves
            a) Gate
        3) Service valves and fittings
            a) Corporation valves
        4) Backflow prevention assembly(ies) and enclosure(s)
    b. Catalog Data: Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts for the following. Clearly indicate equipment to be furnished for the Project including options to be provide
        1) Pipe and Fittings
            a) Polyethylene (PE) pressure pipe and tubing
        2) Valves
            a) Gate
        3) Valve boxes
            a) Valve markers
            b) Valve box collars
        4) Service valves and fittings
            a) Service saddles
            b) Corporation valves
            c) Brass fittings
        5) Backflow prevention assembly(ies) and enclosure(s)

c. Reports:
1) Field test report for each section of pipe for the following:
a) Measured chlorine residual
b) Bacteriological test
c) Pressure test
2) Field test report for each backflow prevention device.

W. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1. Provide a suitable pipe hook and/or rope sling properly certified for the load when handling the pipe with a crane, excavator, or backhoe. Lifting of the pipe shall be done in a vertical plane. Under no conditions shall the sling be allowed to pass through the pipe unless adequate measures are taken to prevent damage to both the tongue and groove ends.
2. Deliver pipe in the field as near as practicable to the place where it is to be installed. Distribute pipe along the side of the trench opposite to the spoil bank. Where necessary to move the pipe longitudinally along the trench, it shall be done in such a manner as not to injure the pipe or coating.
3. Shield PVC pipe, PEX tubing and associated fittings stored on site from the sun's ultraviolet rays by suitable cover, or indoor storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Products with surfaces intended to be in contact with the potable water shall be certified and listed in accordance with NSF 61 for potable water.

2.2 POLYETHYLENE PRESSURE PIPE AND TUBING

A. Polyethylene pressure pipe and tubing, 1/2-inch through 3-inch, shall conform to AWWA C901 and the following requirements:
1. The line shall be the size indicated on the Drawings and shall be polyethylene tubing.
2. The line shall be made from material having standard PE code designation PE 3408.
3. The line shall have a minimum pressure class of 160 psi with a dimension ratio (DR) of DR-9.

2.3 VALVES

A. General: Valves shall meet the following requirements:
1. Size shall be as required for the pipe size and material as indicated on the Drawings and specified.
2. Open by counterclockwise rotation.
3. Provide an interior protective epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550 on ferrous surfaces in contact with the liquid.
4. Components in contact with the liquid shall be in compliance with NSF 61.
5. Standard system working pressure is _____ unknown.
6. Equip valves with a suitable means of operation.

7. Ends shall be mechanical joint for underground location and flanged joint for above ground location/underground utility vaults.
8. For buried valves over 5 feet deep, provide extension stems of cold rolled steel to bring the operating nut to within 2 feet of the ground surface. Extension stems shall also be provided as required for floor stands and to floor valve box.
9. Provide valve accessories as required for proper valve operation for valve locations as indicated on the Drawings and as recommended by valve manufacturer.
10. Similar valve types shall be of one manufacturer.

B. Gate Valves, Resilient-Seated: Gate valves 3-inch to 20-inch shall conform to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515 and to the following requirements:
1. O-ring stem seal on non-rising (NRS) stem valves.
2. Ends shall be mechanical joint for underground locations and flanged joint for above ground locations.
3. Valves shall be non-rising stem (NRS) with wrench nut for underground locations and Outside Screw and Yoke (OS&Y) with handwheel for above ground locations unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
4. Valves 16-inch and larger shall be equipped with gearing to facilitate opening. Gear cases shall be extended or totally enclosed type. Geared valves shall be equipped with indicators to show the position of the gate in relation to the water.
5. Valves 16-inch and larger shall be equipped with a by-pass.
6. Special material for bolts and nuts.

2.4 VALVE ACCESORIES

A. Valve Box, Below Ground: Boxes shall be high strength cast iron of the screw or telescopic type. Box shall consist of a flare base section, center extension as required, and a top section with the word “WATER” cast in the cover. Length of box shall be such that full extension of box is not required at the depth of water main cover. Valve Boxes shall consist of no more than two sections; dis-similar materials (such as PVC pipe) are not permitted for deep installations

B. Extension Stem (if necessary): Stem shall be sized so as to transmit full torque from the operating mechanism to the valve stem without binding, twisting, or bending. Stem shall be made from extra heavy steel pipe, bronze, stainless steel, cold rolled steel, galvanized. Stem shall be complete with couplings for connection to valve and floor stand where required. When valve extension kits are used they must be as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.5 SERVICE VALVES AND FITTINGS

A. Water service valves and fittings shall conform NSF 61 and AWWA C800 for normal pressure and the following requirements:
1. Service valves and fittings shall conform to Owner’s standards. If Owner’s standards conflicts with these specifications, consult with Engineer before proceeding.
2. Service saddle: Provide service saddle for service pipe connection to main pipe material. Saddles shall meet the following requirements:
   a. Brass body to conform to the outside dimension of the main.
   b. O-ring, Buna N rubber gasket to provide watertight connection.
   c. Hinged, double bottom strap design.
   d. Threaded outlet to match threads on corporation valve.

3. Corporation valve
   a. Stop size shall be the same as service line.
   b. Inlet thread shall be as per AWWA C800.
   c. Outlet thread shall be as required for the pipe material specified.
4. Pressure reducing valve
   a. Shall meet ASSE 1003.
   b. Bronze body, renewable stainless steel seat.
   c. Suitable for reducing from an inlet pressure range of 100 – 150 psi to an outlet pressure of 40 psi.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

A. Backflow prevention assemblies shall conform to USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research and to the following requirements:
   1. The size and type shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Double Check Valve (DCV) in conformance with AWWA C510 and ASSE 1015.
   3. Reduced Pressure Zone (RPZ) in conformance with AWWA C511 and ASSE 1013.
   4. Unit shall include a flow Detector consisting of an auxiliary line with an approved backflow preventer and water meter. Flow detector assembly shall comply with ASSE 1047 or 1048.
   5. Service shall be for cold water.
   6. End connection shall be threaded or flanged as indicated on the Drawings.
   7. Assembly shut-off valves shall be:
      a. 2-inch and under: 1/4 turn, full port, resilient seated, bronze ball valve.
      b. Over 2-inch: OS&Y resilient seated gate valves.
   8. Valves shall be internally epoxy coated in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTER ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures for backflow preventers (BFP) shall meet the following requirements:
   1. Aluminum or fiberglass reinforced construction sized to totally enclose “wet” portion of BFP.
   2. Provide access through lockable doors or hinged lid for testing of BFP.
   3. Shall be totally removable for maintenance of BFP.
   4. Lined with unicellular, non-wicking, insulation.
   5. Provide thermostatically controlled heat source within enclosure to provide freeze protection to minus 30 degrees F.
   6. For enclosure of reduced pressure zone BFP provide drain openings at each end to accommodate full port discharge form device. Openings shall be protected against intrusion of wind, debris, and animals.
   7. Provide means of permanent anchor to concrete pad.

2.8 THRUST BLOCKING

A. Provide concrete thrust blocking in accordance with the detail on the Drawings.

B. Thrust blocking is not required where restrained joint fittings and equivalent length of restrained joint pipe are used unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

2.9 DISINFECTANT

A. The following products may be used as the disinfectant:
   1. Chlorine, liquid: AWWA B301.
   2. Hypochlorite, calcium and sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Pipe installation shall meet the following general guidelines:
   1. Lay pipe in the presence of Engineer, unless specifically approved otherwise.
   2. Handle pipe and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Take particular care not to damage pipe coatings.
   3. Carefully inspect pipe immediately prior to laying. Do not use defective pipe. Replace pipe damaged during construction.
   4. Lay pipe to grade and alignment indicated on the Drawings.
   5. A minimum distance of 12 inches shall be maintained between the outside of the water main and the outside of other utilities.
   6. Provide proper equipment for lowering pipe into trench.
   7. Do not lay pipe in water or when the trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
   8. Provide tight closure on pipe ends when work is not in progress.
   9. Keep pipe interior free of foreign materials.
   10. Clean bell and spigots before joining. Make joints and lubricate gasket in accordance with pipe manufacturer recommendations.
   11. Disinfection of pipe during installation:
      a. Soak gaskets for minimum of one hour in a 50 - 100 ppm hypochlorite solution prior to installation.
      b. Mop bells and spigots of pipe, fittings and valves with a 50 - 100 ppm hypochlorite solution immediately prior to making joints.
   12. Block fittings with concrete, or restrain as indicated on the Drawings or as required to prevent movement.

3.2 RELATION OF WATER MAINS TO NON-POTABLE

A. For the purposes of this paragraph, sewer shall mean any existing or proposed gravity or force main used to convey sanitary or industrial process waste.

B. Lateral Separation of Sewers and Water Mains. Water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet laterally from existing or proposed sewers, unless local conditions or barriers prevent a 10-foot lateral separation, in which case:
   1. The water main shall be laid in a separate trench, with the elevation of the bottom of the water main at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer; or
   2. the water main shall be laid in the same trench as the sewer, with the water main located at one side on a bench of undisturbed earth and with the elevation of the bottom of the water main at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.

C. Crossings. A water main that crosses a sewer shall be laid a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches from the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer, either above or below the sewer, with preference to the water main located above the sewer. One full length of water pipe shall be located so that both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible.

D. Water Mains and Reclaimed Water Distribution Lines. Water lines shall be located at least 10 feet horizontally from or at least 18 inches above water pipes carrying treated and disinfected wastewater in reclaimed water distribution lines. Crossings shall be made in accordance with Paragraph (B) .

3.3 WATER SERVICE

A. Water service lines shall extend from the main distribution line to a meter box located at the right-of-way.

B. 3/4-inch water service lines may be direct tapped to ductile iron pipe. Water service taps larger than 3/4-inch shall be made using a service saddle.

C. Taps shall be located at 10 or 2 o'clock on the circumference of the pipe.

D. Service taps shall be staggered, alternating from one side of the water main to the other and at least 12 inches apart.

E. Taps on the same side of the main shall be a minimum of 24 inches apart.

F. Taps shall be minimum 18 inches from any pipe joint.

G. Service line piping shall be one continuous line with no intermediate couplings.

H. Install meter boxes and water service components so top of meter will be within 6 inches of the surface.

3.4 VALVES AND FITTINGS

A. Install buried valves on top of an 18-inch square, 3-inch thick, solid concrete pad (minimum dimensions). The concrete pad may be provided by a pre-cast manufacturer or cast-in-place in the field above grade. Concrete used for the pads shall be a minimum 3,000 psi mix. The pads may not be cast-in-place in the pipe trench. Connection to pipe shall be such that there shall be no stress at the joint caused by misalignment or inadequate support of pipe or valve.

B. Valve Box: Set a valve box over each buried valve. Support box so that no stress shall be transmitted to the valve or pipe line. Install box plumb and set top flush with finished grade. Operating nut shall be centered in box. Provide a 24-inch x 24-inch wide by 6-inch thick concrete pad at top of valve boxes outside paved areas.

C. Valve operation nut shall be within 24 inches of the top of box. Provide stem extension if necessary to bring operating nut to within 24 inches of the top of box.

D. Install fittings as recommended by the manufacturer. Fittings shall be blocked or otherwise restrained from movement.

E. Install valves, gates, and accessories indicated on the Drawings and in complete accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Install air / vacuum valve inside a manhole.

3.5 PRESSURE TESTING

A. Pressure test in accordance with AWWA C600 for ductile iron pipe and AWWA C605 and AWWA M23 for PVC pipe and as specified herein

B. General:
1. The Engineer shall approve the source, quality, and method of disposal of water to be used in test procedures.
2. Obtain Owner's permission 48 hours prior to filling or flushing of pipe system with water from Owner's water system. Owner shall operate valves connected to the existing water system. Where large quantities of water may be required for flushing, Owner reserves the right to require that flushing be done at periods of low demand.
3. Clean and flush pipe system of foreign matter prior to testing.
4. Provide air vents at the high points in the line section to be tested for releasing of air during filling. Service corporation stops may be used for air vent when located at a high point. Include cost of air vents in price of testing. Leave corporation stops in place after testing and note locations on As-Built Drawings.
5. Allow concrete blocking to reach design strength prior to pressure testing.
6. Test main prior to installation of service taps.
7. Repair defects in the pipe system. Make repairs to the same standard as specified for the pipe system.
8. Retest repaired sections until acceptance.
9. Repair visible leaks regardless of the test results.
10. Pipe sections shall not be accepted and placed into service until specified test limits have been met.

C. Testing
1. Notify Owner and Engineer a minimum of 48 hours prior to testing.
2. Perform tests in the presence of Engineer.
3. Make pressure tests between valves. Furnish suitable test plugs where line ends in "free flow."
4. Upon completing a section of pipe between valves, test pipe by maintaining for a two-hour period a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psig.
5. Test pressure shall not vary by more than +/- 5 psi for the duration of the test.
6. No length of line shall be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula based on the appropriate test pressure: (Note: The below formulas are an algebraic reduction of the fomula from AWWA C605 for PVC pipe and AWWA C600 for DI of Q = (LD(sq root of P) / 148,000. Assumies 50 joints in 1,000 feet)
   Q = Allowable leakage per 1,000 feet of pipe in gallons per hour.
   D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.
   100 psi: Q = D x 0.07
   150 psi: Q = D x 0.08
   200 psi: Q = D x 0.09
   250 psi: Q = D x 0.10

3.6 DISINFECTION

A. After satisfactory completion of the pressure test, disinfect new potable water mains and existing mains that have required repair in accordance with AWWA C651 and as specified herein.

B. General:
   1. Provide a superintendent experienced in the required procedures for disinfecting with chlorine.
   2. Obtain Owner's permission 48 hours prior to filling, flushing, and chlorinating of the water mains. Owner shall operate valves connected to the existing water system.
   3. Do not allow highly chlorinated water into the existing distribution system.
   4. If there is any question that the chlorinated discharge will cause damage to the environment, a reducing agent shall be applied to the water to neutralize the residual chlorine. Federal, state, or local environmental regulations may require special provisions or permits prior to disposal of highly chlorinated water.
   5. Perform disinfection and testing in the presence of Engineer.

C. Connection to Existing System: Notify Owner 48 hours prior to making connections to the existing system. Thoroughly clean the existing water main exterior prior to the installation of tapping sleeves and corporation stops. Lightly dust with calcium hypochlorite powder the water main exterior and the interior surface of the tapping sleeve, and corporation stops.

D. After satisfactory flushing of the main, disinfect by injection of a chlorine solution. Induce chlorine in sufficient quantity to maintain a chlorine residual of at least 50 ppm throughout the system to be tested. Maintain the chlorine solution in the system for at least 24 hours.

E. Valves and Fire Hydrants: Open and close valves on the mains being disinfected a minimum of three times during the chlorine contact period and a minimum of three times during flushing. Fire hydrants and other appurtenances should receive special attention to insure proper disinfection.

F. Prior to flushing, the free chlorine residual shall be a minimum of 10 ppm. Flushing of the lines shall proceed until the lines contain the normal chlorine residual of the system.

G. Test in the field for free chlorine residual:
   1. Sample location shall be the same as required for the bacteriological test samples.
   2. Immediately after injection of the chlorine solution. Sample shall have a chlorine residual as specified.
   3. Prior to flushing of the highly chlorinated water from the potable water system and a minimum of 24-hours after the initial injection of the chlorine. Sample shall have a minimum chlorine residual as specified.

3.7 VALVE OPERATION

A. Prior to final acceptance provide competent personnel to operate each valve in presence of Engineer. Verify that valves are left in the open position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334000 - STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work under this section includes, but is not limited to, piping and appurtenances for a complete storm drainage system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following Sections have work that is directly related to this Section. This does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of proper coordination of all the work:
   1. Trenching for Utilities

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
      a. A126 (latest)
      b. C361 (latest)
      c. C76 Reinforced Concrete Culverts, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe (latest)
      d. C443 Flexible Watertight Joints for Circular Concrete Pipe and Precast Manhole Sections (latest)
      e. C478 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (latest)
      f. C858 Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures (latest)
      g. C890 Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures (latest)
      h. C913 Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures (latest)
      i. C923 Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (latest)
      j. C990 Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (latest)
      k. D1248 Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials (latest)
   2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
      a. Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Culverts, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (latest)
   3. UNI-BELL Plastic Pipe Association (UNI)
      a. M170 Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe (latest)
   4. NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roadway and Structure and Standard Details.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section, Submittal Procedures:

1. Affidavit of Compliance: Affidavit shall attest that supplied products conform to the referenced standard and this specification and that all tests set forth in each applicable referenced publication have been performed and that all test requirements have been met. Submit for each of the following materials:
    a. Pipe
        1) Reinforced Concrete Pipe
        2) PVC Rigid Perforated Pipe
        3) High Performance Polypropylene Pipe (HP)
        4) High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE)
    b. Pre-cast concrete manholes
    c. Pre-cast concrete boxes
    d. Trench gates
    e. HDPE inline drains
    f. Flared end section (RCP)
    g. Rain Guardian Turret or Equal
2. Catalog Data: Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts for the following. Clearly indicate equipment to be furnished for the Project including options to be provided.
    a. Pipe
        1) Reinforced Concrete Pipe
        2) PVC Perforated Pipe
        3) High Performance Polypropylene Pipe (HP)
        4) High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE)
    b. Pre-cast Concrete Manholes and the following appurtenances:
        1) Manhole steps
        2) Pipe connectors
        3) Joint material
    c. Pre-cast Concrete Boxes and the following appurtenances:
        1) Manhole Steps
        2) Pipe Connectors
        3) Joint material
    d. Trench gates
    e. HDPE inline drains
    f. Flared end section (RCP)
    g. Rain Guardian Turret or Equal
3. Reports:
    a. Field test report for each section of pipe for the following:
        1) Low-pressure air test for storm drain piping.
4. Calculations:
    a. If non-round manholes are used, uplift calculations sealed by a North Carolina Professional Engineer shall be provided. The minimum acceptable safety factor against uplift will be 1.2.
    b. Provide calculations/certifications sealed by a North Carolina Professional Engineer as specified herein or on the Drawings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide a suitable pipe hook or rope sling when handling the pipe with a crane. Lifting of the pipe shall be done in a vertical plane. Under no conditions shall the sling be allowed to pass through the pipe unless adequate measures are taken to prevent damage to both tongue and groove ends.

B. Deliver pipe in the field as near as practicable to the place where it is to be installed. Distribute pipe along the side of the trench opposite to the spoil bank. Where necessary to move the pipe longitudinally along the trench, it shall be done in such a manner as not to injure the pipe or coating.

C. Shield PVC pipe and fittings stored on site from the sun's ultraviolet rays by suitable cover, or indoor storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

A. Pipe shall conform to the following requirements:
1. Size shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Suitable for pressures as specified ASTM C76

B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe shall conform to ASTM C76, AASHTO M170, and to the following requirements:
1. Pipe lengths shall be not less than 8 feet.
2. Pipe shall be Class III minimum per ASTM C76.
3. Pipe shall be designed for a Type 2 laying condition at the depth of cover indicated on the Drawings.

C. Concrete Flared End Sections shall meet all applicable requirements of ASTM C76. Concrete Flared End Sections shall be reinforced.

2.2 PVC RIGID PERFORATED PIPE

A. Pipe and fittings shall conform to the following requirements:
1. Size shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 HP PIPE

A. Pipe Requirements
1. ADS HP Storm pipe shall have a smooth interior and annular exterior corrugations. 12- through 60-inch (300 to 1500 mm) pipe shall meet ASTM F2881 or AASHTO M330 Manning’s “n” value for use in design shall be 0.012

B. Joint Performance
1. Pipe shall be joined using a bell & spigot joint meeting the requirements of ASTM F2881 or AASHTO M330. The joint shall be watertight according to the requirements of ASTM D3212. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477. Gasket shall be installed by

the pipe manufacturer and covered with a removable, protective wrap to ensure the gasket is free from debris. A joint lubricant available from the manufacturer shall be used on the gasket and bell during assembly. 12- through 60-inch (300 to 1500 mm) diameters shall have an exterior bell wrap installed by the manufacturer.

C. Fittings
1. Fittings shall conform to ASTM F2881 or AASHTO M330. Bell and spigot connections shall utilize a welded or integral bell and valley or inline gaskets meeting the watertight joint performance requirements of ASTM D3212.

D. Field Pipe and Joint Performance
1. To assure watertightness, field performance verification may be accomplished by testing in accordance with ASTM F1417 or ASTM F2487. Appropriate safety precautions must be used when field-testing any pipe material. Contact the manufacturer for recommended leakage rates.

E. Material Properties
1. Polypropylene compound for pipe and fitting production shall be impact modified copolymer meeting the material requirements of ASTM F2881, Section 5 and AASHTO M330, Section 6.1.

2.4 HIGH DESITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE

A. Pipe Requirements
1. ADS N-12 WT IB pipe (per ASTM F2648) shall have a smooth interior andannular exterior corrugations.
a. 4-through 60-inch (100 to 1500 mm) pipe shall meet ASTM F2648.

B. Joint Performance
1. Pipe shall be joined using a bell & spigot joint meeting ASTM F2648. The joint shall be watertight according to the requirements of ASTM D3212. Gaskets shallmeet the requirements of ASTM F477. Gaskets shall be installed by the pipemanufacturer andcovered with a removable, protective wrap to ensure thegasket is free from debris. A joint lubricant available from the manufacturer shallbeused on the gasket and bell during assembly. 12-through 60-inch (300 to 1500 mm) diameters shall have an exterior bell wrap installed by the manufacturer.

C. Fittings
1. Fittings shall conform to AASTM F2306. Bell and spigot connectionsshall utilizea spun-on or welded bell and valley or saddle gasket meeting the watertight jointperformance requirements of ASTM F2306.
2. Mar Mac Dissimilar Pipe Coupler or approved equal for all cast iron to HDPEconnections.

D. Field Pipe and Joint Performance
1. Toassure watertightness, field performance verification may be accomplished by testing the accordance with ASTM F2487. Appropriate safety precautions must be used when field-testing any pipe material. Contact the manufacturer forrecommended leakagerates.

E. Material Properties

1. Material for pipe production shall be an engineered compound of virgin and recycled high-density polyethylene conforming with the minimum requirements ofcell classification 424420C (ESCR Test Condition B) for4-through 10-inch (100to 250 mm) diameters, and 435420C (ESCR Test Condition B) for 12-through6-inch (300 to 1500 mm) diameters, as defined and described in the latest versionof ASTM D3350, except that carbon black content should not exceed 4%.

2.5 MANHOLES

A. Provide manholes made of precast concrete sections in conformance with ASTM C478, NC Department of Transportation, and the following requirements:
   1. General
      a. Provide manholes to the depth as indicated on the Drawings. Manhole inside diameter shall be 4 feet unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
      b. Precast concrete manholes shall be as manufactured by Adams Concrete, Carolina Precast Concrete, Inc., D & M Concrete Specialties, Inc., N. C. Products Corp., Stay Right Tank, Tindall Concrete Products, Inc. or approved substitute.
   2. Precast Concrete Sections
      a. Minimum wall thickness shall be 5-inches.
      b. Base: Cast monolithically without construction joints or with an approved PVC waterstop in the cold joint between the base slab and the walls. The width of the base extensions on Extended Base Manholes shall be no less than the base slab thickness.
      c. Riser: Minimum lay length of 16 inches.
      d. Eccentric Cone: Top inside diameter shall be 24 inches. Width of the top ledge shall be no less than the wall thickness required for the cone section.
      e. Transition Cone: Provide an eccentric transition from 60-inch and larger manholes to 48-inch diameter risers, cones, and flat slab top sections. Minimum slope angle for the cone wall shall be 45 degrees.
      f. Transition Top: Provide an eccentric transition from 60-inch and larger manholes to 48-inch diameter risers, cones, and flat slab top sections. Transition Top sections shall be furnished with vents as shown on the manhole details. Tops shall not be used in areas subject to vehicle traffic.
      g. Flat Slab Top: Designed for HS-20 traffic loadings as defined in ASTM C890. Items to be cast into Special Flat Slab Tops shall be sized to fit within the manhole ID and the top and bottom surfaces. Provide a float finish for exterior slab surface.
      h. Precast or core holes for pipe connections. Diameter of hole shall not exceed outside diameter of pipe by more than 3-inches.
      i. Grade Rings: May be used to adjust frame and cover to finished grade. Grade Rings shall be no less than 4 inches in height.
      j. Lifting Devices: Devices for handling precast components shall be provided by the precast manufacturer and comply with OSHA Standard 1926.704.
   3. Joints
      a. Manufacturer in accordance with tolerance requirements of ASTM C 990 for butyl type joints.
      b. Minimize number of joints. Do not use riser section for manholes up to 6 feet tall and no more than one riser for each additional 4 feet in height.
      c. Flexible Joint Sealants: Preformed butyl rubber based sealant material conforming to Federal Specification SS-S-210A, Type B and ASTM C990.

d. External Seal: Polyethylene backed flat butyl rubber sheet no less than 1/16-inch thick and 6-inches wide.

4. Inverts
   a. Brick and mortar or precast concrete invert.
   b. Form and finish invert channel to provide a consistent slope from inlet(s) to outlet up to 4-inches.
   c. Channel walls shall be formed to 3/4 of the height of the outlet pipe diameter.
   d. Finish benches with a minimum uniform 1.5:12 slope. Provide a 1/4-inch radius at the edge of bench and trough.
5. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Provide flexible connectors for pipe to manhole that conform to ASTM C923. Location of connectors shall vary from Project Drawings no more than 1/2-inch vertically and 5 degrees horizontally. Provide stainless steel pipe clamp type band around flexible connection to sewer pipe.
6. Manhole Steps (where indicated on the Drawings):
   a. Steps shall be in accordance with ASTM C478 and made of 1/2-inch grade 60 steel encapsulated by co-polymer polypropylene and have serrated tread and tall end lugs.
   b. Secure steps to the wall with compression fit in tapered holes or cast-in-place. Align steps along a vertical wall and shall not be located over a pipe opening. First step shall be a maximum of 26 inches from the bottom.
   c. Steps shall be by American Step Co., Inc., Bowco Industries, Inc., M. A. Industries, Inc. or approved substitute.

2.6 CASTINGS

A. General
   1. Made of gray iron, ASTM A-48 - class 30, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, grade 65-45-12.
   2. Castings shall be free from imperfections not true to pattern. Casting tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/16 inch per foot of dimension. Top shall set neatly in frame, with edges machined for even bearing and proper fit to prevent rattling and flush with the edge of frame.
   3. Castings shall be as manufactured by Neenah Foundry Co., U.S. Foundry & Manufacturing Corp., or Vulcan Foundry

B. Manhole Ring and Cover:
   1. Minimum clear opening shall be 22 inches.
   2. Minimum weight for frame and cover shall be 300 pounds and suitable for Heavy Duty Highway Traffic Loads of H-20.
   3. Frame shall have four 1-inch anchor bolt holes equally spaced.
   4. "Storm Sewer" shall be cast on the cover as appropriate. Casting shall bear the name of the manufacturer and the part number.
   5. Provide cover with two 1-inch perforated holes.

C. Grate and Frame:
   1. Grate and Frame shall be NCDOT Standard.
   2. Grate and Frame shall be suitable for Heavy Duty Highway Traffic Loads of H-20.
   3. Casting shall bear the name of the manufacturer and the part number.

2.7 PRECAST BOXES

A. Provide precast concrete boxes made of precast concrete sections in conformance with ASTM C913 and the following requirements.

1. General
   a. Provide boxes to the dimensions as indicated on the Drawings. Precast boxes include:
      1) Wet well structure
      2) Trash removal structures
      3) Square/Rectangular catch basin boxes and drop inlets
      4) Non-round manhole structure
   b. Precast manufacturer shall have a professional engineer registered in the State of North Carolina on staff. Provide a certification signed and sealed by the North Carolina Professional Engineer that the boxes provided for the Project are in conformance with the reference standards and these specifications and are structurally sufficient (i.e., adequate wall thickness and reinforcing). The boxes shall be adequate for the existing site conditions as described in the soils reports provided in these Project specifications.
   c. Precast concrete boxes shall be manufactured by Adams Concrete, Carolina Precast Concrete, Inc., D & M Concrete Specialties, Inc, N. C. Products Corp., Stay Right Tank, Tindall Concrete Products, Inc. or approved substitute.
2. Precast Concrete Sections
   a. General: Concrete compressive strength shall be 4,000 psi minimum and rated for H-20 loading.
   b. Base: Cast monolithically without construction joints or with an approved PVC waterstop in the cold joint between the base slab and the walls. The width of the base extensions shall be no less than the base slab thickness and shall be as indicated on the drawings.
   c. Riser: Minimum lay length of 16 inches.
   d. Flat Slab Top: Designed for HS-20 traffic loadings as defined in ASTM C890. Items to be cast into Special Flat Slap Tops shall be sized to fit within the top and bottom surfaces. Provide a float finish for the exterior slab surface and a 1-inch chamfer on all exposed edges.
   e. Lifting Devices: Devices for handling precast components shall be provided by the precast manufacturer and comply with OSHA Standard 1926.704.
3. Joints
   a. Manufacturer in accordance with tolerance requirements of ASTM C 990 for butyl type joints.
   b. Minimize number of joints.
   c. Flexible Joint Sealants: Provide preformed butyl rubber based sealant material conforming to Federal Specification SS-S-210A, Type B - Butyl Rubber or O-ring rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C443.
   d. External Seal: Provide a polyethylene backed flat butyl rubber sheet no less than 1/16-inch and 6-inches wide applied to outside perimeter of joint.
4. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Provide flexible connectors for pipe to box that conform to ASTM C923. Location of connectors shall vary from Project Drawings no more than 1/2-inch vertically and 5 degrees horizontally.

2.8 Trench Gates

A. See construction plans and manufacturer's specifications

2.9 HDPE Inline Drains (or equal)

A. See construction pland and manufacturer's specifications

2.10 Rain Guardian Turret (or equal)

A. See construction pland and manufacturer's specifications

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Pipe installation shall meet the following general guidelines:
   1. Lay pipe in the presence of Engineer, unless specifically approved otherwise.
   2. Handle pipe and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Carefully inspect pipe immediately prior to laying. Do not use defective pipe. Replace pipe damaged during construction.
   4. Lay pipe to grade and alignment indicated on the Drawings.
   5. Provide proper equipment for lowering pipe into trench.
   6. Provide tight closure pipe ends when work is not in progress.
   7. Keep pipe interior free of foreign materials.
   8. Do not lay pipe in water or when the trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
   9. Clean bell and spigots before joining. Make joints and lubricate gasket in accordance with pipe manufacturer recommendation.
   10. Provide pneumatic plug at each entrance into the new storm drain system and maintain plugged until the project is complete.

B. Storm Drainage Pipe: Gravity pipe installation shall meet the following general guidelines:
   1. Lay pipe upgrade from the lower end and at the grades and alignment indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Lay storm drainage pipe to true lines and grades by use laser beam equipment or other acceptable means.

3.2 MANHOLES

A. Provide stone base as specified in Section, Trenching for Utilities to extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond the manhole base.

B. Set base plumb and level. Align manhole invert with pipe invert.

C. Secure pipe connectors to pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

D. Clean bells and spigots of foreign material that may prevent sealing. Unroll the butyl sealant rope directly against base of spigot. Do not stretch. Follow manufacturer's instructions when using O-ring seals.

E. Set precast components so that steps align.

F. After joining manhole sections, apply the butyl sealant sheet around the outside perimeter of the joint.

G. Plug lift holes using a non-shrink grout. Cover with a butyl sealant sheet on the outside and seal on the inside with an application of an epoxy gel 1/8-inch thick extending 2 inches beyond the opening.

H. Set manhole frames to grade with grade rings. Seal joints between cone, adjusting rings, and manhole frame with butyl sealant rope and sheet.

I. Encase manhole rings in a concrete collar 18-inches wide by 6-inches thick of 3,000 psi concrete beneath the travel surface.

J. Finish the interior by filling fractures greater than 1/2 inch in length, width or depth with a sand cement mortar. Do not fill the joints between the precast components.

K. Clean the interior of the manhole of foreign matter.

3.3 PRECAST BOXES

A. Provide 24 inches of No. 67 or No. 57 stone base beneath wet well/weir structure and trash removal structures to extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond the base or to the thickness indicated on the Drawings, whichever is greater. Catch basins and drop inlet shall receive 12 inches of No. 67 or No. 57, to extend 6 inches beyond the base.

B. Set base plumb and level. Align box invert with pipe invert.

C. Secure pipe connectors to pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

D. Clean bells and spigots of foreign material that may prevent sealing. Unroll the butyl sealant rope directly against base of spigot. Do not stretch. Follow manufacturer's instructions when using O-ring seals.

E. After joining box sections, apply the butyl sealant sheet around the outside perimeter of the joint.

F. Plug lift holes using a non-shrink grout. Cover with a butyl sealant sheet on the outside and seal on the inside with an application of an epoxy gel 1/8-inch thick extending 2 inches beyond the opening.

G. Finish the interior by filling fractures greater than 1/2 inch in length, width or depth with a sand cement mortar. Do not fill the joints between the precast components.

H. Clean the interior of the structure of foreign matter.

3.4 TESTING

A. General
   1. Clean and flush pipe system of foreign matter prior to testing.
   2. Notify Owner and Engineer a minimum of 48 hours prior to testing.
   3. Perform tests in the presence of Engineer.
   4. Length of line to be tested at one time shall be subject to approval of Engineer.
   5. Pipe sections shall not be accepted and placed into service until specified test limits have been met.
   6. Repair defects in the pipe system. Make repairs to the same standard as specified for the pipe system.
   7. Retest repaired sections until acceptance.
   8. Repair visible leaks regardless of the test results.

B. Storm Drainage
   1. Test gravity lines between manholes or junction boxes.
   2. Light Testing: Mains will be checked by Engineer for displacement after the trench has been filled to two feet above the pipe and tamped as specified, and upon completion of the project. Test will be as follows:
      a. A light will be flashed between the ends of the pipe section being tested.
      b. If the illuminated interior shows any misalignment, or other defects as designated by Engineer, defects shall be repaired.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 46 00 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
2. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For geotextile filter fabrics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Soil materials are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

2.3 WATERPROOFING FELTS

A. Material: Comply with ASTM D226, Type I, asphalt or ASTM D227, coal-tar-saturated organic felt.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491.

B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.

1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2 .
2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide.

B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.

C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.

D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape.

E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.

F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.

G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.

H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

I. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric waterproofing felt over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.

J. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.3 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

A. Excavate for underslab drainage system after subgrade material has been compacted but before drainage course has been placed. Include horizontal distance of at least 6 inches between drainage pipe and trench walls. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.

B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.

C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.

D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape.

E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for underslab subdrainage.

F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.

G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping with drainage course to elevation of bottom of slab, and compact and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.

1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches unless otherwise indicated.
2. Underslab Subdrainage: Install piping level.
3. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
5. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.

B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.

C. Install thermoplastic piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings in accordance with ASTM D3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.

B. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 33 41 00 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Cleanouts for Foundation and Retaining-Wall Subdrainage:

1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set top of cleanout flush with grade.
3. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 PVC pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 12 by 12 by 4 inches deep. Set top of cleanout 1 inch above grade.
4. Comply with requirements for concrete specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Cleanouts for Underslab Subdrainage:

1. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from piping to top of slab. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
2. Use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout flush with top of slab.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 33 41 00 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to building's solid-wall-piping storm drainage system.

C. Where required, connect low elevations of foundation underslab subdrainage to stormwater sump pumps. Comply with requirements for sump pumps specified in Section 22 14 29 "Sump Pumps."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 33 46 00